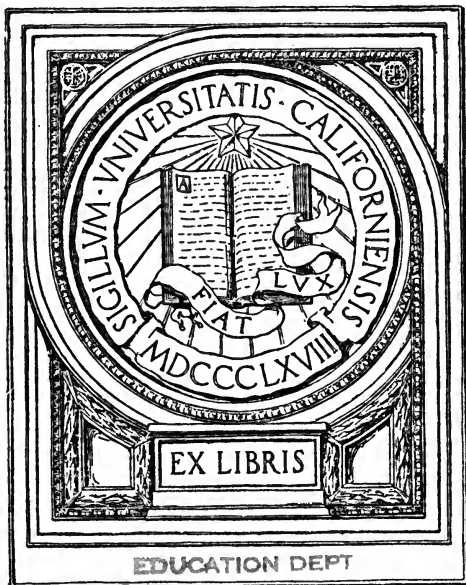


UC-NRLF



\$B 306 770

GIFT OF
Dr. Horace Ivie



760
M127
SR



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





A

SECOND BOOK IN LATIN;

CONTAINING

SYNTAX, AND READING LESSONS IN PROSE,

FORMING A SUFFICIENT

LATIN READER.

WITH IMITATIVE EXERCISES AND A VOCABULARY.

BY JOHN M^cCLINTOCK, D.D.,

LATE PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT LANGUAGES IN DICKINSON COLLEGE

NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

1859.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1853, by

HARPER & BROTHERS,

In the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New York.

GIFT OF

Dr. Horace Ivis

EDUCATION DEPT

P R E F A C E.

THIS volume is designed as a complement to the "First Book in Latin," published some time ago. The two together will be found, it is hoped, to constitute a sufficient Grammar, Reader, and Exercise-Book for elementary instruction.

The present work contains, first, the SYNTAX as given in the "First Book," with several additions. It is repeated here for the convenience of students, and also to meet the views of such teachers as may wish to use this book without the other.

The READING LESSONS are taken wholly from Cæsar and Cicero. No other writers (unless, perhaps, Nepos) should be used with beginners in Latin. A glance at the order of the extracts will show the *principles* on which the selection and arrangement have been made.

After the NOTES follow IMITATIVE EXERCISES—perhaps the best kind of exercises on which a student can be employed. The number here given is not large, but the teacher can multiply them, on the same plan, to any desirable extent.

In preparing this volume, free use has been made of KLAIBER'S "Lateinische Chrestomathie," of KRAFT'S "Chrestomathia Ciceroniana," of MEIRING'S "Memo-

rirbuch," of "A New Latin Reading Book" (published by Taylor and Walton, London), and of DR. ALLEN'S "Eclogæ Ciceronianæ."

My thanks are again due to Rev. G. W. COLLORD, of New York, for his kindness in revising the proofs of this volume.

J. M'CLINTOCK.

New York, March 1, 1853.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

SUMMARY OF SYNTAX.

PART I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

	Page
I. Subject and Predicate.....	xi
II. Use of Cases	xiii
<i>Nominative</i>	xiii
<i>Genitive</i>	xiii
<i>Dative</i>	xvi
<i>Accusative</i>	xviii
<i>Ablative</i>	xxi
III. Use of the Indefinite Verb	xxv
<i>Infinitive</i>	xxv
<i>Participle</i>	xxvi
<i>Gerund</i>	xxvi
<i>Gerundive</i>	xxvii
<i>Supine</i>	xxviii

PART II. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

I. Co-ordinate Sentences.....	xxix
II. Subordinate Sentences	xxix
A. <i>Participial Sentences</i>	xxxii
B. <i>Accusative with Infinitive</i>	xxxiii
C. <i>Conjunctive Sentences</i>	xxxiii
D. <i>Relative Sentences</i>	xxxvii
E. <i>Interrogative Sentences</i>	xxxviii
<i>Oratio Obliqua</i>	xxxix

PART II.

R E A D E R.

PART I. EXTRACTS FROM CÆSAR.

I. Simple Sentences	3
II. Compound Sentences	8
1. Ablative Absolute	8
2. Use of the Relative	10

	3. Quum with the Subjunctive	Page 14
	4. Conjunctive and Relative Sentences	15
III	Easy Narrations and Descriptions	18
	1. Orgetorix.....	18
	2. Battle of the Arar	19
	3. Cowardice of Publius Considius.....	20
	4. Defeat of the Helvetians.....	21
	5. The Fear of the Roman Soldiers.....	22
	6. Interview between Cæsar and Ariovistus	23
	7. Defeat of Ariovistus	24
	8. Character of the Nervians.....	25
	9. Campaign of Galba in the Alps	25
	10. Naval Power of the Venetians	27
	11. Victory of Quintus Titurius Sabinus	28
	12. Death of Piso the Aquitanian.....	29
	13. Fickleness of the Gauls.....	30
	14. Description of Gaul	30
	15. Description of the Suevians.....	30
	16. Description of the Rhine	31
	17. Description of Britain.....	32
	18. Cæsar's First Landing in Britain	33
	19. Cæsar's Second Landing in Britain.....	35
	20. Destruction of Cæsar's Fleet	35
	21. Passage of the Thames	36
	22. Conclusion of the War in Britain	36
	23. Death of Dumnorix the Æduan.	37
	24. Titus Pulvio and Lucius Varenus	38
	25. Death of Indutiomarus	39
	26. Defeat and Death of Titurius and Cotta	40
	27. Siege of Quintus Cicero's Camp.....	42
	28. Conquest of the Trevirians by Labienus	46
	29. The Druids.....	48
	30. Religion of the Gauls	49
	31. Customs and Habits of the Germans	50
	32. The Hercynian Forest	51
	33. Animals found in the Hercynian Forest	52
	34. Courage of Publius Sextus Baculus	52
	35. Vercingetorix	53
	36. Capture of Avaricum by the Romans.....	54

PART II. EXTRACTS FROM CICERO.

	Table of Cicero's Life.....	59
I.	Maxims and Moral Sentences	63
	1. Miscellaneous	63
	2. Virtue	65

	Page
3. Wisdom.....	66
4. Truth and Justice	67
5. Benevolence	68
6. Fortitude	69
II. Narrations	70
1. The Lacedæmonians in Athens	70
2. Nasica and Ennius	71
3. Cleobis and Bito	71
4. Cornelia, Mother of the Gracchi	71
5. Demosthenes.....	72
6. Æschines and Demosthenes	72
7. Death of Epaminondas.....	72
8. Leonidas	73
9. Sophocles, <i>a, b</i>	73
10. Themistocles, <i>a, b, c</i>	73
11. Themistocles and Aristides.....	74
12. Cyrus and Lysander.....	75
13. Socrates, <i>a, b, c, d, e, f, g</i>	75
14. Pyrrhus and Fabricius.....	76
15. Xerxes.....	77
16. Darius.....	77
17. Philip and Alexander.....	77
18. Regulus	77
19. The Tyrant Dionysius	78
20. The Lacedæmonians, <i>a, b, c</i>	79
21. Pompeius and Q. Catulus	79
22. Posidonius the Stoic	80
23. M. Varro	80
24. Hortensius.....	81
25. The Poet Archias	82
26. Circumstantial Evidence.....	83
27. Strato's Theft	84
28. Story of Canius and Pythius.....	84
29. The Physiognomists	85
30. The Golden Ring of Gyges.....	86
31. Cicero's Vanity disappointed	87
32. Cicero finds the Grave of Archimedes	87
33. Cicero's Teachers	88
III. Descriptions, Characters, and Philosophical Pieces	90
1. Situation of Rome—its Advantages	90
2. Effects of Situation on National Character	92
3. Generosity of the Romans towards the conquered.....	92
4. Sicily as a Roman Province	93
5. Description of Syracuse.....	95
6. Character of Catiline, <i>a, b</i>	98

	Page
7. Comparison of Antonius and Tarquinius Superbus.....	97
8. Departure of Milo from Rome.....	98
9. Pompey's Military Talents	102
10. Youth and Age.....	105
11. Gratitude the Mother of all Virtues	105
12. Rules for Sport.....	106
13. Choice of a Calling	107
14. Pleasures of a Country Life	107
15. Pleasures of Science.....	109
16. Study of Nature.....	110
17. Some Wonderful Phenomena.....	111
18. Faculties of the Mind.....	112
19. Value of Eloquence.....	112
20. Value of Philosophy	114
21. Wisdom and Happiness connected.....	115
22. The Brute Creation.....	115
23. Difference between Man and the Brute Creation.....	116
24. The Deity	116
25. The Immortality of the Soul	117
26. Obedience to Law the Foundation of Freedom	119
27. Different Forms of Government.....	119
28. Tyranny	121
29. Excess of Liberty	122

PART III.

NOTES.

I. Notes on the Extracts from Cæsar.....	125
II. Notes on the Extracts from Cicero	153

PART IV.

IMITATIVE EXERCISES.

I. Imitations from Cæsar.....	195
II. Imitations from Cicero.....	210

DICTIONARY	215
------------------	-----

PART I.

S Y N T A X.

SYNTAX.

INTRODUCTION.

(685.) A *proposition* is a thought expressed in words; *e. g.*, *the rose blooms; the rose is beautiful.*

(686.) A *simple sentence* consists of a single proposition; *e. g.*, *the messenger was sent; the swift messenger arrived.*

(687.) A *compound sentence* is one made up of two or more propositions, *e. g.*, *the messenger, who had been sent, arrived.*

(688.) SYNTAX treats of the use of words in the formation of sentences, and of the relation of sentences to each other. We speak first,

PART I.

OF SIMPLE SENTENCES.

I. SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

§ 1. Definition of Subject and Predicate.

(689.) Every sentence (*e. g.*, *the eagle flies*) consists of two parts, the *subject* (*e. g.*, *eagle*) and the *predicate* (*e. g.*, *flies*).

(a) The *subject* is that of which anything is declared, and is generally (1) a *noun*, or (2) some word used instead of a noun.

1. The *eagle flies*. Here the noun *eagle* is the subject.

2. *To err* is human. Here the infinitive *to err* is used as a noun, and forms the subject.

(b) The *predicate* is that which is declared of the subject, and is generally either (1) a *verb*, (2) an *adjective* or *participle*, or (3) a *noun*, connected with the subject by some form of the verb *to be*.

1. The *eagle flies*. Here the verb *flies* is the predicate.

2. *To err* is human. Here the adjective *human* is the predicate.

3. John is a man. Here the noun *man* is the predicate.

§ 2. Agreement.

(690.) RULE I. The verb of the predicate agrees with the subject in number and person.

The trees are green.

| *Arbores virent.*

Art thou happy?

| *Esne tu beatus?*

Rem. 1. If the subj. consists of two or more singular nouns denoting persons, the verb is generally in the plural.

2. A *collective* noun sometimes has a plural verb.

The crowd rushes. | *Turba ruunt.*

[This construction is not used by Cicero, and seldom, if at all, by Cæsar.]

3. A plural verb is sometimes used with *uterque* and *quisque*.

Each of them leads his army out of the camp. | *Uterque eorum ex castris exercitum educunt.*

4. The verb agrees with the first person rather than the second; the second rather than the third.

If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well. | *Si tu et Tullia valetis, ego et Cicero valemus.*

(691.) An adjective may stand either

(1.) As predicate; *e. g.*, the man is *happy*;

(2.) As modifying the subject; *e. g.*, the *good* man is happy;

(3.) As modifying the predicate; *e. g.*, the good man is a *happy* man.

In either case we have

RULE II. Adjectives agree with the nouns to which they refer in gender, number, and case.

[This rule applies to all adjectives, pronouns, and participles.]

Rem. If there be two or more nouns denoting *persons*, the most worthy* gender prevails; if *things*, the neuter is used.

My father and mother are dead. | *Pater mihi et mater mortui sunt.*

Labour and enjoyment are united. | *Labor voluptasque juncta sunt.*

(692.) **RULE III.** If the predicate be a noun, it takes the case of the subject.

Numa was made king. | *Numa rex creabatur.*

§ 3. *Apposition.*

(693.) A noun may stand

(a) In the subject, denoting the same person or thing with the subject-noun; *e. g.*, the general, a *brave man*, led the army.

(b) In the predicate, denoting the same person or thing with a noun in the predicate; *e. g.*, we have sent the consul, a *brave man*.

Nouns thus expressing the same person or thing, whether in the subject or predicate, are said to be in *apposition* with each other; and in either case we have

RULE IV. Nouns in apposition with each other agree in case.

* The *masculine* is said to be more worthy than the *feminine*; the *feminine* than the *neuter*.

<i>The commander, a brave man, led the army.</i>	Imperator, vir fortis, exercitum duxit.
<i>We sent the consul, a brave man.</i>	Consulem, virum fortem, misimus.

Rem. 1. A noun in apposition with two or more nouns is commonly put in the plural.

<i>M. Antony and C. Crassus, tribunes of the people.</i>	M. Antonius, C. Crassus, tribunes plebis.
--	---

2. A noun in apposition with the name of a town may be put in the ablative, with or without the preposition in:

<i>At Rome, the chief city of Italy.</i>	Romæ, (in) prima urbe Italiæ.
--	-------------------------------

II. USE OF CASES.

§ 4. Nominative.

(694.) *Subject-nominative*.—The subject of a proposition takes the nominative case, and is called the *subject-nominative*.

(2.) *Predicate-nominative*.—The predicate-nominative (692) is always connected with the subject by *esse*, *to be*, or some verb expressing an incomplete idea.

Rem. Of this class of verbs are *to appear*, apparere, videri; *to become*, fieri, evadere, existere; *to be named*, dici, appellari, nominari; *to be esteemed*, existimari, haberi, &c.

<i>Ariovistus was called king by the senate.</i>	Ariovistus a senatu rex appellatus est.
--	---

§ 5. Genitive.

(695.) **RULE V.** The genitive answers the questions *whose? of whom? of what?* e. g., *the love of glory*, amor gloriæ; *Cicero's orations*, Ciceronis orationes.

Rem. The genitive is *subjective* when it denotes that which does something, or to which a thing belongs; e. g., Ciceronis orationes. It is *objective* when it denotes that which is affected by the action or feeling spoken of; e. g., amor gloriæ: *the taking of the town*, expugnatio urbis.

(696.) **RULE VI.** *Genitive of Quality*.—The genitive (with an adjective, or pronoun of quality, number, &c.) is used to express the *quality* of a thing.

<i>A man of great bravery.</i>	Vir magnæ virtutis.
<i>A ditch of fifteen feet.</i>	Fossa quindecim pedum.

Rem. 1. The *ablative* is also used in the same way (724).

2. If the two nouns are connected, not immediately, but by another part of speech, the *accusative* must be used: fossa quindecim pedes lata.

(697.) RULE VII. *Partitive-genitive*.—The genitive is used to express the *whole* of which anything is a part. Hence,

(a) With comparatives and superlatives:

<i>The more learned of the two brothers.</i>		Doctior fratrum duorum.
--	--	-------------------------

<i>The most learned of the Romans.</i>		Doctissimus Romanorum.
--	--	------------------------

(b) With all words expressing *number* or *quantity*, whether adjectives, pronouns, numerals, or adverbs; *e. g.*, *many of the soldiers*, multi militum; *which of you?* quis vestrum? *the last of the Romans*, ultimus Romanorum; *enough eloquence*, satis eloquentiæ; *where (in what part) of the world?* ubinam gentium?

Rem. This rule includes the neuters tantum, quantum, aliquantum, quid, aliquid, &c.

(698.) RULE VIII. *Genitive of Mental Affections*.—The genitive is used with verbs and adjectives expressing certain operations of the mind or feelings, to denote the *object* thereof.

(a) *Operations of the mind.*

1. Adjectives of *knowledge* and *ignorance*, *remembering* and *forgetting*, *certainty* and *doubt*.

Mindful of a kindness.

| Beneficii memor.

He was not ignorant of the result of the war.

| Eventus belli non erat ignarus.

2. Verbs of *remembering* and *forgetting* (recordor, memini, reminiscor, obliviscor).

To remember past events.

| Meminisse præteritorum.

He exhorts the Æduans to forget their disputes.

| Cohortatur Æduos ut controversiarum obliviscantur.

[The *thing* remembered is often put in the accusative.]

(b) *Operations of the feelings.*

1. Adjectives expressing *desire* or *aversion*, *patience* or *impatience*, *appetite* or *passion*. Participles used as adjectives fall under this rule.

Desirous of praise.

| Avidus laudis.

A lover of (= one loving) virtue.

| Amans virtutis.

2. Verbs.

(a) Those expressing *pity*, viz., miseresco, misereor.

I pity the unfortunate.

| Miseresco infelicium.

(b) The impersonals pudet, piget, pœnitet, tædet, miseret (*shame, disgust, repentance, loathing, pity*).

<i>I am not only sorry for my folly, but ashamed of it.</i>	Me non solum pœnitet stultitiæ meæ, sed etiam pudet.
<i>I am weary of my life.</i>	Me tædet vitæ.

Rem. 1. Observe that the *person* feeling is expressed by the accusative.

2. The cause of feeling may be a verb, or part of a sentence, instead of a noun in the genitive.

<i>I am not sorry (= it does not repent me) that I have lived.</i>	Non pœnitet me vixisse.
--	-------------------------

(699.) RULE IX. *Genitive of Participation.*—The genitive is used with adjectives and participles expressing (1) *plenty* or *want*, (2) *power* or *weakness*, (3) *sharing* or its opposite, (4) *likeness* or *unlikeness*.

(1.) <i>Full of wrath.</i>	Plenus iræ.
(2.) <i>Master of one's faculties.</i>	Compos mentis.
(3.) <i>He is like his brother.</i>	Similis est fratris.
(4.) <i>Man is a sharer of reason.</i>	Homo particeps est rationis.

Rem. 1. Those of *plenty* and *want* take also the ablative (716, R. 4).

2. Those of *likeness* and *unlikeness* take also the dative (704, 4).

(700.) RULE X. *Genitive of Value.*—The genitive of certain adjectives is used with verbs of *valuing*, *esteeming*, *buying*, *selling*, &c., to denote the price or value.

<i>The poor man estimates riches at a great value.</i>	Pauper divitias magni æstimat.
--	--------------------------------

Rem. 1. Such genitives are *magni*, *permagni*, *pluris*, *maximi*, *minoris*, and others.

2. If the price be a noun, the ablative is used (719). Also, the ablatives *magno*, *permagno*, *plurimo*, *parvo*, *minimo*, *nihilo*, are often used.

(701.) RULE XI. *Genitive of Crime.*—The genitive is used with verbs of *accusing*, *condemning*, *acquitting*, &c., to denote the crime or offence charged.

<i>To accuse of treachery.</i>	Proditionis accusare.
<i>The judge acquitted the prisoner of the crime.</i>	Prætor reum criminis absolvit.

(702.) RULE XII. *Genitive of Property.*—The genitive is used with *esse* to denote (1) that to which something belongs; (2) that to which something is peculiar.

(1.) <i>This book belongs to my father.</i>	Hic liber est mei patris.
(2.) <i>It is peculiar to the brave to endure pain with fortitude.</i>	Fortium est dolorem fortiter pati.

Rem. 1. Under this last head come the following constructions:

It is	{	the property peculiarity duty mark characteristic &c.	}	of a wise man = <i>est sapientis</i>
-------	---	--	---	--------------------------------------

2. Observe carefully, that instead of the genitive of the personal pronouns (*mei, tui, &c.*), the neuter possessives (*meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum*) are used; *e. g., it is my duty, &c.; est meum, &c.*

(703.) **RULE XIII.** The genitive is used with the impersonal interest (*it concerns*), to express the person concerned.

It concerns my brother.

| *Mei fratris interest.*

It concerns the state.

| *Reipublicæ interest.*

Rem. But instead of the genitives of the personal pronouns (*mei, tui, &c.*), the possessive forms *mea, tua, &c.*, are always used; and with them the impersonal *refert* has the same force as *interest*.

It concerns you.

| *Tua interest (not tui interest).*

It is of great importance to me to see you.

| *Magni mea refert ut te videam.*

(703½.) **Genitive of Place.**—The *place where*, if the noun be of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive.

At Rome. At Corinth.

| *Romæ. Corinthi.*

Rem. *Domi, belli, militiæ*, and some other words, denoting place, follow this rule.

§ 6. Dative.

(704.) **RULE XIV.** The dative case is used to express the person or thing *to or for whom* (or *which*), *to or for whose advantage or disadvantage* anything is done or tends.

☞ Almost every instance in which the dative occurs may be explained by a proper application of this rule. For the sake of fuller illustration, however, we add the following heads:

(1.) **Dative of Remote Object.**—The dative is used to express the *remote object*,

(a) With *transitive verbs* governing also a *direct object*.

I send you a book.

| *Mitto tibi librum.*

Pisistratus conquered the Megarenses for himself.

| *Pisistratus sibi Megarenses vicit*

Rem. The accusative is often omitted, and the dative alone appears with the verb; *e. g.*, *I persuade you*, *tibi suadeo*; *he told the general*, *nuntiavit imperatori*.

(b) With *intransitive* verbs expressing an action done to or for some person or thing.

I have leisure for philosophy. | *Vaco philosophiæ.*

(2.) On the same principle (*advantage* or *disadvantage*), the dative is used with verbs of the following meanings, viz.:

Envy, profit, please, displease, obey,
Help, hurt, resist, excel, or disobey,
Command, indulge, be angry, spare, upbraid,
Marry, heal, favour, meet, trust, and persuade.

Rem. 1. *Juvo, lædo, delecto, offendo, rego, gubernare*, govern the accusative.

2. *Impero, credo, minor, comminor*, are also used transitively, with *accusative* and *dative*.

(3.) *Dative with Compound Verbs.*—The dative is used with *most* verbs compounded with *ad, con, in, inter, ob, præ, sub*; and with *many* of those compounded with *ab, ante, de, e, post, præ, re, super*.

Rem. These verbs govern the dative when they acquire a meaning from the preposition which calls for the dative; *e. g.*, *to join*, *jungere*, takes accusative; but *to join to*, *adjungere*, takes dative also. When they are transitive, they take both accusative and dative; but when intransitive, the dative only.

To prefer unknown men to known. | *Ignotos notis anteferre.*
Vices creep upon us. | *Vitia nobis obrepunt.*

(4.) So, also, the dative is used with *adjectives* expressing *advantage, likeness, usefulness, fitness, facility, nearness to*, and their opposites.

Be kind to all. | *Cunctis esto benignus.*
Hurtful to the body. | *Corpori perniciosum.*
A place fit for ambush. | *Locus insidiis aptus.*
They are neighbours to the Germans. | *Proximi sunt Germanis.*

Rem. 1. Adjectives of *likeness* or *unlikeness* may take the genitive (699, 3).

2. Those of *fitness* and *unfitness* often take the accusative with *ad* *e. g.*, *locus ad insidias aptus*.

(705.) *RULE XV. Dative of Possession.*—The dative is used with *esse* to express the person who has or possesses something.

I have a book. | *Est mihi liber (= habeo librum)*

Rem. 1. *I have a name* = *est mihi nomen*; but if the name be expressed, it may be put either in nominative or dative; e. g., *my name is Lælius* = *mihi est nomen Lælius* (or *Lælio*).

2. The possessor is expressed by the *dative* when the mind refers chiefly to the *possession* (e. g., *I have a book* = *est mihi liber*); but by the *genitive* when the mind refers chiefly to the *possessor* (e. g., *this book is my father's* = *hic liber est mei patris*).

(706.) **RULE XVI. Dative of the End (Double Dative).**—Two datives are used with *esse*, and with verbs of *giving, coming, sending, imputing*; one to express the *person*, the other the *object or end*.

The Boians were (for) a protection to the rear.

Boii novissimis præsidio erant.

Pausanias came to aid (for an aid to) the Athenians.

Pausanias venit Atheniensibus auxilio.

Rem. The verbs used with double dative are *esse, dare, ducere, tribuere, vertere, accipere, relinquere, deligere, mittere, venire, habere*.


(706½.) **Dative with Passives.**—The dative is used to express the *agent* with certain passive verbs, and also with verbal adjectives in *bilis*.

By whom have not the watchings been heard of?

Cui non sunt auditæ vigiliæ.


A breast penetrable by no steel.

Pectus nulli penetrabile ferro.

 The dative is used with gerundives, for which see 737, *b*.

§ 7. Accusative.

(707.) The **ACCUSATIVE** is the case of the *direct object*, and answers the questions *whom? what? to what place?*

 Under this general statement we make three heads: (1) the accusative with verbs; (2) the accusative with prepositions; (3) the accusative according to the usage of the language.

I. Accusative with Verbs.

(708.) **RULE XVII. Accusative of the Direct Object.**—The accusative is used with transitive verbs, to express the *direct object*.

Cæsar recalls the lieutenant.

| Cæsar legatum revocat.

Rem. 1. Some verbs are used both transitively and intransitively; the use of these must be learned by practice.

2. Some *intransitives* (especially those of motion), compounded with prepositions, acquire a transitive force easily recognized from their

meaning; thus: *to go, ire; to go across, transire*, which takes the accusative.

3. Some intransitives take an accusative of a noun from the same root with themselves; e. g., *to live a life, vivere vitam*.

(709.) RULE XVIII. *Accusative with Impersonals*. — The accusative of the *person affected* is used with the impersonals *puget, piget, tædet, miseret, pœnitet*.

I am tired of life. | *Tædet me vitæ.*

Rem. Decet and its compounds (which admit a personal subject), also *juvat* and *delectat*, take the accusative.

Anger becomes wild beasts. | *Decet ira feras.*

(710.) RULE XIX. *Double Accusative*.

(a) Two accusatives, one of the person, the other of the thing, are used with verbs of *teaching, concealing, asking, or entreating*, and also with those verbs whose passives have a double nominative (694, 2, R.).

(1.) <i>Who taught Epaminondas music?</i>		<i>Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam.</i>
(2.) <i>I conceal nothing from you.</i>		<i>Nihil te celo.</i>
(3.) <i>I ask this of you earnestly.</i>		<i>Hoc te vehementer rogo.</i>
(4.) <i>Avarice renders men blind.</i>		<i>Avaritia homines cæcos reddit.</i>

Rem. 1. With verbs of *asking, demanding*, the ablative with a preposition is used instead of one of the accusatives.

<i>The ambassadors were asking peace of Cæsar.</i>		<i>Legati pacem a Cæsare poscebant.</i>
--	--	---

2. *Petere* and *postulare* always take the ablative with *ab*; and *quærere*, the ablative with *ab, de, or ex*.

(b) Two accusatives are used also with verbs compounded with *trans*.

<i>Cæsar led the army across the Rhine.</i>		<i>Cæsar exercitum Rhenum transduxit.</i>
---	--	---

The *trans* is often repeated; e. g., *Cæsar exercitum trans Rhenum transduxit*.

Rem. 1. In the passive construction of verbs which take a double accusative, the *person* takes the nominative, but the *thing* generally remains in the accusative.

<i>I was asked my opinion.</i>		<i>Ego rogatus sum sententiam.</i>
<i>The multitude is led across the Rhine.</i>		<i>Multitudo Rhenum transducitur.</i>

2. But with verbs of *demanding*, the ablative with a preposition is generally used.

Money is demanded of me. | *Pecunia a me poscitur.*

II. Accusative with Prepositions.

(711.) **RULE XX.** The accusative is used with the prepositions *ad, apud, ante, adversus, cis, citra, circa, circum, circiter, contra, erga, extra, infra, inter, intra, juxta, ob, penes, per, pone, post, præter, prope, propter, secundum, supra, trans, versus, ultra.* Also, with *in* and *sub*, when motion is expressed; with *super*, when it means *over*, and with *subter* nearly always.

III. Accusative according to the Usage of the Language.

(712.) **RULE XXI.** *Accusative of Measure.*—The accusative is used in answer to the questions *how far? how deep? how thick? how broad? how old? how long?* (whether of time or distance).

<i>The city is two miles off.</i>	<i>Urbs duo millia abest.</i>
<i>The ditch is ten feet wide (deep, or long).</i>	<i>Fossa decem pedes lata (alta, longa).</i>
<i>Only one hour.</i>	<i>Unam modo horam.</i>
<i>Twenty years old.</i>	<i>Viginti annos natus.</i>

Rem. 1. *How far?* is sometimes answered by the ablative.

<i>Six miles from Cæsar's camp.</i>	<i>Millibus passuum sex a Cæsaris castris.</i>
-------------------------------------	--

2. For *time how long*, the accusative with *per* is sometimes used, and sometimes the ablative alone.

<i>Through the whole night.</i>	<i>Per totam noctem.</i>
<i>He was absent six months.</i>	<i>Sex mensibus absuit.</i>

(713.) **RULE XXII.** *Accusative of Direction, Whither?*—The accusative is used with names of *towns* and *small islands*, in answer to the question, *whither?*

<i>To set out for Athens.</i>	<i>Athenas proficisci.</i>
-------------------------------	----------------------------

Rem. 1. With names of *countries* or *large islands* the prepositions *in, ad*, must be used.

<i>He crossed into Europe.</i>	<i>In Europam trajecit.</i>
--------------------------------	-----------------------------

2. *Domus* and *rus* follow this rule.

<i>To go home.</i>	<i>Ire domum.</i>
<i>I will go into the country.</i>	<i>Rus ibo.</i>

(714.) *Greek Accusative*.—The accusative is used to express a special limitation.

Naked as to his limbs.

Nudus membra.

For the most part (men) say so.

Maximam partem ita dicunt.

Rem. This is a Greek usage, common in Latin poetry, but not in prose.

(715.) *Exclamations*.—The accusative is used in exclamations, either with or without an interjection.

Miserable me !

Me miserum.

Behold, four altars !

En quattuor aras.

[For the accusative with the infinitive, see 751.]

§ 8. Ablative.

(716.) **RULE XXIII. General Rule.**—The ablative is used to express the (1) *cause*; (2) *manner*; (3) *means, material, or instrument*; (4) *supply*.

1. *Cause*.—The ablative of cause is used with passive verbs, and with the participles *natus, genitus, ortus, contentus*.

The world is illuminated by the sun.

Sole mundus illustratur.

I am content with my lot.

Sorte mea contentus sum.

O thou, born of a goddess !

Nate Dea !

☞ If the cause be a *person* (or a thing *personified*), a or ab must be used with passive verbs.

The world was built by God.

A Deo mundus ædificatus est.

2. *Manner*.—(a) This ablative generally occurs in nouns *denoting manner*; e. g., *mos, modus, ratio, &c.*

In this way I wrote.

Hoc modo scripsi.

(b) With other nouns, *cum* is generally used, unless an *adjective* is joined with the noun.

He hears with pleasure.

Cum voluptate audit.

He bears the injury with firmness.

Æquo animo fert injuriam.

3. *Means, Material, Instrument*.—Ablative without a preposition.

To travel by horse, carriage, ships.

Equo, curru, navibus, vehi.

Bulls defend themselves with their horns.

Cornibus tauri se tutantur.

☞ If the instrument or means be a *person*, *per* or *propter* is used with the accusative.

I was freed by you.

Per te liberatus sum.

4. *Supply*.—As supply may be either abundant or defective, the ablative is used with verbs and adjectives of *abounding, wanting, filling*,

emptying, &c.; e. g., abundare, egere, carere inops, refertus, præditus, &c.

Germany abounds in rivers.

Germania fluminibus abundat.

The mind is endowed with perpetual activity.

Mens est prædita motu sempiterno.

(717.) **RULE XXIV.** The ablative of the *thing needed*, and the dative of the *person*, are used with *opus est* (*there is need*).

We have need of a leader.

Duce nobis opus est.

Rem. If *opus est* be used personally, the *thing needed* is put in the nominative as subject.

Leaders are necessary for us.

Duces nobis opus sunt.

(718.) **RULE XXV.** The ablative is used with the dependents *utor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor*.

To make use of advice.

Consilio uti.

They were enjoying peace.

Pace fruebantur.

Rem. *Potior* is used also with the genitive.

To obtain possession of all Gaul. | *Totius Galliæ potiri.*

(719.) **RULE XXVI.** *Ablative of Price.*—The ablative is used with verbs of *buying, selling, valuing, &c.*; also with the adjectives *dignus* and *indignus*, to express the *price* or *value*.

He sold his country for gold.


Patriam auro vendidit.

Worthy of hatred.

Odio dignus.

That victory cost the blood of many.

Multorum sanguine ea victoria stetit.

 If the price or value be an *adjective*, it is generally put in the genitive (700).

(720.) **RULE XXVII.** *Ablative of Limitation.*—The ablative is used to denote the limitation generally expressed in English by *as to, in respect of, in regard to*.

Older (i. e., greater in age).

Major natu.

Skilled in the law.

Jure peritus.

In affection a son.

Pietate filius.

(721.) **RULE XXVIII.** *Ablative of Separation.*—The ablative is used with words of *removing, freeing, depriving*, and the like.

Cæsar removed his camp from the spot.

Cæsar castra loco movit.

The trees are stripped of leaves.

Arbores foliis nudantur.

Rem. Many of these verbs also take the prepositions *a, ab, de, ex*.

(722.) **RULE XXIX. Ablative of Quality.**—The ablative is used (with an adjective of quality) to express that one thing is a quality or property of another.

<i>Cæsar was a man of consummate talent.</i>	Cæsar summo fuit ingenio.
<i>Agésilæus was a man of low stature.</i>	Agésilæus statura fuit humili.

Rem. The genitive is also thus used (696).

(723.) **RULE XXX. Ablative of Comparison.**—The ablative is used with the comparative degree (*quam* being omitted) to express the object with which another is compared.

<i>Cicero was more eloquent than Hortensius.</i>	Cicero fuit eloquentior Hortensio.
--	------------------------------------

(724.) **RULE XXXI. Ablative of Measure.**—The ablative of measure is used,

- (a) With *comparatives* and *superlatives*, to express the measure of excess or defect.
- (b) To express the measure of *time before* or *after* any event.

<i>Much greater.</i>	Multo major.
<i>Themistocles lived many years before Demosthenes.</i>	Themistocles permultis annis ante fuit quam Demosthenes.

(725.) **RULE XXXII. Ablative of Time When.**—The ablative is used to express the point of time at which anything occurs.

<i>On the sixth day.</i>	Sexto die.
--------------------------	------------

Rem. The time *within which* anything occurs is expressed by the ablative with or without *in* or *de*.

<i>Within ten years.</i>	Decem annis.
<i>Within those days.</i>	In his diebus.

(726.) **RULE XXXIII. Ablative of Place.**

- (a) The place *whence* is expressed by the ablative.

<i>He departed from Corinth.</i>	Corintho profectus est.
----------------------------------	-------------------------

- (b) The place *where* is expressed by the ablative, if the noun be of the *third* declension or *plural* number.

<i>Alexander died at Babylon.</i>	Alexander Babylone mortuus est.
<i>At Athens.</i>	Athenis.

Rem. If the noun be of the 1st or 2d declension singular, the genitive is used.

At Rome. At Corinth.

| *Romæ. Corinthi.*

(Domi follows this rule.)

(727.) The ablative is used with the following prepositions,
viz. :

Absque, a, ab, abs, and de,

Coram, clam, cum, ex, and e,

Tenus, sine, pro, and præ.

Also with in and sub (implying *rest*, not *motion*), and super, when it means *upon*. Subter is sometimes, also, used with the ablative.

(728.) RULE XXXIV. *Ablative with Compound Verbs.*—
The ablative is used with some verbs compounded with a (a b, abs), de, e (ex), and super.

To be absent from the city.

| Urbe abesse.

Cæsar resolved to desist from battle.

| Cæsar prælio supersedere stauit.

Rem. The preposition is sometimes repeated.

To depart from life (= to die). | Exire de vita.

[For the Ablative Absolute, see 750.]

(729.) Verbs followed by genitive, dative, or ablative, where *we* use *no* preposition, and should therefore be likely to put the accusative. (Those with asterisks take also an accusative of the *thing*, though *some* of them only when the accusative is a neuter pronoun.)*

* Arnold.

GENITIVE.			
<i>obtain,</i>	{ <i>potior (abl.).</i>	<i>hurt,</i>	<i>noceo.</i>
<i>pity,</i>	{ <i>misereor.</i>	<i>indulge,</i>	<i>*indulgeo.</i>
<i>forget,</i>	{ <i>miseresco.</i>	<i>marry,</i>	<i>nubo.</i>
<i>remember,</i>	{ <i>obliscor (acc.).</i>	<i>obey,</i>	{ <i>pareo.</i>
<i>recollect,</i>	{ <i>memini (acc.).</i>		<i>obedio.</i>
<i>require,</i>	{ <i>recorder (acc.).</i>	<i>pardon,</i>	<i>obtempero.</i>
<i>need,</i>	{ <i>reminiscor (acc.).</i>	<i>permit,</i>	<i>*ignosco.</i>
	{ <i>egeo</i> }	<i>persuade,</i>	<i>*permitto.</i>
	{ <i>indigeo</i> } (<i>abl.</i>)	<i>please,</i>	<i>*persuadeo.</i>
DATIVE.		<i>resist,</i>	<i>placeo.</i>
<i>abuse,</i>	{ <i>maledico.</i>	<i>oppose,</i>	{ <i>resisto.</i>
<i>revile,</i>	{ <i>*suadeo.</i>	<i>rival,</i>	<i>repugno.</i>
<i>advise,</i>	{ <i>*respondeo.</i>	<i>satisfy,</i>	<i>æmulator (acc.).</i>
<i>answer,</i>	{ <i>credo.</i>	<i>spare,</i>	<i>satisfacio.</i>
<i>believe,</i>	{ <i>*impero.</i>	<i>suit,</i>	<i>parco.</i>
<i>command,</i>	{ <i>*mando.</i>	<i>threaten,</i>	<i>convenio.</i>
<i>commission,</i>	{ <i>*gratulator.</i>		{ <i>*minor.</i>
<i>charge,</i>	{ <i>displaceo.</i>	<i>trust,</i>	{ <i>*minitor.</i>
<i>congratulate,</i>	{ <i>*præcipio.</i>		{ <i>fido</i> }
<i>displease,</i>	{ <i>*invideo.</i>		{ <i>confido</i> } (<i>abl.</i>)
<i>direct,</i>	{ <i>faveo.</i>	ABLATIVE.	
<i>envy,</i>	{ <i>adulator (acc.).</i>	<i>abuse,</i>	<i>abutor.</i>
<i>favour,</i>	{ <i>*do.</i>	<i>discharge,</i>	{ <i>fungor.</i>
<i>flatter,</i>	{ <i>auxilior.</i>	<i>perform,</i>	
<i>give,</i>	{ <i>opitulator.</i>	<i>enjoy,</i>	<i>fruo.</i>
<i>help,</i>	{ <i>subvenio.</i>	<i>obtain,</i>	<i>potior (gen.).</i>
<i>aid,</i>	{ <i>succurro.</i>	<i>require,</i>	{ <i>egeo</i> }
<i>assist,</i>	{ <i>medeor.</i>	<i>need,</i>	{ <i>indigeo</i> } (<i>gen.</i>)
<i>succour,</i>		<i>want,</i>	
<i>heal,</i>		<i>use,</i>	<i>utor.</i>
<i>cure,</i>		<i>want,</i>	{ <i>careo.</i>
		<i>am without,</i>	

III. USE OF THE INDEFINITE VERB.

§ 9. Infinitive.

(730.) RULE XXXV. *Infinitive as Subject*.—The infinitive is used as the *subject* of a verb, and is then regarded as a neuter noun.

To love (= loving) is pleasant. | *Jucundum est amare.*

(731.) RULE XXXVI. *Infinitive as Complementary Object*.—The infinitive is used (exactly as in English) to complete the imperfect ideas expressed by certain words.

I wish to learn.

| *Cupio discere.*

Worthy to be loved.

| *Dignus amari.*

Rem. 1. The complementary infinitive occurs after verbs denoting to wish to be able, to be accustomed, ought (*debere*), to hasten, &c.; and after the adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *audax*, &c.

2. Observe that this construction, which occurs after *all* verbs in English, can only stand in Latin after those expressing imperfect ideas, as above stated. A *purpose* cannot be expressed in Latin, as in English, by the simple infinitive; *e. g.*, *he comes to learn* = *venit ut discat*, *not* *venit discere*.

(732.) *Historical Infinitive*.—In animated narrative the infinitive is sometimes used for the indicative.

The Romans hastened, made ready, | *Romani festinare, parare, &c.*
&c.

(This construction is quite common in Sallust.)

[For Accusative with Infinitive, see 751.]

§ 10. *Participle*.

(733.) **RULE XXXVII.** The participle agrees with its noun in gender, case, and number, and the active participle governs the same case as its verb.

<i>The honoured man.</i>		<i>Vir laudatus.</i>
<i>The blooming rose.</i>		<i>Rosa florens.</i>
<i>I saw him reading a book.</i>		<i>Eum legentem librum vidi.</i>

(734.) The participle future active is used to express a *purpose* (where in English we should use *to*, *in order to*, with the infinitive.)

<i>Alexander goes to Jupiter Ammon,</i>		<i>Alexander ad Jovem Ammonem</i>
<i>in order to inquire concerning</i>		<i>pergit, consulturus de origine</i>
<i>his descent.</i>		<i>sua.</i>

(735.) The passive participle is often used to supply the place of a noun.

<i>After Tarentum taken (= after</i>		<i>Post Tarentum captam.</i>
<i>the taking of Tarentum).</i>		
<i>From the city built (= from the</i>		<i>Ab urbe condita.</i>
<i>building of the city).</i>		

[For Participle in Subordinate Sentences, see 749.]

§ 11. *Gerund*.

(736.) **RULE XXXVIII.** As the *infinitive* is used as a noun in the nominative or accusative, so the *gerund* is used in the remaining cases, and governs the same case as its verb.

Nom. <i>Writing is useful.</i>		<i>Scribere est utile.</i>
Gen. <i>The art of writing is useful.</i>		<i>Ars scribendi est utilis.</i>
Dat. <i>Paper is useful for writing.</i>		<i>Charta scribendo est utilis.</i>
Acc. { <i>I learn writing.</i>		<i>Scribere disco.</i>
{ <i>I learn during writing.</i>		<i>Inter scribendum disco.</i>
Abl. <i>We learn by writing.</i>		<i>Scribendo discimus.</i>

Rem. 1. With a preposition the gerund in the accusative must be used, *not* the infinitive: *ad* (inter, ob) *scribendum*, *not ad* (inter, ob) *scribere*.

2. The general rules for the use of cases of nouns (695-728) apply to the cases of the infinitive and gerund, as above given.

3. The genitive of the gerund is used very often with *causâ*, *gratiâ*: e. g., *for the sake of learning*, *causâ discendi*.

4. With the reflexive pronouns, instead of saying *se purgandi causâ* (*for the sake of clearing himself or themselves*), we must use the *gerundive*, and say *sui purgandi causâ*. Here *sui* is the genitive of the neuter *suum*, and is used either in the singular or plural.

Special Remark. The gerund is *not* used in the *dative* or *accusative* with an active government; e. g., we can say *scribendi epistolas*, *of writing letters*, or *scribendo epistolas*, *by writing letters*, but *not charta utilis est scribendo* (*dat.*) *epistolas*, nor *charta utilis est ad scribendum literas*. In these last cases the *gerundive* must be used (738).

§ 12. *The Gerundive, or Verbal in dus, da, dum.*

(737.) RULE XXXIX. (a) The gerundive in the *nominative neuter* (*dum*) is used with the tenses of *esse*, to denote that an action *should* or *must* be done; and these may govern the case of the verb.

(One) *must write.* | *Scribendum est.*

(b) The person by whom the action *should* or *must* be done is put in the dative.

<i>I must write.</i>	<i>Scribendum est mihi.</i>
<i>Caius must write.</i>	<i>Scribendum est Caio.</i>
<i>One must use reason.</i>	<i>Ratione utendum est.</i>

(738.) RULE XL. (a) The gerundive is used with *esse*, in all cases and genders, as a verbal adjective, agreeing with the noun, to express *necessity* or *worthiness*.

<i>I am to be loved; she is to be loved, &c.</i>	<i>Amandus sum; amanda est, &c.</i>
--	---

(b) When the person is specified, it must be put in the dative.

<i>I must love Tullia.</i>	<i>Tullia mihi amanda est.</i>
<i>All things were to be done by Cæsar at one time.</i>	<i>Cæsari omnia uno tempore erant agenda.</i>

Rem. a or ab with ablative is sometimes used instead of the dative.

My cause must be managed by the | *A consulibus mea causa sus-*
consuls. | *cipienda est.*

(739.) RULE XLI. The gerundive is used (*to express continued action*) as a verbal adjective, in all genders and cases (but the nominative) *agreeing* with the noun, instead of the gerund *governing* the noun; *e. g.*,

Gen. *Of writing a letter.*

Scribendæ epistolæ, instead of scribendi epistolam.

Dat. *To or for writing letters.*

Scribendis epistolis, instead of scribendo epistolas.

Acc. *To write a letter.*

Ad scribendam epistolam, instead of ad scribendum epistolam.

Abl. *By, &c., writing a letter.*

Scribenda epistola, instead of scribendo epistolam.

Rem. As observed in (736), the gerundive *must* be used for the dative or accusative of the gerund when it has an active government. It *may* be used for it in any other case, unless the object of the gerund is a neuter adjective or pronoun; *e. g.*, *of learning the true* = vera discendi, not verorum discendorum; *of hearing this* = hoc audiendi, not hujus audiendi.

§ 13. Supines.

(740.) RULE XLII. (1.) The supine in *um* is used with verbs of motion, to express the *design* of the motion, and governs the same case as its verb.

I come to ask you.

| Venio te rogatum.

(2.) The supine in *u* is used,

(a) With *adjectives*, to show in *what respect* they are used; *e. g.*,

Pleasant as to taste.

| Dulce gustatu.

(b) With the nouns *fas*, *nefas*, *opus*, in the same sense: *fas est dictu*.

☞ On the use of the SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD in principal sentences, see 746½.

PART II.

OF COMPOUND SENTENCES.

(741.) A compound sentence is one made up of two or more simple sentences. The sentences thus combined are either co-ordinate or subordinate.

I. CO-ORDINATE SENTENCES.

§ 14. *Classes of Co-ordinate Sentences.*

(742.) Co-ordinate sentences are united together, but yet *independent* of each other;* co-ordination is either,

- (a) *Copulative*; e. g., His father has abandoned him, and his friends have deserted him, and the son remains.
- (b) *Disjunctive*; e. g., Either his father has abandoned, or his friends have deserted him.
- (c) *Adversative*; e. g., His father has abandoned him, but his friends have not.
- (d) *Causal*; e. g., His friends will abandon him, for his father has done so.
- (e) *Conclusive*; e. g., His father has abandoned him, therefore his friends will desert him.

II. SUBORDINATE SENTENCES.

§ 15. *Classes of Subordinate Sentences.*

(743.) Subordinate sentences are so united to others (called *principal sentences*) as to be *dependent* upon them.

The messenger, *who was sent*, announced. | Nuntius, qui missus est, nuntiavit.

Here *the messenger announced* is the principal sentence; *who was sent* the subordinate sentence.*

(744.) Subordinate sentences are of five classes:

- A. *Participial sentences.*
- B. *Accusative with infinitive.*
- C. *Conjunctive sentences, i. e.,* such as are introduced by a conjunction or adverb of time.
- D. *Relative sentences, i. e.,* such as are introduced by a relative word.
- E. *Interrogative sentences, i. e.,* such as are introduced by an interrogative word.

* It must be obvious that *all co-ordinate sentences* are, for grammatical purposes, *principal sentences*. Moreover, the doctrines and rules applied to *simple sentences* (Part I.) are applicable to all *principal sentences*: it is only in *subordinate sentences* that difficulty is likely to occur. The pupil should, therefore, obtain as accurate a knowledge as possible of the various kinds of subordinate sentences, and the different modes of affirmation which they express, as it is upon these that their syntax depends.

We shall treat these in order, premising a few remarks upon the use of the moods and tenses, which must be thoroughly understood.

§ 16. *The Moods.*

(745.) The verb expresses affirmation. The moods of the verb are used to vary the character of the affirmation.

1. By the *indicative*, affirmation of a *fact* is expressed; e. g., *I write, I did not write.**
2. By the *subjunctive*, affirmation is expressed *doubtfully, contingently, or indefinitely*; e. g., *I may write, if I should write, perhaps some (may) think.*
3. By the *imperative*, affirmation is expressed as an *injunction or request*; e. g., *writc.*

(746.) It must be obvious that in principal sentences the indicative mood chiefly occurs, and in subordinate sentences the subjunctive, as affirmations of fact are made more frequently in the former than in the latter. But,

- (a) The subjunctive is used (of course), even in principal sentences, when the affirmation is doubtful, contingent, or indefinite (745, 2).
- (b) The indicative is used, even in subordinate sentences, when the affirmation is positive.

True friendships are everlasting,
because nature cannot be changed.

Veræ amicitiae sempiternæ sunt,
quia natura mutari non potest.

(746½.) We collect here the principal uses of the SUBJUNCTIVE IN PRINCIPAL SENTENCES.

- (a) The subjunctive present is used for the English potential, *may, can, &c.*, and also to express a *wish*, when the thing wished is *possible*. A *negative wish* is expressed by *nē* prefixed, as in (4), below.

1. <i>No sane man can doubt about the value of virtue.</i>	Nemo sanus de virtutis pretio dubitet.
2. <i>May I be safe!</i>	Sim salvus!
3. <i>I hope you are well (= may you be safe).</i>	Salvus sis!
4. <i>May I not be safe, if I write otherwise than I think.</i>	Ne sim salvus, si aliter scribo ac sentio.
5. <i>I hope my father is alive (= would that my father may be alive).</i>	Utinam pater vivat.
6. <i>I wish he would come.</i>	Utinam veniat.

* Of course the *action* may be either positive or negative, without affecting the *affirmation*.

(b) The subjunctive present is used, instead of the imperative, to soften a command. *Nē* is used for prohibition.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. <i>Let us believe.</i> | <i>Credamus.</i> |
| 2. <i>Let us obey virtue.</i> | <i>Virtuti pareamus.</i> |
| 3. <i>Do not despair.</i> | <i>Ne desperes.</i> |

(c) The subjunctive present is used in *direct* questions when any doubt is implied. (In English, we generally use *can*, *will*, *would*, &c., in such questions.)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>Who would not love virtue?</i> | <i>Quis virtutem non amet?</i> |
| <i>What can I do?</i> | <i>Quid faciam?</i> |
| <i>Who is ignorant?</i> | <i>Quis ignoret?</i> |
| <i>Who can doubt?</i> | <i>Quis dubitet?</i> |

(d) The subjunctive perfect (as well as the present) may be used in prohibitions, with *nē* or *nihil*, instead of the imperative.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Do not do it.</i> | <i>Ne feceris.</i> |
|----------------------|--------------------|

(e) The subjunctive perfect may be used with or without an adverb, to express a *supposed case* (that *may* be true).


- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <i>By your leave I would say.</i> | <i>Pace tua dixerim; or, Venia tua dixerim.</i> |
| <i>Epicurus may have said.</i> | <i>Dixerit Epicurus.</i> |
| <i>Perchance some one may say.</i> | <i>Forsitan aliquis dixerit.</i> |

(f) The subjunctive perfect (as well as present) is used to soften an assertion.


- | | |
|--|---|
| <i>I think I can assert this.</i> | <i>Hoc confirmaverim.</i> |
| <i>You will scarcely find a man of any nation.</i> | <i>Vix ullius gentis hominem inveneris.</i> |

(g) The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are used to express an *impossible supposition* or a *vain wish*—the *imperfect*, with reference to *present* or *future* time; the *pluperfect*, with reference to *past* time.

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| <i>Would that my father were alive!</i> | <i>Utinam pater viveret!</i> |
| <i>I wish he would come!</i> | <i>Utinam veniret!</i> |

 In these examples (which refer to *present* time), the thing wished is supposed to be impossible (the wish is *vain*).

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>I wish he had lived!</i> | <i>Utinam vixisset!</i> |
| <i>I wish he had come!</i> | <i>Utinam venisset!</i> |

 In these examples (which refer to *past* time), the thing wished is supposed to be impossible (the wish is *vain*).

§ 17. *The Tenses.*

(a) DIVISION.

(747.) The tenses are either primary or historical (647, R. 3).

(a) <i>Primary,</i>	Present.	Future.	Pres. Perf.
	amat, he loves.	amabit, he will love.	amavit, he has loved.
(b) <i>Historical,</i>	Imperfect.	Pluperfect.	Perf. Aorist.
	amabat, he was loving.	amaverat, he had loved.	amavit, he loved.

(b) SUCCESSION OF TENSES.

(748.) **RULE XLIII.** If there be a primary tense in the principal sentence, there must be a primary tense in the subordinate; if an historical tense in the principal, an historical in the subordinate.

Principal.	Subordinate.	Principal.	Subordinate
<i>I know</i>	what you <i>are</i> doing.	Scio,	quid agas.
<i>I was knowing</i>	what you <i>were</i> doing.	Sciebam,	quid ageres.
<i>I have learned</i>	what you <i>are</i> doing	Cognovi,	quid agas.
<i>I learned</i>	what you <i>were</i> doing.	Cognovi,	quid ageres.

(A.) § 18. *Participial Sentences.*

[The participle is used to abridge discourse, instead of a relative, adverb, or conjunction with a verb. Thus (1), Tarquin, *when he was expelled from Rome* = Tarquin, *expelled from Rome*. (2) Cæsar, *when the work was finished*, departed = Cæsar, *the work having been finished*, departed.

These are abridged subordinate sentences, (1) being called the *conjunctive participial construction*, and (2) the *ablative absolute*.]

(749.) *Conjunctive Participial Construction.*—The participle in a subordinate sentence *which has for its subject the subject or object of the principal sentence*, agrees with this last in gender, number, and case.

Aristides, <i>when he was expelled from his country</i> , fled to Lacedæmon.	Aristides, patria pulsus, Lacedæmonem fugit.
--	--

Observe, in this example, that Aristides is the subject of both the principal and the subordinate sentence, and pulsus agrees with Aristides in gender, number, and case. In English, such sentences are generally expressed by an adverb or conjunction with a verb.

(750.) **RULE XLIV. Ablative Absolute.**—If the subordinate sentence contains a noun and participle *independent of the subject of the leading sentence*, both noun and participle are placed

in the ablative. (This construction is called the *ablative absolute*.)

When Tarquin was reigning, Pythagoras came into Italy.	Pythagoras, Tarquinio regnan- te, in Italiam venit.
All things having been provided, they appoint a day.	Omnibus rebus comparatis, diem dicunt.

Rem. Nouns, adjectives, and pronouns are often used in the ablative absolute without a participle.

Under the guidance of Nature (= Nature being guide).	Natura duce.
In the consulship of Manlius.	Manlio consule.

(B.) § 19. *Accusative with Infinitive.*

(751.) **RULE XLV.** Many subordinate sentences, which in English are introduced by the conjunction *that* (especially after verbs of *thinking, saying, knowing, &c.*), are expressed in Latin by the *accusative with the infinitive*.

They said that they did not fear the enemy.	Dicebant non se hostem vereri.
He knows that Cicero is eloquent.	Scit Ciceronem esse eloquen- tem.


Rem. 1. Observe that the *subject* of the sentence thus subordinated is put in the accusative, and the *predicate* in the infinitive. If the predicate contain an adjective, it must agree with the subject.

I perceive that the water is cold.	Sentio aquam frigidam esse.
------------------------------------	-----------------------------

2. The accusative with infinitive occurs chiefly,

- (a) After *verba sentiendi et dicendi* (*thinking, feeling, perceiving, knowing, saying, announcing, willing, forbidding, &c.*).
- (b) After such expressions as *apparet* (*it is evident*), *constat* (*it is known*), *opus est*, *oportet*, *necesse est*, *justum est* (*it is necessary, right, just, &c.*). In this case the accusative with infinitive becomes the *subject* of the entire sentence.

It is known to all that the Romans were very brave.	Constat inter omnes Romanos fuisse fortissimos.
--	--

 *Oportet* and *necesse est* may take the subjunctive, instead of the accusative with infinitive.

We ought (= it behooves us) to practice virtue.	Oportet nos virtuti studere; or Virtuti studeamus oportet.
--	---

(C.) § 20. *Conjunctive Sentences.*

Relation of Conjunctions to the Moods.

(752.) From what has been said (745, 746), it is obvious, that as the *moods* express the varieties of affirmation, and as the *conjunctions* are used to in-

XXXIV SUBJUNCTIVE WITH UT, NE, QUIN, QUO, QUOMINUS.

dicate different relations of thought (as *positive, conditional, causal, &c.*), there must be a close connexion between the use of the conjunctions and that of the moods. It must be borne in mind, however, that the *nature of the affirmation* (except, perhaps, in purely idiomatic expressions) decides both the mood and the conjunction that shall be used. It cannot properly be said, therefore, that the conjunctions *govern* the moods; but, for convenience' sake, we treat them together.

GENERAL RULE.

(753.) The subjunctive is used in all subordinate sentences in which affirmation is expressed as *dependent* upon some previous affirmation, either as *purpose, aim, consequence, condition, or imaginary comparison*.

SPECIAL RULES.

1. *Final Conjunctions*, ut, ne, quin, quo, quominus.

(754.) RULE XLVI. The subjunctive is used in sentences expressing a *purpose* or a *consequence*, introduced by the final conjunctions ut, ne, quin, quo, quominus.

(1.) Ut, ne, expressing *purpose*.

I did not write that <i>in order to</i> <i>instruct you</i> .	Ea non ut te instituerem scripsi.
--	-----------------------------------

I beseech you <i>not to do this</i> .	Te obsecro ne hoc facias.
---------------------------------------	---------------------------

(2.) Ut, expressing *consequence*.

The soldiers went with <i>such violence</i> <i>that the enemy betook</i> <i>themselves to flight</i> .	Eo impetu milites ierunt, ut hostes se fugæ mandarent.
--	---

Rem. After verbs of *asking, reminding, &c.*, and after words denoting *willingness, unwillingness, &c.*, the subjunctive is often used without ut.

<i>I wish you would write to me.</i>	Tu velim ad me scribas.
<i>He begs that he will make an end</i> <i>of entreating.</i>	Rogat finem orandi faciat.

(3.) Quo is used to express a purpose, instead of ut, especially when a *comparative* enters into the sentence.

Cæsar erects forts, <i>that he may</i> <i>the more easily keep off the</i> <i>Helvetians.</i>	Cæsar castella communit, quo fa- cilis Helvetios prohibere pos- sit.
---	--

(4.) Quin is used in the sense of "but that" (as *not, &c.*) after *negative* sentences, and after non dubito, non dubium est, &c.

<i>There is no one but thinks.</i>	Nemo est quin putet.
<i>It is not doubtful but that the</i> <i>soldiers will fight bravely.</i>	Non dubium est quin milites for- titer pugnaturi sint.

(5.) *Quominus* is used (in preference to *ne*) after verbs of *hindering, preventing, standing in the way of, &c.* (It can generally be rendered in English by "*of*" or "*from*" with a participle.)

Nothing hinders him <i>from doing</i> <i>this.</i>		Nihil impedit quominus hoc fa- ciat.
---	--	---

2. *Conditional Conjunctions*, *si, nisi, dum, dummodo, modo.*

(755.) RULE XLVII. Conditional conjunctions take the indicative if the condition is expressed as *real* or *certain*; the subjunctive, where it is not.

If he has any money, he will give it (it is <i>uncertain</i> whether he has any).		Si pecuniam habeat, dabit.
---	--	----------------------------

Rem. 1. If the condition is represented as *impossible* or *unreal*, (1) the *imperfect* subjunctive must be used for present or future time; (2) the *pluperfect* subjunctive for past time.

(1) If he had any money, he would give it (but he has none).		Si pecuniam haberet, daret.
---	--	-----------------------------

(2) If he had had any money, he would have given it.		Si pecuniam habuisset, dedisset.
---	--	----------------------------------

Rem. 2. As *dum, dummodo, modo*, in the sense of *provided that*, can never express a *real*, existing condition, they *always* take the subjunctive.

3. *Concessive Conjunctions* (683, V).

(756.) The *concessive conjunctions* take the indicative when they introduce a definite statement of fact, but the subjunctive when something is expressed as possible, not actual. *Etsi, quamquam, and tametsi* are used principally in the *former* sense; in the *latter*, *etiamsi* more commonly, and *licet* and *quamvis** nearly always. Hence,

RULE XLVIII. *Licet* and *quamvis* (*although*) are always followed by the subjunctive; *etiamsi*, generally.

Though truth should obtain no defender.		Veritas licet nullum defensorem obtineat.
--	--	--

The wise man endures pain pa- tiently, even though it be griev- ous.		Sapiens dolorem patienter tolerat, quamvis acerbis sit.
--	--	--

Rem. The comparative conjunctions, when used concessively, *velut, quasi, acsi, tanquamsi, &c.* (meaning *as if, as though*), always take the subjunctive, for the reason given (756) for *licet* and *quamvis*.

* *Quamvis* is used by the later writers in the sense of *quamquam*, with the indicative.

Why do I use witnesses, as though the matter were doubtful?	Quid testibus utor, quasi res dubia sit?
---	--

4. Temporal Conjunctions.

(757.) Temporal conjunctions (*when, after that, as soon as, just as, &c.*) of course generally take the *indicative*.

After Cæsar drew up the line of battle.	Postquam Cæsar aciem instruxit.
Every animal, as soon as it is born.	Omne animal, simulac ortum est.

SPECIAL REMARKS.

(A.) Quum has two uses: *temporal* and *causal*.

(a) Temporal.

1. As a pure particle of time, quum takes the indicative.
2. In historical narrative (especially where the principal clause has the indicative perfect)* quum temporal is followed by the *subjunctive* imperfect or pluperfect.

When Cæsar had conquered Pompey, he crossed over into Italy.	Cæsar, quum Pompeium vicisset, in Italiam trajecit.
--	---

[In many such cases, the action introduced by *when* is in some sense the cause of the action in the principal sentence.]

- (b) Quum *causal*, expressing the relation of *cause* and *effect* (*since, because, although*), obviously requires the *subjunctive*.

Since these things are so.	Quæ cum ita sint.
----------------------------	-------------------

Hence,

RULE XLIX. Quum *causal* is always followed by the *subjunctive*; and quum *temporal* by the imperfect or pluperfect *subjunctive*, when the aorist perfect indicative is used in the principal sentence.

(B.) Antequam and priusquam are used,

1. To express simple *priority* of one action to another, and here the *indicative* is obviously required.

All these things were done before Verres touched Italy.	Hæc omnia ante facta sunt quam Verres Italiam attigit.
---	--

2. To express a *connexion* between one action and another, and here the *subjunctive* is obviously required.

Before Cæsar attempted anything, he orders Divitiacus to be summoned.	Cæsar, priusquam quidquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet.
---	---

3. To introduce a *general* or *indefinite* statement, requiring, of course, the *subjunctive*.

<i>The tempest threatens before it rises.</i>		<i>Tempestat minatur, antequam surgat.</i>
---	--	--

(C.) *Dum, donec, quoad*, in the sense of *until*, take the *subjunctive* when the affirmation is expressed as *possible* or *future*.

<i>He was unwilling to leave the spot until Milo came.</i>		<i>Dum Milo veniret, locum relinquere noluit.</i>
--	--	---

[For interrogatives, see § 22.]

(D.) § 21. *Relative Sentences.*

(758.) In the compound sentence, "the messenger, *who was sent*, announced," the clause "the messenger announced" is the principal sentence; and the clause "*who was sent*" the relative sentence. The word "*messenger*" is the *antecedent* of the relative "*who*."

1. *Agreement.*

(759.) **RULE L.** The relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number; but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative sentence.

<i>The bridge which was at Geneva he orders to be cut down.</i>		<i>Pontem, qui erat ad Genevam, jubet rescindi.</i>
<i>This was a kind of fighting in which the Germans had exercised themselves.</i>		<i>Genus hoc erat pugnae, quo Germani se exercuerant.</i>

Rem. The verb in the relative sentence takes the *person* of the antecedent.

<i>We who write.</i>		<i>Nos qui scribimus.</i>
----------------------	--	---------------------------

2. *The Moods in Relative Sentences.*

(760.) (a) The **INDICATIVE** mood occurs in the relative sentence only when it states a fact distinctly, with reference to a particular subject.

<i>The messenger who was sent.</i>		<i>Nuntius qui missus est.</i>
------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------

(b) But *qui* is used in Latin very commonly (1) to avoid the use of a conjunction, and (2) to introduce indefinite statements, or the words or opinions of another; and in such cases is always followed by the *subjunctive*.

(761.) **RULE LI.** The *subjunctive* is used in relative sentences, expressing the *purpose*, *result*, or *ground* of the principal sentence.

1. *Purpose* (qui = ut with demonstrative).

They sent ambassadors <i>to sue for</i> (= <i>who should sue for</i>) peace.	Miserunt legatos, qui pacem pet- erent (= ut ii pacem peterent).
--	---

2. *Result* (qui = ut after is, tam, talis, dignus, ita, &c.).

<i>I am not the man to do this</i> (= I am not such who can do).	Non is sum qui hoc faciam.
---	----------------------------

<i>Pollio is worthy of our love</i> (= <i>worthy, whom we may love</i>).	Dignus est Pollio, quem diliga- mus.
---	---

3. *Ground or cause* (qui = cur or quod).

You err, <i>who think</i> (= <i>because you</i> <i>think</i>)—	Erras qui censeas—
--	--------------------

Hannibal did wrong in wintering (= <i>because he wintered</i>) at Ca- pua.	Male fecit Hannibal qui Capuæ hiemarit.
---	--

(762.) RULE LII. The subjunctive is used in relative sentences containing *indefinite statements*, especially after the words *there are, there can be found, there is no one, &c.*

<i>There are those who say.</i>	Sunt qui dicant.
I have nothing <i>whereof to accuse</i> (= no reason to blame) old age.	Nihil habeo quod incusem se- nectutem.

Rem. When the sentence introduced by the relative expresses the sentiments of another (rather than of the writer), the subjunctive is used.

<i>The Helvetians determined to get</i> <i>together those things which</i> (they thought) <i>belonged to marching</i> (were necessary for setting out).	Helvetii constituerunt ea quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent comparare.
--	--

(E.) § 22. *Interrogative Sentences.*1. *Questions.*

(763.) Questions are often expressed in English without any interrogative word; e.g., *Is Caius writing?* but in the Latin, almost invariably, an interrogative word is used. These are either (a) interrogative particles, (b) interrogative pronouns, or (c) interrogative adverbs or conjunctions.

(a) *Interrogative Particles*: ne, nonne, num, utrum, an.

(1.) Ne simply asks for information.

<i>Is Caius writing?</i>	Scribitne Caius?
--------------------------	------------------

(2.) Nonne expects the answer YES.

<i>Do you not think the wise man</i> <i>happy?</i>	Nonne putas sapientem beatum esse?
---	---------------------------------------

(3.) Num expects the answer NO.

Do you think the fool happy? | Num putas stultum esse beatum?

(4.) Utrum is used in *double* questions, with an (*whether—or*).

(Whether) is that your fault or | Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa
ours? | est?

(b) *Interrogative Pronouns*: quis, qui, qualis, quantus, ecquis, &c.

Who taught Epaminondas mu- | Quis Epaminondam musicam do-
sic? &c. | cuit?

(c) *Interrogative Adverbs or Conjunctions*: quare, cur, quando, ubi, quomodo, &c.

(764.) Questions are either *direct* or *indirect*: *direct*, when they are not dependent on any word or sentence going before; *e. g.*, *Is Caius writing?* *Indirect*, when they are so dependent; *e. g.*, *Tell me if Caius is writing.*

2. Use of the Moods in Questions.

(a) Direct.

(765.) In *direct* questions the *indicative* is used when the question is put *positively*, and the *subjunctive* when it is put *doubtfully*; *e. g.*,

(Positive.) *What are you doing?* | Quid agis? (*Indic.*)

(Doubtful.) *What can we do?* | Quid agamus?

(b) Indirect.

(766.) RULE LIII. In *indirect* questions the *subjunctive* is always used.

I do not know *what* book you are | Nescio quem librum legas.
reading.

Tell me *what* you are doing. | Dic, quid agas.

§ 23. Oratio Obliqua.

1. Nature of Oratio Obliqua.

(767.) When any one relates the words or opinions of another, he may do it in two ways:—

(a) He may represent him as speaking in the *first person*, and give his words precisely as they were uttered; *e. g.*, Ariovistus said, "*I have crossed the Rhine*"—Ariovistus dixit, Rhenum transii. This is called *oratio recta*, *direct discourse*.

(b) He may *state* the substance of what the speaker said in *narrative form*; *e. g.*, Ariovistus said *that he had crossed the Rhine*—Ariovistus dixit se Rhenum transisse. This is called *oratio obliqua in direct discourse*.

2. *The Moods in the Oratio Obliqua.*

(768.) The sentences introduced in the *oratio obliqua* are either *principal* or *subordinate*; e. g., Ariovistus said that he would not wage war on the Æduans if they paid the tribute yearly. Here the sentence *that he would not wage war upon the Æduans* is a principal sentence, and *if they paid the tribute yearly* is a subordinate sentence.

(769.) RULE LIV. (a) *Principal sentences* in the *oratio obliqua* are expressed by the accusative with the infinitive; e. g., Ariovistus dixit, se Æduis bellum non esse illaturum.

Rem. If the principal sentence contains a *command* or *wish*, it is expressed by the *subjunctive*; e. g.,

The leader said <i>that the troops</i>	Dux dixit, milites suæ salutis con-
<i>should consult their own safety.</i>	sulerent.

(b) *Subordinate sentences* in *oratio obliqua* always take the *subjunctive*; e. g., Ariovistus dixit, se Æduis bellum non esse illaturum, si stipendium quotannis penderent (*if they paid the tribute yearly*)

PART II.
R E A D E R.

PART I.
EXTRACTS FROM CÆSAR.



PART I

EXTRACTS FROM CÆSAR.

I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

1. GALLIA est omnis divisa in partes tres.—Unam incolunt Belgæ.—Alteram incolunt Aquitani.—Tertiam incolunt Celtæ.—Ipsorum lingua Celtæ appellantur.—Nostra lingua Galli appellantur.

2. Omnium Gallorum fortissimi sunt Belgæ.—Belgæ a cultu Provinciæ longe absunt.—Belgæ ab humanitate Provinciæ longissime absunt.—Belgæ a cultu atque humanitate Provinciæ longissime absunt.

3. Una Galliæ pars Garumna flumine continetur.—Oceano continetur.—Finibus Belgarum continetur.—Una Galliæ pars Garumna flumine, oceano, finibus Belgarum continetur.

4. Apud Helvetios nobilissimus fuit Orgetorix.—Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit Orgetorix.—Apud Helvetios longe ditissimus fuit Orgetorix.—Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix.—Is regni cupiditate est inductus.—Is, regni cupiditate inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis fecit.

5. Undique natura loci Helvetii continentur.—Una ex parte continentur flumine Rheno latissimo.—Una ex parte continentur flumine Rheno altissimo.—Una ex parte continentur flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo.—Altera ex parte continentur monte Jura altissimo.—Tertia ex parte

continentur lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano.—Undique loci natura Helvetii continentur; una ex parte, flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo; altera ex parte, monte Jura altissimo; tertia, lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano.

6. Helvetii bellum inferre possunt.—Bellum finitimis inferre possunt.—Minus facile bellum finitimis inferre possunt.

—Ob eam rem magno dolore afficiebantur.—Bellandi erant cupidi.—Homines, bellandi cupidi, magno dolore afficiebantur.—Helvetii cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare constituerunt.—Helvetii jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum cœmere constituerunt.—Helvetii sementes quam maximas facere constituerunt.

7. Pater Castici regnum in Sequanis obtinuerat.—Pater Castici regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat.—Pater Castici amicus appellatus erat.—Pater Castici a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat.—Pater Castici regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat, et a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat.

8. Dumnorix principatum in civitate obtinebat.—Dumnorix eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat.—Dumnorix maxime plebi acceptus erat.—Dumnorix eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat, ac maxime plebi acceptus erat.—Orgetorix Castico regnum conciliaturus erat.—Ipse Dumnorigi regnum conciliaturus erat.—Ipse illis regna conciliaturus erat.—Ipse, suis copiis, illis regna conciliaturus erat.—Ipse, suo exercitu, illis regna conciliaturus erat.—Ipse, suis copiis suoque exercitu, illis regna conciliaturus erat.

9. Ea res Helvetiis per indicium enuntiatur.—Helvetii Orgetorigem causam dicere cœgerunt.—Helvetii Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere cœgerunt.—Helvetii moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere cœgerunt.

10. Erant omnino itinera duo.—His itineribus Helvetii domo exire poterant.—Unum erat per Sequanos.—Alterum

erat per Provinciam nostram.—Unum erat per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum.—Hac singuli carri ducebantur.—Alterum erat per Provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius.

11. Mons altissimus impendebat.—Pauci prohibere poterant.—Facile perpauci prohibere poterant.—Helvetiorum inter fines et Allobrogum Rhodanus fluit.—Allobroges nuper pacati erant.—Rhodanus nonnullis locis vado transitur.

12. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est Geneva.—Proximum oppidum Helvetiorum finibus est Geneva.—Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque Helvetiorum finibus Geneva.—Pons ad Helvetios pertinet.—Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet.

13. Helvetii Allobrogibus persuasuri erant.—Allobroges vi erant coacturi.—Per fines Allobrogum eunt.—Allobroges bono animo erant.—Non bono animo erant.—Nondum bono animo in populum Romanum erant.

14. Helvetii certiores facti sunt.—De Cæsaris adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt.—Helvetiis est in animo, iter per Provinciam facere.—Helvetiis est in animo, sine ullo maleficio iter per Provinciam facere.—Aliud iter habent nulum.

15. Lucius Cassius, consul, ab Helvetiis erat occisus.—Exercitus Cassii ab Helvetiis erat pulsus.—Exercitus Cassii ab Helvetiis erat pulsus et sub jugum missus.

16. Helvetii ea spe dejecti sunt.—Hostes nonnunquam interdum per munitiones perrumpere conati sunt.—Sæpius noctu per munitiones perrumpere conati sunt.—Nonnunquam interdum, sæpius noctu, per munitiones perrumpere conati sunt.

17. Hostes operis munitione repulsi sunt.—Concursu militum repulsi sunt.—Telis repulsi sunt.—Operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi sunt.

18. Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via.—Sequani per fines suos Helvetios ire patiuntur.—Dumnorix apud Sequa-

nos multum potest.—Dumnorix gratia et largitione multum poterat.—Sequani itinere Helvetios prohibere possunt.—Helvetii sine maleficio et injuria transire possunt.

19. Helvetiis est in animo, per agrum Sequanorum iter facere.—Helvetiis est in animo, per agrum Æduorum iter in Santonum fines facere.—Santones non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt.—Hæc civitas est in Provincia.—Segusiani sunt extra Provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

20. Helvetii jam Æduorum agros populabantur.—Helvetii jam in Æduorum fines pervenerant eorumque agros populabantur.—Ædui se suaque ab Helvetiis defendere non poterant.—Legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt.—Legati rogant auxilium.—Legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium.—In conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastantur.—Liberi eorum in servitutem abducuntur.—Oppida expugnantur.—Agri vastari non debent.—Agri vastari non debuerunt.—Liberi eorum in servitutem abduci non debuerunt.—Oppida expugnari non debuerunt.—Pæne in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerunt.

21. Ambarri necessarii sunt et consanguinei Æduorum.—Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Æduorum, non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibent.—De tertia vigilia e castris profectus est.—De tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus est.—Cæsar Helvetios impeditos aggressus est.—Eos inopinantes aggressus est.—Magnam eorum partem concidit.—Cæsar eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit.—Reliqui fugæ se mandârunt.—Reliqui in proximas se silvas abdiderunt.—Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus, magnam eorum partem concidit, reliqui fugæ sese mandârunt, atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt.—Pagus appellabatur Tigurinus.—Omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est.—Hac in re Cæsar publicas injurias ultus est.—Privatas injurias ultus est.—Hac in re Cæsar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas in-

jurias altus est.—Cæsaris socer est Lucius Piso.—Hujus avus fuit Lucius Piso, Cassii legatus.

22. Cæsar reliquas copias Helvetiorum consequi poterat.—Helvetii repentino ejus adventu commoti sunt.—Hujus legationis Divico princeps fuit.—Divico bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat.—Cæsar improvise unum pagum adortus est.—Virtute nituntur.—Non dolo nituntur.—Non insidiis nituntur.—Magis virtute quam dolo nituntur.—Magis virtute quam insidiis nituntur.—Magis virtute quam dolo aut insidiis nituntur.

23. Suevorum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium.—Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur; ex quibus, quotannis, singula millia armatorum, bellandi causa, educunt.—Sic neque agricultura, nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur.—Sed privati ac separati agri (*gen.*) apud eos nihil est; neque longius anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet.—Suevi lacte atque pecore vivunt, multumque sunt in venationibus.—Hæc res, et cibi genere et quotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitæ, et vires alit et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit.—Suevi, equestribus præliis, sæpe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus præliantur; equosque eodem remanere vestigio assuefaciunt.—Suevi vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt.

24. Una ex parte a Suevis circiter millia passuum sexcenta agri vacare dicuntur.—Suevi, multis sæpe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis, Ubios finibus expellere non potuerunt.—Usipetes, agris expulsi, et multis Germaniæ locis triennium vagati, ad Rhenum pervenerunt.—Eas regiones Menapii incolebant et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros, ædificia, vicosque habebant.—Menapii, tantæ multitudinis aditu perterriti, ex ædificiis demigraverunt.—Usipetes, tridui viam progressi, rursus reverterunt, atque inscios inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt.—Germani latius jam vagabantur et in fines Eburonum et Condrusorum pervenerant.

25. In eo proelio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quatuor et septuaginta; in his vir fortissimus, Piso, Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus.—Ipse omnes copias e castris eduxit, equitatumque agmen subsequi jussit.—Milites nostri, pristini diei perfidia incitati, in castra irruperunt.—Hostes paulisper nostris restiterunt, atque inter carros impedimentaue prælium commiserunt.—Reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque passim fugere cœpit.—Reliqui se in flumen præcipitaverunt, atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi, perierunt.—Princeps post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sigambrorum receperat, seque cum iis conjunxerat.

26. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus convenire jubet.—Nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia equites in ulteriorem portum progredi jussit.—Ipse hora diei circiter quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit.—Circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.—At barbari nostros navibus egredi prohibebant.

II. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

1. *Ablative Absolute.*

1. Galba, secundis aliquot præliis factis, cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocare constituit.—Concilio celeriter convocato, Galba sententias exquirere cœpit.—Hostes ex omnibus partibus, signo dato, decurrerunt.—Dato signo, ex castris eruperunt atque omnem spem salutis in virtute posuerunt.—Sic omnibus hostium copiis fuis armisque exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt.—Nullo hoste prohibente, aut iter demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuates, inde in Allobrogas, perduxit, ibique hiemavit.

2. Omni ora maritima celeriter ad suam sententiam perducta, communem legationem ad Publium Crassum mittunt.—His rebus celeriter administratis, ipse ad exercitum contendit.—Veneti reliquæque item civitates, cognito Cæsaris ad-

ventu, pro magnitudine periculi bellum parare instituunt.—Compluribus expugnatis oppidis, Cæsar classem exspectavit.—Expugnatis compluribus oppidis, hostes fuga salutem petere contenderunt.—Itaque omni senatu necato, reliquos sub corona vendidit.

3. Lexovii, senatu suo interfecto, portas clausurunt sequæ cum Viridovice conjunxerunt.—Milites læti, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, ad castra pergunt.—Itaque, re frumentaria provisa, equitatuque comparato, multis præterea viris fortibus Narbone nominatim evocatis, in Sotiatum fines exercitum introduxit.—Hostes primum equestre prælium commiserunt; deinde, equitatu suo pulso, atque insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias ostenderunt.—Magno numero hostium interfecto, Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sotiatum oppugnare cæpit.

4. Illi, alias eruptione tentata, alias cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis, legatos ad Crassum mittunt.—Hostes, productis Romanorum copiis, sese castris tenebant.—Hostes, multis telis coniectis, defensores vallo munitionibusque depellebant.—Hostes, undique circumventi, desperatis omnibus rebus, se per munitiones dejicere et fuga salutem petere intenderunt.—Hac audita pugna, magna pars Aquitaniæ sese Crasso deditit, obsidesque ultro misit.

5. Hostes, dispersis in opere nostris, subito ex omnibus partibus silvæ evolaverunt, et in nostros impetum fecerunt.—Cæsar, re frumentaria provisa, castra movet, diebusque circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.—Belgæ, omni Gallia vexata, Teutones Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerunt.—Belgæ, omnibus vicis ædificiisque incensis, ad castra Cæsaris contenderunt.—Cæsar, duabus legionibus in castris relictis, reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie constituit.—Hostes, vadis repertis, partem suarum copiarum transducere conati sunt.—Germani, ea re constituta, secunda vigilia, magno cum strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi sunt.

6. Hac re statim per speculatores cognita, Cæsar insidias

veritus, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit.—Prima luce, confirmata re ab exploratoribus, omnem equitatum præmisit.—Postridie ejus diei Cæsar in fines Suessionum exercitum duxit, et magno itinere confecto, ad oppidum Noviodunum contendit.—Propter latitudinem fossæ murique altitudinem, paucis defendentibus, expugnare non potuit.—Castris munitis, vineas agere cœpit.—Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, barbari celeritate Romanorum permoti, legatos ad Cæsarem de deditione mittunt.

7. Cæsar, obsidibus acceptis primis civitatis, atque ipsius Galbæ regis duobus filiis, armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis, in deditionem Suessiones accepit, exercitumque in Bellovacos duxit.—Divitiacus post discessum Belgarum, dimissis Æduorum copiis, ad Cæsarem reverterat.—Obsidibus traditis omnibusque armis ex oppido collatis, ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit.—Cæsar, equitatu præmisso, subsequebatur omnibus copiis.—Cæsar, necessariis rebus imperatis, ad cohortandos milites decucurrit.—Diversæ duæ legiones, undecima et octava, profligatis Veromanduis ex loco superiore, in ipsis fluminis ripis præliabantur.

8. Cæsar, quartæ cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis, signiferoque interfecto, in primam aciem processit.—Interim milites legionum duarum, prælio nuntiato, cursu incitato, in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur.—Hoc proelio facto, et prope ad internecionem gente ac nomine Nerviorum reducto, majores natu legatos ad Cæsarem miserunt, seque ei dediderunt.—Cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis, sua omnia in unum oppidum egregie natura munitum contulerunt.

2. *The Relative.*

1. Cæsar ea, quæ sunt usui ad armandas naves, ex Hispania apportari jubet.—Cæsar omnes naves ad portum Itium convenire jubet; quo ex portu commodissimum in Britanniam transmissum esse cognoverat.—Ii, qui per ætatem in armis esse non poterant, in silvam Arduennam abditæ sunt.

—Erat una cum ceteris Dumnorix Æduus, de quo ab nobis antea dictum est.—Corus ventus navigationem impediēbat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit.—Cæsar cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem in continenti relinquebat, solis occasu naves solvit.

2. Qua in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis gravibusque navigiis longarum navium cursum adæquarunt.—Barbari, multitudine navium perterriti, quæ cum annotinis privatisque amplius sexcentis uno erant visæ tempore, a litore discesserant, ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.—Hostes se in silvas abdiderunt, locum nacti egregie et natura et opere munitum; quem domestici belli causa jam ante præparaverant.—Equites eos, qui fugerant, persequēbantur.—Cæsar eadem fere, quæ ex nuntiis literisque cognoverat, coram perspicit.

3. Summa imperii bellicæ administrandi permissa est Cassivelauno, cujus fines a maritimis civitatibus flumen Tamēsis dividit.—Maritima pars Britanniae ab iis incolitur, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi causa, ex Belgis transierant.—Insula natura est triquetra; cujus unum latus est contra Galliam.—Lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, ad orientem solem spectat.—In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur Mona.—Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium incolunt.

4. Omnes se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem.—Interim Trinobantes, prope firmissima earum regionum civitas, ex qua Mandubratius adolescens ad Cæsarem in continentem Galliam venerat, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt.—Unam legionem, quam proxime trans Padum conscripserat, et cohortes quinque in Eburones, qui sub imperio Ambiorigis erant, misit.—Erat in Carnutibus Tasgetius, cujus majores in sua civitate regnum obtinuerant.

5. Cæsar de hac re ab omnibus legatis quæstoribusque, quibus legiones transdiderat, certior factus est.—Hostes, in

eum locum, unde erant progressi, reverti cœperant.—Tito Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, utrumque femur tragula transjicitur.—Hac victoria sublatus Ambiorix statim cum equitatu in Aduatucos, qui erant ejus regno finitimi, proficiscitur.

6. Duces principesque Nerviorum, qui causam amicitiae cum Cicerone habebant, magnitudine hostium perturbabantur.—Hostes, falces testudinesque, quas captivi docuerant, parare ac facere cœperunt.—Nuntii ad Cæsarem mittebantur, quorum pars deprehensa, in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabantur.—Cæsar statim nuntium in Bellovacos ad M. Crassum quæstorem mittit, cujus hiberna aberant ab eo millia passuum viginti.—Crassus obsides, frumentumque omne, quod eo tolerandæ hiemis causa devexerat, relinquebat.

7. Galli ampliores copias, quæ nondum convenerant, expectabant.—Cæsar centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat.—Indutiomarus, qui castra Labieni oppugnare decreverat, noctu profugit, copiasque omnes in Treviros reducit.—Senones Cavarinum, quem Cæsar apud eos regem constituerat, interficere publico consilio conati sunt.—Labienus, oratione Indutiomari cognita, quam in concilio habuerat, nuntios mittit ad finitimas civitates equitesque undique evocat.

8. Cæsar earum cohortium, quas cum Quinto Titurio amiserat, numerum duplicavit.—Acco, qui princeps ejus consilii fuerat, in oppida multitudinem convenire jubet.—Erant Menapii propinqui Eburonum finibus, qui uni ex Gallia de pace ad Cæsarem legatos nunquam miserant.—Treviri, magnis coactis peditatus equitatusque copiis, Labienum cum una legione, quæ in eorum finibus hiemabat, adoriri parabant.—Propinqui Indutiomari, qui defectionis auctores fuerant, ex civitate excesserunt.

9. Cæsar paulum supra eum locum, quo ante exercitum

transduxerat, facere pontem instituit.—Ubii, qui ante obsides dederant atque in deditionem venerant, purgandi sui causa ad Cæsarem legatos mittunt.—Ii, qui propter veteres inimicitias nullo modo cum Æduis conjungi poterant, se Remis in clientelam dicabant.—In omni Gallia eorum hominum, qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore, genera sunt duo.—Plebes pæne servorum habetur loco, quæ per se nihil audet et nullo adhibetur consilio.

10. Omnibus Druidibus præest unus, qui summam inter Gallos habet auctoritatem.—Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent, conveniunt, Druidumque decretis iudiciisque parent.—Qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo discendi causa proficiscuntur.—Viri quantas pecunias ab uxoribus dotis nomine acceperunt, tantas ex suis bonis cum dotibus communicant.—Galli deorum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt, et quorum aperte opibus juvantur, Solem et Vulcanum, et Lunam.

11. Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam, quæ extra fines cujusque civitatis fiunt.—Est bos cervi figura; cujus a media fronte inter aures unum cornu existit.—Partem ultimam pontis, quæ ripas Ubiorum contingebat, in longitudinem pedum ducentorum rescindit.—Hi insulis sese occultaverunt, quas æstus efficere consuerunt.—Cativolcus, qui una cum Ambiorige consilium inierat, taxo, cujus magna in Gallia Germanique copia est, se exanimavit.—Cæsar Titum Labienum cum legionibus tribus ad oceanum versus in eas partes, quæ Menapios attingunt, proficisci jubet.

12. Ipse cum reliquis tribus legionibus ad flumen Scal-dem, quod influit in Mosam, ire constituit.—Magno pecoris numero, cujus sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur.—Cæsar quinque cohortes frumentatum in proximas segetes misit, quas inter et castra unus omnino collis intererat.—Germani cum ea præda, quam in silvis deposuerant, trans Rhenum sese receperunt.—Galli Caium Fusium, honestum equitem Romanum, qui rei frumentariæ jussu Cæsaris præerat, inter-

ficiunt.—Vercingetorix adversarios suos, a quibus paulo ante erat ejectus, expellit ex civitate.

3. *Quum with the Subjunctive.*

1. Quum civitas armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, Orgetorix mortuus est.—Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, Orgetorix mortuus est.—Quum multitudinem hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est.—Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est.

2. Cæsari quum id nuntiatum esset, maturat ab urbe proficisci.—His quum sua sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem Æduum mittunt. Ædui quum se suaque ab Helvetiis defendere non possent, legatos ad Cæsarem mittunt.—Principes Britanniæ, quum paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, rebellionem faciunt.—Quum celeriter nostri arma cepissent vallumque ascendissent, hostes ab oppugnatione suos reduxerunt.—Quum in Italiam proficisceretur Cæsar, Servium Galbam cum legione duodecima et parte equitatus ad Nantuates, Veragros Sedunosque misit.

3. Quum quæpiam cohors ex orbe excesserat, hostes velocissime refugiebant.—Quum propius Ambiorigem accessisset, arma abjicit.—L. Petrosidius aquilifer, quum magna multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur.—Hæc quum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones.—Quum Cæsar omnem ad se senatum venire jussisset, dicto audientes non fuerunt.—Labienus, quum et loci natura et manu munitissimis castris sese teneret, de suo ac legionis periculo nihil timebat.—Quum reliqui, præter Senones, ad concilium venissent, concilium Lutetiam Parisiorum transfert.

4. *Conjunctive and Relative Sentences.*

1. Orgetorix civitati persuadet, ut de finibus suis exeant.—Orgetorix civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis exirent.—Orgetorix civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent.

2. His rebus fit, ut Helvetii minus late vagentur.—His rebus fiebat, ut Helvetii minus late vagarentur.—His rebus fit, ut Helvetii minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possint.—His rebus fiebat, ut Helvetii minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent.—His rebus fiebat, ut Helvetii et minus late vagarentur, et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent.

3. Non est dubium, quin totius Galliæ plurimum Helvetii possint.—Non erat dubium, quin totius Galliæ plurimum Helvetii possent.—Orgetorix per clientes obæratosque suos, ne causam dicat, se eripit.—Orgetorix per clientes obæratosque suos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit.—Sunt omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possint.—Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent.

4. Cæsar castella communit, quo facilius Helvetios prohibere possit.—Si perumpere possint, conantur.—Si perumpere possent, conati sunt.—Sequani dant obsides, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant.—Sequani dederunt obsides, ne itinere Helvetios prohiberent.—Helvetii dant obsides, ut sine maleficio et injuria transeant.—Helvetii dederunt obsides, ut sine maleficio et injuria transirent.—Orgetorix perficit, uti Sequani dent obsides, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant.—Orgetorix perfecit, uti Helvetii darent obsides, ut sine maleficio et injuria transirent.

5. Helvetii constituerunt sementes quam maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret.—Persuasit Castico, Catamantedis filio, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet.—Frumentum omne comburunt, ut; domum reditionis spe sublata, paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent.—Hel-

vetii persuadent Rauracis, uti una cum iis proficiscantur.—Dumnorix rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos ire Helvetios patiantur.

6. Reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arari faciendum curat.—Equitatum omnem præmittit, qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant.—Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum non amplius quinis aut senis millibus passuum interesset.—Satis esse causæ arbitrabatur, quare in Dumnorigem aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet.—Ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur.—Priusquam quicquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet.—Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis Cæsarem complexus obsecrare coepit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret.

7. Cæsar monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet.—Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut, quæ agat, scire possit.—Cæsar equitatum, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit.—Cæsar ad Lingones literas nuntiosque misit, ne Helvetios frumento neve alia re juvarent.—Omnibus fructibus amissis, domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent.—Allobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent.—Multæ res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret.—Placuit Cæsari, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret.

8. Tantus subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes animosque perturbaret.—Nonnulli, pudore adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remanebant.—Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad colloquium Cæsar adduceret.—Cæsar suis imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent.—Pridie ejus diei Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent.—Eo circiter hominum numero sedecim millia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quæ copiæ nostros perterrerent, et munitione prohiberent.

9. Omnem aciem suam rhedis et carris Germani circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur.—Ita hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur.—Dubitandum non existimavit, quin ad eos proficisceretur.—Hostes partem suarum copiarum transducere conati sunt, eo consilio, ut castellum expugnant pontemque interscinderent.—Cæsar exploratores centurionesque præmittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant.—Hostes incredibili celeritate ad flumen decucurrerunt, ut pæne uno tempore et ad silvas, et in flumine, et jam in manibus nostris hostes viderentur.

10. Cæsar manipulos laxare jussit, quo facilius gladiis uti possent.—Sub vesperum Cæsar portas claudi, militesque ex oppido exire, jussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus injuriam acciperent.—Cæsar Crasso permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in eis locis legionem hiemandi causa collocaret.—Cæsar Labieno mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat, atque in officio contineat.—Tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit ut se ex loco movere non possent.—Huc magno cursu hostes contenderunt, ut quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur.

11. Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientia ac defatigatione, virtute militum, superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent, ac statim terga verterent.—Ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutæ, uti opus necessario intermitteretur, et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent.—Legati, ne propius castra moveret, petierunt.—Ad Cæsarem legati revertuntur, qui magnopere, ne longius progrediretur, orabant.—Interim ad præfectos mittit, qui nuntiarent, ne hostes prælio lacesserent.

12. Prius ad hostium castra pervenit quam, quid ageretur, Germani sentire possent.—Cæsar Ubiis auxilium suum pollicitus est, si ab Suevis premerentur.—Cæsar Voluseno mandat, uti ad se quamprimum revertatur.—Hortatus, ut

in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit.—Cujus loci hæc erat natura : adeo montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in littus telum adjici posset.—Tanta tempestas subito coorta est ut naves cursum tenere non possent.—Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt, et, quanta prædæ faciendæ facultas daretur, demonstraverunt.

13. Cæsar legatis imperat, uti naves ædificandas veteresque reficiendas curarent.—Indutiomarus, veritus ne ab omnibus deseretur, legatos ad Cæsarem mittit.—Cæsar, ne æstatem in Treviris consumere cogeretur, Indutiomarum ad se cum ducentis obsidibus venire jussit.—Dijudicari non poterat, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.—Cicero servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet præmiis, ut litteras ad Cæsarem deferat.—Ibi ex captivis cognoscit, quæ apud Ciceronem gerantur, quantoque in periculo res sit.

14. Galli sic nostros contempserunt, ut alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent.—Cæsar celeriter hostes dat in fugam, sic, uti omnino pugnandi causa resisteret nemo.—Interim ad Labienum per Remos incredibili celeritate de victoria Cæsar's fama perfertur, ut ante mediam noctem ad portas nostrorum clamor oriretur.—Treviri totius hiemis nullum tempus intermiserunt, quin trans Rhenum legatos mitterent, civitates sollicitarent, pecunias pollicerentur.—Indutiomarus tantam sibi jam in Gallia auctoritatem comparaverat, ut undique ad eum legationes concurrerent.—Cæsar et celeritate et copiis docuit, quid populi Romani disciplina atque opes possent.

III. EASY NARRATIONS AND DESCRIPTIONS.

1. *Orgetorix.*

Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Is, Marco Messala et Marco Pisone Consulibus, regni cupiditate inductus, conjurationem nobilitatis fecit, et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent.

His rebus adducti, et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, constituerunt ea, quæ ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare; jumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere; sementes quam maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt; in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castico, Catamantaledis filio, Sequano, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet; itemque Dumnorigi Æduo, fratri Divitiaci, ut idem conaretur, persuadet, eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat.

Ea res ut est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata, moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt. Die constituta causæ dictionis, Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum millia decem, undique coëgit, et omnes clientes obæratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit: per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis jus suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est: neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

2. *Battle of the Arar.*

Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Æduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, judicari non possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. Ubi per exploratores Cæsar certior factus est, tres jam copiarum partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartam vero partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse; de tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quæ nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus,

magnam eorum partem concidit: reliqui fugæ sese mandarunt atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus appellabatur Tigurinus: nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus, quum domo exisset, patrum nostrorum memoria, Lucium Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. Ita, sive casu, sive consilio Deorum immortalium, quæ pars civitatis Helvetiæ insignem calamitatem Populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps pœnas persolvit. Qua in re Cæsar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est, quod ejus soceri Lucii Pisonis avum, Lucium Pisonem legatum, Tigurini, eodem prælio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

3. *Cowardice of Publius Considius.*

Cæsar ab exploratoribus certior factus, hostes sub monte consedissee millia passuum ab ipsius castris octo; qualis esset natura montis et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renuntiatum est, facilem esse. De tertia vigilia Titum Labienum, legatum pro prætore, cum duabus legionibus, et iis duçibus, qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet; quid sui consilii sit, ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit, equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. Publius Considius, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur, et in exercitu Lucii Sullæ, et postea in Marci Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus præmittitur.

Prima luce, quum summus mons a Tito Labieno teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset; Considius, equo admisso, ad eum accurrit: dicit, montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri; id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Cæsar suas copias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. Labienus, ut erat ei præceptum a Cæsare, ne prælium committeret, nisi ipsius

copiæ prope hostium castra visæ essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros expectabat prælioque abstinebat. Multo denique die per exploratores Cæsar cognovit, et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium, timore præterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso sibi renuntiassse.

4. *Defeat of the Helvetians.*

Cæsar interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quatuor veteranarum. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris secuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt: ipsi, confertissima acie rejecto nostro equitatu, phalange facta, sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

Cæsar, primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut æquato omnium periculo spem fugæ tolleret, cohortatus suos, prælium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Ea disjecta, gladiis dstrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. Galli vulneribus defessi et pedem referre et, quod mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere cœperunt. Capto monte et succedentibus nostris, Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum milibus circiter quindecim agmen hostium claudebant et novissimis præsidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi, circumvenere: et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare et prælium redintegrare cœperunt. Romani conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: prima ac secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret; tertia, ut venientes exciperet.

Ita ancipiti prælio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quàm nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, alteri se, ut cœperant, in montem receperunt; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto prælio, quum ab hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quod pro vallo carros

objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela con-
jiciebant, et nonnulli inter carros rotasque mataras ac tra-
gulas subjiciebant nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu quum esset
pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi
Orgetorigis filia, atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo proelio
circiter millia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt,
eaeque tota nocte continenter ierunt : nullam partem noctis
itinere intermisso, in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt,
quum, et propter vulnera militum et propter sepulturam
occisorum, nostri, triduum morati, eos sequi non potuissent.
Cæsar ad Lingonas litteras nuntiosque misit, ne eos frumento,
neve alia re juvarent. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus
copiis eos sequi cœpit.

5. *The Fear of the Roman Soldiers.*

Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem rei frumentariæ com-
meatusque causa moratur, ex percunctatione nostrorum vo-
cibusque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine
corporum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione
in armis esse prædicabant, tantus subito timor omnem ex-
ercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter omnium mentes ani-
mosque perturbaret. Hic primum ortus est a Tribunis mil-
itum, præfectis reliquisque, qui, ex urbe amicitiae causa Cæ-
sarem secuti, non magnum in re militari usum habebant ;
quorum alius, alia causa illata, quam sibi ad proficiscendum
necessariam esse dicerent, petebant, ut ejus voluntate disce-
dere liceret : nonnulli, pudore adducti, ut timoris suspicionem
vitarent, remanebant. Hi neque vultum fingere, neque in-
terdum lacrimas tenere poterant : abditii in tabernaculis aut
suum fatum querebantur, aut cum familiaribus suis com-
mune periculum miserabantur. Vulgo totis castris testa-
menta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore paulatim
etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, militer ex-
turionesque, quique equitatu præerant, perturbabantur.

6. *Interview between Cæsar and Ariovistus.*

Cognito Cæsaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit: quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id per se fieri licere, quoniam propius accessisset. Non respuit conditionem Cæsar. Dies colloquio dictus est, ex eo die quintus. Interim, quum sæpe ultro citroque legati inter eos mitterentur, Ariovistus postulavit, ne quem peditem ad colloquium Cæsar adduceret: vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur: uterque cum equitatu veniret: alia ratione se non esse venturum. Cæsar, quod neque colloquium interposita causa tolli volebat, neque salutem suam Gallorum equitatu committere audebat, commodissimum esse statuit, omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis, eo legionarios milites legionis decimæ, cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere, ut præsidium quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, haberet.

Planities erat magna et in ea tumulus terrenus satis grandis. Hic locus æquo fere spatio ab castris utrisque aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venerunt. Legionem Cæsar, quam equis devexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo constituit. Item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ariovistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur et, præter se, denos ut ad colloquium adducerent, postulavit. Ubi eo ventum est, Cæsar initio orationis sua Senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, *quod rex appellatus esset a Senatu*, &c.

Dum hæc in colloquio geruntur, Cæsari nuntiatum est, equites Ariovisti propius tumulum accedere et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Cæsar loquendi finem fecit seque ad suos recepit suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent. Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectæ cum equitatu prælium fore videbat: tamen committendum non putabat, ut, pulsus hostibus, dici posset, eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua arro-

gantia in colloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia Romanus interdixisset, impetumque in nostros ejus equites fecissent, eaque res colloquium ut diremisset, multo major alacritas studiumque pugnandi majus exercitu injectum est.

7. *Defeat of Ariovistus.*

Cæsar, triplici instructa acie, usque ad castra hostium accessit. Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias castris eduxerunt, generatimque constituerunt paribusque interval-
lis Harudes, Marcomannos, Triboccos, Vangiones, Nemetes, Sedusios, Suevos, omnemque aciem suam rhedis et carris circumdederunt, ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur. Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quæ in prælium proficiscentes milites passis crinibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutem Romanis traderent.

Cæsar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quæstorem præfecit, uti eos testes suæ quisque virtutis haberet. Ipse a dextro cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animum adverterat, prælium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes, signo dato, impetum fecerunt, itaque hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt, ut spatium pila in hostes conjiciendi non daretur. Rejectis pilis, comminus gladiis pugnatum est: at Germani, celeriter ex consuetudine sua phalange facta, impetus gladiatorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent et scuta manibus revellerent et desuper vulnerarent. Quum hostium acies a sinistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. Id quum animadvertisset P. Crassus adolescens, qui equitatu præerat, quod expeditior erat, quam hi, qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.

Ita prælium restitutum est atque omnes hostes terga verterunt, neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum millia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinquaginta perve-

nerint. Ibi perpauci aut viribus confisi transnatare contenderunt, aut lintribus inventis sibi salutem reppererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui, naviculam deligatam ad ripam nactus, ea profugit: reliquos omnes consecuti equites nostri interfecerunt. Duæ fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Sueva natione, quam ab domo secum eduxerat; altera Norica, regis Vocionis soror, quam in Gallia duxerat, a fratre missam: utræque in ea fuga perierunt. Duæ filiæ harum, altera occisa, altera capta est.

8. *Character of the Nervians.*

De natura moribusque Nerviorum Cæsar sic reperiebat: Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus: nihil pati vini reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium, inferri, quod his rebus relanguescere animos et remitti virtutem existimarent: esse homines feros magnæque virtutis: increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se Populo Romano dedidissent patriamque virtutem projecissent: confirmare, sese neque legatos missuros, neque ullam conditionem pacis accepturos.

9. *Campaign of Galba in the Alps.*

Cum in Italiam proficisceretur Cæsar, Servium Galbam sum legione duodecima, et parte equitatus, in Nantuates, Veragros, Sedunosque misit, qui ab finibus Allobrogum, et lacu Lemanno, et flumine Rhodano, ad summas Alpes pertinent. Huic permisit, si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in eis locis legionem hiemandi causa collocaret. Galba, secundis aliquot præliis factis, castellisque compluribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis, obsidibusque datis, et pace facta, constituit, cohortes duas in Nantuatibus collocare et ipse cum reliquis ejus legionis cohortibus in vico Veragrorum, qui appellatur Octodurus, hiemare. Cum hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram partem ejus vici Gallis concessit, alteram vacuum ab illis relictam, cohortibus ad

hiemandum attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque munit.

Cum dies hibernorum complures transissent, frumentumque eo comportari jussisset, subito per exploratores certior factus est, ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse, montesque, qui impenderent, a maxima multitudine Sedunorum et Veragrorum teneri.

His nuntiis acceptis, Galba, quum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectæ, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset provisum, consilio celeriter convocato, sententias exquirere cœpit. Quo in consilio quum tantum repentini periculi præter opinionem accidisset, ac jam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur, prope jam desperata salute, nonnullæ hujusmodi sententiæ dicebantur, ut, impedimentis relictis, eruptione facta, iisdem itineribus, quibus eo pervenissemus, ad salutem contenderent. Majori tamen parti placuit hoc reservato ad extremum consilio, interim rei eventum experiri et castra defendere.

Brevi spatio interjecto, hostes ex omnibus partibus, signo dato, decurrere, lapides gæsaque in vallum conjicere : nostri primo integris viribus fortiter repugnare, neque ullum frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere ; sed hoc superari, quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes defessi prælio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant : quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat ac non modo defesso ex pugna excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem ejus loci, ubi constiterat relinquiendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.

Quum jam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur ac non solum vires, sed etiam tela, nostris deficerent atque hostes acrius instarent, languidioribusque nostris, vallum scindere et fossas complere cœpissent, resque esset jam ad extremum perducta casum, Publius Sextius Baculus, primipili centurio, et item Caius Volusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Galbam accurrunt atque

unam esse spem salutis docent, si, eruptione facta, extremum auxilium experirentur. Itaque, convocatis centurionibus, celeriter milites certiores facit, paulisper intermitterent prælium ac tantummodo tela missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent; post dato signo ex castris erumperent atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

Quod jussi sunt, faciunt, ac, subito omnibus portis eruptione facta, neque cognoscendi, quid fieret, neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutata fortuna, eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant, undique circumventos interficiunt et ex hominum millibus amplius triginta, quem numerum barbarorum ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertia parte interfecta, reliquos perterritos in fugam conjiciunt ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic, omnibus hostium copiis fuis armisque exutis, se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo prælio facto, quod sæpius fortunam tentare Galba nolebat atque alio sese in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisset rebus viderat, maxime frumenti commeatusque inopia permotus, postero die omnibus ejus vici ædificiis incensis, in Provinciam reverti contendit: ac nullo hoste prohibente, aut iter demorante, incolumem legionem in Nantuates, inde in Allobrogas, perduxit, ibique hiemavit.

10. *Naval power of the Venetians.*

Hujus civitatis est longe amplissima auctoritas omnis oræ maritimæ regionum earum, quod et naves habent Veneti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consuerunt, et scientia atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt et in magno impetu maris atque aperto, paucis portibus interjectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consuerunt, habent vectigales.

11. *Victory of Quintus Titurius Sabinus.*

Quintus Titurius Sabinus, cum iis copiis quas a Cæsare acceperat, in fines Unellorum pervenit. His præerat Viridovix, ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum quæ defecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coëgerat. Atque his paucis diebus Aulerci Eburovices, Lexoviique, senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse volebant, portas clausurunt seque cum Viridovice conjunxerunt; magnaque præterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque convenerant, quos spes prædandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultura et quotidiano labore revocabat. Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat, quum Viridovix contra eum duum millium spatio consedisset, quotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret; ut jam non solum hostibus in contemptionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus non nihil carperetur: tantamque opinionem timoris præbuit, ut jam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id ea de causa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudine hostium, præsertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret, nisi æquo loco, aut opportunitate aliqua data, legato dimicandum non existimabat.

Hac confirmata opinione timoris, idoneum quendam hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum, ex his, quos auxilii causa secum habebat. Huic magnis præmiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, uti ad hostes transeat et, quid fieri velit, edocet. Qui, ubi pro perfuga ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum proponit: *quibus angustiis ipse Cæsar a Venetis prematur, docet: neque longius abesse, quin proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex castris exercitum educat et ad Cæsarem auxilii ferendi causa proficiscatur.* Quod ubi auditum est, conclamant omnes, occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam non esse, ad castra iri oportere. Multæ res ad hoc consilium Gallos hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini

cunctatio, perfugæ confirmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat provisum, spes Venetici belli, et quod fere libenter homines id, quod volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti, non prius Viridovicem reliquosque duces ex concilio dimittunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma uti capiant et ad castra contendant. Qua re concessa, læti, ut explorata victoria, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas Romanorum compleant, ad castra pergunt.

Locus erat castrorum editus, et paulatim ab imo acclivis circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quam minimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exanimatique pervenerunt. Sabinus, suos hortatus, cupientibus signum dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea, quæ ferebant, onera, subito duabus portis eruptionem fieri jubet. Factum est opportunitate loci, hostium inscientia ac defatigatione, virtute militum, superiorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum impetum ferrent, ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos integris viribus milites nostri consecuti, magnum numerum eorum occiderunt; reliquos equites consecrati, paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reliquerunt.

12. *Death of Piso the Aquitanian.*

In eo prælio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quatuor et septuaginta, in his vir fortissimus, Piso, Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus, cujus avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat, amicus ab Senatu nostro appellatus. Hic quum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit: ipse, equo vulnerato dejectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit. Quum circumventus, multis vulneribus acceptis, cecidisset, atque id frater, qui jam prælio excesserat, procul animum advertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

13. *Fickleness of the Gauls.*

Nam, ut ad bellâ suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates perferendas mens eorum est.

14. *Description of Gaul.*

Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgæ, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, qui ipsorum lingua Celtæ, nostra Galli, appellantur. Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate Provinciæ longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores sæpe commeant atque ea, quæ ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important; proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt: qua de causa Helvetiî quoque reliquos Gallos virtute præcedunt, quod fere quotidianis præliis cum Germanis contendunt, quum aut suis finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septentriones. Belgæ ab extremis Galliæ finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septentriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenæos montes et ad eam partem Oceani, quæ est ad Hispaniam, pertinet, spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

15. *Description of the Suevians.*

Suevorum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula millia armatorum bellandi causa

ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserint, se atque illos alunt. Hi rursus invicem anno post in armis sunt; illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura, nec ratio atque usus belli, intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est; neque longius anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet. Neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt multumque sunt in ventionibus: quæ res, et cibi genere et quotidiana exercitatione, et libertate vitæ, et vires alit et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis, neque vestitus, præter pelles, habeant quidquam, et laventur in fluminibus.

Mercatoribus est ad eos aditus magis eo, ut, quæ bello ceperint, quibus vendant, habeant, quam quo ullam rem ad se importari desiderent: quin etiam jumentis, quibus maxime Gallia delectatur, quæque impenso parant pretio, Germani importatis his non utuntur: sed quæ sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, hæc quotidiana exercitatione, summi ut sint laboris, efficiunt. Equestribus præliis sæpe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus præliantur; equosque eodem remanere vestigio assuefaciunt; ad quos se celeriter, quum usus est, recipiunt: neque eorum moribus turpius quidquam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum, quamvis pauci, adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino importari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

16. *Description of the Rhine.*

Rhenus oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et longo spatio per fines Nantuatum, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricorum, Tribocorum, Trevirorum citatus fertur, et, ubi Oceano appropinquat, in plures diffluit partes, multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus sunt, qui pisci-

bus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur, multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.

17. *Description of Britain.*

Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insula ipsa memoria proditum dicunt: maritima pars ab iis, qui prædæ ac belli inferendi causa ex Belgis transierant; qui omnes fere iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitatibus eo pervenerunt et bello illato ibi remanserunt atque agros colere cœperunt. Hominum est infinita multitudo creberrimaque ædificia fere Gallicis consimilia: pecorum magnus numerus. Utuntur aut ære, aut annulis ferreis, ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummo. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterraneis regionibus, in maritimis ferrum; sed ejus exigua est copia: ære utuntur importato. Materia cujusque generis, ut in Gallia, est, præter fagum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et anserem gustare, fas non putant; hæc tamen alunt animi voluptatisque causa. Loca sunt temperatiora, quam in Gallia, remissioribus frigoribus.

Insula natura triquetra, cujus unum latus est contra Galliam. Hujus lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appellantur, ad orientem solem, inferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc latus tenet circiter millia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem, qua ex parte est Hibernia, dimidio minor, ut æstimatur, quam Britannia; sed pari spatio transmissus, atque ex Gallia, est in Britanniam. In hoc medio cursu est insula, quæ appellatur Mona; complures præterea minores objectæ insulæ existimantur: de quibus insulis nonnulli scripserunt, dies continuos triginta sub bruma esse noctem. Nos nihil de eo percontationibus reperiebamus, nisi certis ex aqua mensuris breviores esse, quam in continente, noctes videbamus.

Ex his omnibus longe sunt humanissimi, qui Cantium

incolunt, quæ regio est maritima omnis, neque multum a Gallica differunt consuetudine. Interiores plerique frumenta non serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt pellibusque sunt vestiti. Omnes vero se Britanni vitro inficiunt, quod cæruleum efficit colorem, atque hoc horridiore sunt in pugna adspectu: capilloque sunt promisso atque omni parte corporis rasa, præter caput et labrum superius.

18. *Cæsar's First Landing in Britain.*

Nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem, tertia fere vigilia solvit, equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi jussit: a quibus quum id paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora diei circiter quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cujus loci hæc erat natura: adeo montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adjici posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum arbitratus locum, dum reliquæ naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris exspectavit. Interim legatis tribunisque militum convocatis, quæ fieri vellet ostendit monuitque (ut rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritimæ res postularent, ut quæ celerem atque instabilem motum haberent), ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis et ventum et æstum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo et sublatis ancoris, circiter millia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus, aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, præmisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in præliis uti consuerunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti, nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto, constitui non poterant; militibus autem ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi armorum onere oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat

pugnandum : quum illi aut ex arido, aut paululum in aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis audacter tela conjicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti, atque hujus omnino generis pugnae imperiti, non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti praeliis consueverant, nitebantur.

Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatio et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui, atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis, hostes propelli ac submoveri jussit : quæ res magno usui nostris fuit. Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt, ac paulum modo pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maxime propter altitudinem maris, qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus Deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret : *Desilite, inquit, commilitones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere : ego certe meum reipublicæ atque imperatori officium præstitero.* Hoc quum magna voce dixisset, ex navi se projecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre cœpit. Tum nostri, cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt : hos item ex proximis navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquarent.

Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter ; nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare, neque firmiter insistere, neque signa subsequi poterant, atque alius alia ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur : plures paucos circumsistebant : alii ab latere aperto in universos tela conjiciebant. Quod quum animum advertisset Cæsar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit, et, quos laborantes conspexerat, iis subsidia submittebat. Nostri, simul

in arido constiterunt, suis omnibus consecutis, in hostes impetum fecerunt, atque eos in fugam dederunt, neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Cæsari defuit.

19. *Cæsar's Second Landing in Britain.*

Labiens in continente cum tribus legionibus et equitum millibus duobus relicto, ut portus tueretur et rem frumentariam provideret, quæque in Gallia gererentur cognosceret, consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet, Cæsar cum quinque legionibus et pari numero equitum, quem in continenti relinquebat, solis occasu naves solvit et, leni Africo proventus, media circiter nocte vento intermisso, cursum non tenuit et, longius delatus æstu, orta luce, sub sinistra Britanniam relictam conspexit. Tum rursus, æstus commutationem secutus, remis contendit, ut eam partem insulæ caperet, quæ optimum esse egressum superiore æstate cognoverat. Quæ in re admodum fuit militum virtus laudanda, qui vectoriis gravibusque navigiis, non intermisso remigandi labore, longarum navium cursum adæquarunt. Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus navibus meridiano fere tempore: neque in eo loco hostis est visus, sed, ut postea Cæsar ex captivis comperit, quum magnæ manus eo convenissent, multitudinem navium perterritæ, a litore discesserant ac se in superiora loca abdiderant.

20. *Destruction of Cæsar's Fleet.*

Cæsar tripartito milites equitesque in expeditionem misit, ut eos, qui fugerant, persequerentur. His aliquantum itineris progressis, quum jam extremi essent in prospectu, equites a Quinto Atrio ad Cæsarem venerunt, qui nuntiarent, superiore nocte, maxima coorta tempestate, prope omnes naves afflictas atque in litore ejectas esse; quod neque ancoræ funesque subsisterent, neque nautæ gubernatoresque vim pati

tempestatis possent : itaque ex eo concursu navium magnum esse incommodum acceptum.

His rebus cognitis, Cæsar legiones equitatumque revocari atque itinere desistere jubet : ipse ad naves revertitur : eadem fere, quæ ex nuntiis literisque cognoverat, coram perspicit, sic ut, amissis circiter quadraginta navibus, reliquæ tamen refici posse magno negotio viderentur. Itaque ex legionibus fabros delegit, et ex continenti alios arcessiri jubet ; Labieno scribit, ut, quam plurimas posset, iis legionibus quæ sint apud eum, naves instituat. Ipse, etsi res erat multæ operæ ac laboris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, omnes naves subduci et cum castris una munitione conjungi. In his rebus circiter dies decem consumit, ne nocturnis quidem temporibus ad laborem militum intermissis.

21. *Passage of the Thames.*

Cæsar ad flumen Tamesin in fines Cassivellauni exercitum duxit ; quod flumen uno omnino loco pedibus, atque hoc ægre, transiri potest. Eo cum venisset, animum advertit, ad alteram fluminis ripam magnas esse copias hostium instructas : ripa autem erat acutis sudibus præfixis munita ; ejusdemque generis sub aqua defixæ sudes flumine tegebantur. His rebus cognitis a captivis perfugisque, Cæsar, præmisso equitatu, confestim legiones subsequi jussit. Sed ea celeritate atque eo impetu milites ierunt, quum capite solo ex aqua exstarent, ut hostes impetum legionum atque equitum sustinere non possent, ripasque dimitterent ac se fugæ mandarent.

22. *Conclusion of the War in Britain.*

Dum hæc in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant, Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segonax, nuntios mittit atque his imperat, uti, coactis omnibus copiis, castra navalia de improviso adorianentur atque oppugnent. Ii cum ad castra ve-

nissent, nostri, eruptione facta, multis eorum interfectis, capto etiam nobili duce Lugotorige, suos incolumes reduxerunt. Cassivellaunus, hoc prælio nuntiato, tot detrimentis acceptis, vastatis finibus, maxime etiam permotus defectione civitatum, legatos per Atrebatem Commium de deditioe ad Cæsarem mittit. Cæsar, quum statuisset, hiemem in continenti propter repentinos Galliæ motus agere, neque multum ætatis superesset atque id facile extrahi posse intelligeret, obsides imperat et, quid in annos singulos vectigalis Populo Romano Britannia penderet, constituit.

Obsidibus acceptis, exercitum reducit ad mare, naves invenit refectas. His deductis, quod et captivorum magnum numerum habebat, et nonnullæ tempestate deperierant naves, duobus commeatibus exercitum reportare instituit. Ac sic accidit, uti ex tanto navium numero, tot navigationibus, neque hoc, neque superiore anno, ulla omnino navis, quæ milites portaret, desideraretur : at ex iis, quæ inanes ex continenti ad eum remitterentur, prioris commeatus expositis militibus, et quas postea Labienus faciendas curaverat numero sexaginta, perpaucae locum caperent ; reliquæ fere omnes rejicerentur. Quas quum aliquandiu Cæsar frustra expectasset, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, quod æquinotium suberat, necessario angustius milites collocavit ac, summa tranquillitate consecuta, secunda inita quum solvisset vigilia, prima luce terram attigit omnesque incolumes naves perduxit.

23. *Death of Dumnorix the Æduan.*

Erat una cum ceteris Dumnorix Æduus. Hunc secum habere in primis Cæsar constituerat, quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii, magni animi, magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis, cognoverat. Ille omnibus primo precibus petere contendit, ut in Gallia relinqueretur ; partim, quod insuetus navigandi mare timeret ; partim, quod religionibus sese diceret impediri. Posteaquam id obstinate sibi

negari vidit, omni spe impetrandi adempta, principes Galliæ sollicitare, sevocare singulos hortarique cœpit, uti in continenti remanerent. Hæc a compluribus ad Cæsarem deferebantur.

Qua re cognita, Cæsar, quod tantum civitati Æduæ dignitatis tribuerat, coercendum atque deterrendum, quibuscumque rebus posset, Dumnorigem statuebat; quod longius ejus amentiam progredi videbat, prospiciendum, ne quid sibi ac rei publicæ nocere posset. Itaque dies circiter viginti quinque in eo loco commoratus, quod Corus ventus navigationem impediabat, qui magnam partem omnis temporis in his locis flare consuevit, dabat operam, ut in officio Dumnorigem contineret, nihilo tamen secius omnia ejus consilia cognosceret: tandem, idoneam nactus tempestatem, milites equitesque conscendere in naves jubet. At, omnium impeditis animis, Dumnorix cum equitibus Æduorum a castris, insciente Cæsare, domum discedere cœpit. Qua re nuntiata, Cæsar, intermissa profectione atque omnibus rebus postpositis, magnam partem equitatus ad eum insequendum mittit retrahique imperat: si vim faciat neque pareat, interfici jubet: nihil hunc, se absente, pro sano facturum arbitratus, qui præsentis imperium neglexisset. Ille enim revocatus resistere ac se manu defendere suorumque fidem implorare cœpit, sæpe clamitans, *liberum se liberæque civitatis esse*. Illi, ut erat imperatum, circumsistunt hominem atque interficiunt; at Ædui equites ad Cæsarem omnes revertuntur.

24. *Titus Pulpio and Lucius Varenus.*

Erant in ea legione fortissimi viri centuriones, qui jam primis ordinibus appropinquarent, Titus Pulpio et Lucius Varenus. Hi perpetuas controversias inter se habebant, quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis de loco summis simultatibus contendebant. Ex iis Pulpio, quum acerrime ad munitiones pugnaretur, "Quid dubitas," inquit, "Varene? aut quem locum probandæ virtutis tuæ spectas? hic, hic

dies de nostris controversiis judicabit.” Hæc cum dixisset, procedit extra munitiones, quaque pars hostium confertissima visa est, in eam irrumpit. Ne Varenus quidem tum vallo sese continet, sed omnium veritus existimationem subsequitur. Tum, mediocri spatio relicto, Pulvio pilum in hostes mittit atque unum ex multitudine procurrentem transjicit, quo percusso et exanimato, hunc scutis protegunt hostes, in illum tela universi conjiciunt neque dant regrediendi facultatem. Transfigitur scutum Pulvioni et verutum in balteo defigitur. Avertit hic casus vaginam et gladium educere conanti dextram moratur manum; impeditum hostes circumstant. Succurrit inimicus illi Varenus et laboranti subvenit. Ad hunc se confestim a Pulvione omnis multitudo convertit; illum veruto transfixum arbitrantur. Occursat ocus gladio cominusque rem gerit Varenus atque, uno interfecto, reliquos paulum propellit: dum cupidius instat, in locum dejectus inferiorem concidit. Huic rursus circumvento fert subsidium Pulvio, atque ambo incolumes, compluribus interfectis, summa cum laude sese intra munitiones recipiunt. Sic fortuna in contentione et certamine utrumque versavit, ut alter alteri inimicus auxilio salutique esset, neque dijudicari posset, uter utri virtute anteferendus videretur.

25. *Death of Indutiomarus.*

Interim ex consuetudine quotidiana Indutiomarus ad castra accedit atque ibi magnam partem diei consumit; equites tela conjiciunt et magna cum contumelia verborum nostros ad pugnam evocant. Nullo ab nostris dato responso, ubi visum est, sub vesperum dispersi ac dissipati discedunt. Subito Labienus duabus portis omnem equitatum emittit; præcipit atque interdicat, proterritis hostibus atque in fugam conjectis (quod fore, sicut accidit, videbat), unum omnes petant Indutiomarum; neu quis quem prius vulneret, quam illum interfectum viderit, quod mora reliquorum spatium nactum illum effugere nolebat: magna proponit iis, qui

occiderint, præmia : submittit cohortes equitibus subsidio Comprobat hominis consilium fortuna, et, quum unum omnes peterent, in ipso fluminis vado deprehensus Indutiomarus interficitur caputque ejus refertur in castra : redeuntes equites, quos possunt, consecantur atque occidunt.

26. *Defeat and Death of Titurius and Cotta.*

Prima luce milites ex castris proficiscuntur, longissimo agmine maximisque impedimentis.

At hostes, posteaquam ex nocturno fremitu vigiliisque de profectione eorum senserunt, collocatis insidiis bipartito in silvis opportuno atque occulto loco, a millibus passuum circiter duobus, Romanorum adventum expectabant : et, quum se major pars agminis in magnam convallem demisisset, ex utraque parte ejus vallis subito se ostenderunt, novissimosque premere et primos prohibere ascensu atque iniquissimo nostris loco prælium committere cæperunt.

Tum demum Titurius, ut qui nihil ante providisset, trepidare, concursare, cohortesque disponere ; hæc tamen ipsa timide atque ut eum omnia deficere viderentur : quod plerumque iis accidere consuevit, qui in ipso negotio consilium capere coguntur. At Cotta, qui cogitasset, hæc posse in itinere accidere, atque ob eam causam profectionis auctor non fuisset, nulla in re communi saluti deerat, et in appellandis cohortandisque militibus, imperatoris, et in pugna, militis officia præstabat. Quumque propter longitudinem agminis minus facile per se omnia obire, et, quid quoque loco faciendum esset, providere possent, jusserunt pronuntiare, ut impedimenta relinquerent atque in orbem consisterent. Quod consilium etsi in ejusmodi casu reprehendendum non est, tamen incommode accidit : nam et nostris militibus spem minuit, et hostes ad pugnam alacriores effecit, quod non sine summo timore et desperatione id factum videbatur. Præterea accidit, quod fieri necesse erat, ut vulgo milites ab signis discederent, quæ quisque eorum carissima haberet, ab im-

pedimentis petere atque abripere properaret, clamore ac fletu omnia complerentur.

At barbaris consilium non defuit : nam duces eorum tota acie pronuntiare jusserunt, *ne quis ab loco discederet : illorum esse prædam, atque illis reservari, quæcumque Romani reliquissent : proinde omnia in victoria posita existimarent.* Erant et virtute et numero pugnando pares nostri, tamenetsi ab duce et a fortuna deserebantur, tamen omnem spem salutis in virtute ponebant, et, quoties quæque cohors procurreret, ab ea parte magnus hostium numerus cadebat. Qua re animadversa, Ambiorix pronuntiari jubet, ut procul tela conjiciant, neu propius accedant, et, quam in partem Romani impetum fecerint, cedant : levitate armorum et quotidiana exercitatione nihil iis noceri posse : rursus se ad signa recipientes insequantur.

Quo præcepto ab iis diligentissime observato, quum quæpiam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum fecerat, hostes velocissime refugiebant. Interim eam partem nudari necesse erat et ab latere aperto tela recipi. Rursus, quum in eum locum, unde erant progressi, reverti cœperant, et ab iis, qui cesserant, et ab iis, qui proximi steterant, circumveniebantur ; sin autem locum tenere vellent, nec virtuti locus relinquebatur, neque ab tanta multitudine conjecta tela conferti vitare poterant. Tamen tot incommodis conflictati, multis vulneribus acceptis, resistebant, et, magna parte diei consumpta, quum a prima luce ad horam octavam pugnaretur, nihil, quod ipsis esset indignum, committebant. Tum Tito Balventio, qui superiore anno primum pilum duxerat, viro forti et magnæ auctoritatis, utrumque femur tragula transjicitur ; Quintus Lucanius, ejusdem ordinis, fortissime pugnans, dum circumvento filio subvenit, interficitur : Lucius Cotta, legatus, omnes cohortes ordinesque adhortans, in adversum os funda vulneratur.

His rebus permotus Quintus Titurius, quum procul Ambiorigem suos cohortantem conspexisset, interpretem suum,

Cneium Pompeium, ad eum mittit, rogatum, ut sibi militibusque parcat. Ille appellatus respondit: *Si velit secum colloqui, licere; sperare, a multitudine impetrari posse, quod ad militum salutem pertineat; ipsi vero nihil nocitum iri, inque eam rem se suam fidem interponere.* Ille cum Cotta saucio communicat, si videatur, pugna ut excedant et cum Ambiorige una colloquantur: sperare, ab eo de sua ac militum salute impetrare posse. Cotta se ad armatum hostem iturum negat atque in eo constitit.

Sabinus, quos in præsentia tribunos militum circum se habebat et primorum ordinum centuriones se sequi jubet, et, quum propius Amborigem accessisset, jussus arma abjicere, imperatum facit, suisque, ut idem faciant, imperat. Interim, dum de conditionibus inter se agunt, longiorque consulto ab Ambiorige instituitur sermo, paulatim circumventus interficitur. Tum vero suo more victoriam conclamant atque ululatum tollunt, impetuque in nostros facto, ordines perturbant. Ibi Lucius Cotta pugnans interficitur cum maxima parte militum, reliqui se in castra recipiunt, unde erant egressi: ex quibus Lucius Petrosidius aquilifer, quum magna multitudine hostium premeretur, aquilam intra vallum projecit, ipse pro castris fortissime pugnans occiditur. Illi ægre ad noctem oppugnationem sustinent: noctu ad unum omnes, desperata salute, se ipsi interficiunt. Pauci ex prælio elapsi, incertis itineribus per silvas ad Titum Labienum legatum in hiberna perveniunt atque eum de rebus gestis certiores faciunt.

27. *Siege of Quintus Cicero's Camp.*

Nervii, quam maximas manus possunt, cogunt, et de improviso ad Ciceronis hiberna advolant, nondum ad eum fama de Titurii morte perlata. Huic quoque accidit, quod fuit necesse, ut nonnulli milites, qui lignationis munitionisque causa in silvas discessissent, repentino equitum adventu in terciperentur. His circumventis, magna manu Eburones

Nervii, Aduatuci atque horum omnium socii et clientes, legionem oppugnare incipiunt: nostri celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vallum conscendunt. Ægre is dies sustentatur, quod omnem spem hostes in celeritate ponebant, atque, hanc adepti victoriam, in perpetuum se fore victores confidebant.

Mittuntur ad Cæsarem confestim ab Cicerone literæ, magnis propositis præmiis, si pertulissent. Obsessis omnibus viis, missi intercipiuntur. Noctu ex ea materia, quam munitionis causa comportaverant, turres admodum centum et viginti excitantur incredibili celeritate: quæ deesse operi videbantur, perficiuntur. Hostes postero die, multo majoribus copiis coactis, castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Ab nostris eadem ratione, qua pridie, resistitur: hoc idem deinceps reliquis fit diebus. Nulla pars nocturni temporis ad laborem intermittitur: non ægris, non vulneratis, facultas quietis datur: quæcumque ad proximi diei oppugnationem opus sunt noctu comparantur: multæ præustæ sudes, magnus muralium pilorum numerus instituitur; turres contabulantur, pinnæ loricæque ex cratibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicero, quum tenuissima valetudine esset, ne nocturnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem relinquebat, ut ultro militum concursu ac vocibus sibi parcere cogeretur.

Nervii vallo pedum undecim et fossa pedum quindecim hiberna cingunt. Hæc et superiorum annorum consuetudine a nostris cognoverant, et, quosdam de exercitu nacti captivos, ab his docebantur: sed, nulla ferramentorum copia, quæ sunt ad hunc usum idonea, gladiis cespitem circumcidere, manibus sagulisque terram exhaurire cogeantur. Qua quidem ex re hominum multitudo cognosci potuit: nam minus horis tribus millium decem in circuitu munitionem perfecterunt: reliquisque diebus turres ad altitudinem valli, falces testudinesque, quas iidem captivi docuerant, parare ac facere cœperunt.

Septimo oppugnationis die, maximo coorto vento, ferventes fusili ex argilla glandes fundis et fervefacta jacula in casas,

quæ more Gallico stramentis erant tectæ, jacere cœperunt. Hæ celeriter ignem comprehenderunt et venti magnitudine in omnem castrorum locum distulerunt. Hostes, maximo clamore insecuti, quasi parta jam atque explorata victoria, turres testudinesque agere et scalis vallum adscendere cœperunt. At tanta militum virtus atque ea præsentia animi fuit, ut, quum undique flamma torrerentur maximaque telorum multitudine premerentur suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnes fortunas conflagrare intelligerent, non modo demigrandi causa de vallo decederet nemo, sed pæne ne resiceret quidem quisquam; ac tum omnes acerrime fortissimeque pugnarent. Hic dies nostris longe gravissimus fuit; sed tamen hunc habuit eventum, ut eo die maximus hostium numerus vulneraretur atque interficeretur.

Quanto erat in dies gravior atque asperior oppugnatio, et maxime quod, magna parte militum confecta vulneribus, res ad paucitatem defensorum pervenerat, tanto crebriores litteræ nuntiique ac Cæsarem mittebantur: quorum pars depressa in conspectu nostrorum militum cum cruciatu necabantur. Erat unus intus Nervius, nomine Vertico, loco natus honesto, qui a prima obsidione ad Ciceronem perfugerat suamque ei fidem præstiterat. Hic servo spe libertatis magnisque persuadet præmiis, ut litteras ad Cæsarem deferat. Has ille in jaculo illigatas effert, et, Gallus inter Gallos sine ulla suspicione versatus, ad Cæsarem pervenit. Ab eo de periculis Ciceronis legionisque cognoscitur.

Cæsar, acceptis litteris, venit magnis itineribus in Nerviorum fines. Ibi ex captivis cognoscit, quæ apud Ciceronem gerantur, quantoque in periculo res sit. Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis præmiis persuadet, uti ad Ciceronem epistolam deferat. Hanc Græcis conscriptam litteris mittit, ne, intercepta epistola, nostra ab hostibus consilia cognoscantur. Si adire non possit, monet, ut tragulam cum epistola, ad amentum deligata, intra munitiones castrorum abiciat. In litteris scribit, se cum legionibus profectum ce-

leriter affore: hortatur, ut pristinam virtutem retineat. Gallus, periculum veritus, ut erat præceptum, tragulam mittit. Hæc casu ad turrim adhæsit, neque ab nostris biduo animadversa, tertio die a quodam milite conspicitur; demta ad Ciceronem defertur. Ille perlectam in conventu militum recitat, maximaque omnes lætitia afficit. Tum fumi incendiorum procul videbantur, quæ res omnem dubitationem adventus legionum expulit.

Galli, re cognita per exploratores, obsidionem relinquunt, ad Cæsarem omnibus copiis contendunt; eæ erant armatorum circiter millia sexaginta. Cicero, data facultate, Gallum ab eodem Verticone, quem supra demonstravimus, repetit, qui litteras ad Cæsarem referat: hunc admonet, iter caute diligenterque faciat: perscribit in litteris, hostes ab se discessisse omnemque ad eum multitudinem convertisse. Quibus litteris circiter media nocte Cæsar allatis suos facit certiores, eosque ad dimicandum animo confirmat: postero die luce prima movet castra, et circiter millia passuum quatuor progressus, trans vallem magnam et rivum multitudinem hostium conspiciatur. Erat magni periculi res, cum tantis copiis iniquo loco dimicare. Tum, quoniam liberatum obsidione Ciceronem sciebat, eoque omnino remittendum de celeritate existimabat, consedit, et, quam æquissimo potest loco, castra communit. Atque hæc, etsi erant exigua per se, vix hominum millium septem, præsertim nullis cum impedimentis, tamen angustiis viarum, quam maxime potest, contrahit, eo consilio, ut in summam contemtionem hostibus veniat. Interim, speculatoribus in omnes partes dimissis, explorat, quo commodissimo itinere vallem transire possit.

Eo die, parvulis equestribus præliis ad aquam factis, utrique sese suo loco continent; Galli, quod ampliores copias, quæ nondum convenerant, expectabant; Cæsar, si forte timoris simulatione hostes in suum locum elicere posset, ut citra vallem pro castris prælio contenderet; si id efficere non posset, ut, exploratis itineribus, minore cum periculo vallem

rivumque transiret. Prima luce hostium equitatus ad castra accedit præliumque cum nostris equitibus committit. Cæsar consulto equites cedere seque in castra recipere jubet ; simul ex omnibus partibus castra altiore vallo muniri portasque obstrui atque in his administrandis rebus quam maxime concursari et cum simulatione timoris agi jubet.

Quibus omnibus rebus hostes invitati copias transducunt aciemque iniquo loco constituunt ; nostris vero etiam de vallo deductis, propius accedunt et tela intra munitionem ex omnibus partibus conjiciunt ; præconibusque circummissis pronuntiari jubent, *seu quis Gallus, seu Romanus velit ante horam tertiam ad se transire, sine periculo licere ; post id tempus non fore potestatem* : ac sic nostros contemserunt, ut, obstructis in speciem portis singulis ordinibus cespitem, quod ea non posse introrumpere videbantur, alii vallum manu scindere, alii fossas complere inciperent. Tum Cæsar, omnibus portis eruptione facta equitatuque emisso, celeriter hostes dat in fugam, sic, uti omnino pugnandi causa resisteret nemo ; magnumque ex eis numerum occidit atque omnes armis exuit.

Longius prosequi veritus, quod silvæ paludesque intercedebant, neque etiam parvulo detrimento illorum locum relinqui videbat, omnibus suis incolumibus copiis eodem die ad Ciceronem pervenit. Institutas turres, testudines, munitionesque hostium admiratur : producta legione cognoscit non decimum quemque esse relictum militem sine vulnere. Ex his omnibus judicat rebus, quanto cum periculo et quanta cum virtute res sint administratæ : Ciceronem pro ejus merito legionemque collaudat : centuriones singillatim tribunosque militum appellat, quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem testimonio Ciceronis cognoverat.

28. *Conquest of the Trevirians by Labienus.*

Treviri, magnis coactis peditatus equitatusque copiis, Labienum cum una legione, quæ in eorum finibus hiemabat

adoriri parabant : jamque ab eo non longius bidui via aberant, quum duas venisse legiones missu Cæsaris cognoscunt. Positis castris a millibus passuum quindecim auxilia Germanorum exspectare constituunt. Labienus, hostium cognito consilio, sperans, temeritate eorum fore aliquam dimicandi facultatem, præsidio cohortium quinque impedimentis relicto, cum viginti quinque cohortibus magnoque equitatu contra hostem proficiscitur, et, mille passuum intermisso spatio, castra communit. Erat inter Labienum atque hostem difficili transitu flumen ripisque præruptis : hoc neque ipse transire in animo habebat, neque hostes transituros existimabat. Augebatur auxiliorum quotidie spes. Loquitur in consilio palam, *quoniam Germani appropinquare dicantur, sese suas exercitusque fortunas in dubium non devocaturum et postero die prima luce castra moturum*. Celeriter hæc ad hostes deferuntur, ut ex magno Gallorum equitatus numero nonnullos Gallicis rebus favere natura cogeat. Labienus noctu, tribunis militum primisque ordinibus coactis, quid sui sit consilii, proponit, et, quo facilius hostibus timoris det suspicionem, majore strepitu et tumultu, quam Populi Romani fert consuetudo, castra moveri jubet. His rebus fugæ similem profectionem efficit. Hæc quoque per exploratores ante lucem, in tanta propinquitate castrorum, ad hostes deferuntur.

Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat, quum Galli, cohortati inter se, *ne speratam prædam ex manibus dimitterent ; longum esse, perterritis Romanis, Germanorum auxilium exspectare ; neque suam pati dignitatem, ut tantis copiis tam exiguam manum, præsertim fugientem atque impeditam, adoriri non audeant ; flumen transire et iniquo loco prælium committere non dubitant*. Quæ fore suspicatus Labienus, ut omnes citra flumen eliceret, eadem usus simulatione itineris, placide progrediebatur. Tum, præmissis paulum impedimentis atque in tumulto quodam collocatis, *Habetis, inquit, milites, quam petistis,*

facultatem; hostem impedito atque iniquo loco tenetis. præstate eandem nobis ducibus virtutem, quam sæpenumero imperatori præstitistis: adesse eum et hæc coram cernere, existimate. Simul signa ad hostem converti aciemque dirigi jubet, et, paucis turmis præsidio ad impedimenta dimissis, reliquos equites ad latera disponit. Celeriter nostri clamore sublato pila in hostes immittunt. Illi, ubi præter spem, quos fugere credebant, infestis signis ad se ire viderunt, impetum modo ferre non potuerunt, ac, primo concursu in fugam conjecti, proximas silvas petiverunt: quos Labienus equitatu consecutus, magno numero interfecto, compluribus captis, paucis post diebus civitatem recepit: nam Germani, qui auxilio veniebant, percepta Trevirorum fuga, sese domum contulerunt.

29. *The Druids.*

Druides rebus divinis intersunt, sacrificia publica ac privata procurant, religiones interpretantur. Ad hos magnus adolescentium numerus disciplinæ causa concurrit, magnoque ii sunt apud eos honore. Nam fere de omnibus controversiis publicis privatisque constituunt; et, si quod est admissum facinus, si cædes facta, si de hereditate, si de finibus controversia est, iidem decernunt; præmia pœnasque constituunt; si qui aut privatus aut publicus eorum decreto non stetit, sacrificiis interdicunt. Hæc pœna apud eos est gravissima. Quibus ita est interdictum, ii numero impiorum ac sceleratorum habentur; iis omnes decedunt, aditum eorum sermonemque defugiunt, ne quid ex contagione incommodi accipiant: neque iis petentibus jus redditur, neque honos ullus communicatur. His autem omnibus Druidibus præest unus, qui summam inter eos habet auctoritatem. Hoc mortuo, si qui ex reliquis excellit dignitate, succedit: at, si sunt plures pares, suffragio Druidum deligitur, nonnunquam etiam de principatu armis contendunt. Hi certo anni tempore in finibus Carnutum, quæ regio totius Galliæ media habetur,

considunt in loco consecrato. Huc omnes undique, qui controversias habent, conveniunt, eorumque decretis judiciisque parent. Disciplina in Britannia reperta atque inde in Galliam translata esse existimatur : et nunc, qui diligentius eam rem cognoscere volunt, plerumque illo discendi causa profiscuntur.

Druides a bello abesse consuerunt, neque tributa una cum reliquis pendunt ; militiæ vacationem omniumque rerum habent immunitatem. Tantis excitati præmiis, et sua sponte multi in disciplinam conveniunt, et a parentibus propinquisque mittuntur. Magnum ibi numerum versuum ediscere dicuntur : itaque annos nonnulli vicanos in disciplina permanent. Neque fas esse existimant, ea litteris mandare, quum in reliquis fere rebus, publicis privatisque rationibus, Græcis utantur litteris. Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur ; quod neque in vulgum disciplinam efferri velint, neque eos, qui discant, litteris confisos, minus memoriæ studere ; quod fere plerisque accidit, ut præsidio litterarum diligentiam in perdiscendo ac memoriam remittant. In primis hoc volunt persuadere, non interire animas, sed ab aliis post mortem transire ad alios : atque hoc maxime ad virtutem excitari putant, metu mortis neglecto. Multa præterea de sideribus atque eorum motu, de mundi ac terrarum magnitudine, de rerum natura, de Deorum immortalium vi ac potestate disputant et juventuti tradunt.

30. *Religion of the Gauls.*

Natio est omnis Gallorum admodum dedita religionibus ; atque ob eam causam, qui sunt affecti gravioribus morbis, quique in præliis periculisque versantur, aut pro victimis homines immolant aut se immolatuos vovent, administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus utuntur ; quod, pro vita hominis nisi hominis vita reddatur, non posse aliter Deorum immortalium numen placari arbitrantur : publiceque ejusdem generis habent instituta sacrificia. Alii immani magnitudine

simulacra habent, quorum contexta viminibus vivis membra hominibus complent, quibus succensis, circumventi flamma exanimantur homines. Supplicia eorum, qui in furto, aut in latrocinio, aut aliqua noxa sint comprehensi, gratiora Diis immortalibus esse arbitrantur : sed, quum ejus generis copia deficit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia descendunt.

Deum maxime Mercurium colunt : hujus sunt plurima simulacra, hunc omnium inventorem artium ferunt, hunc viarum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quæstus pecuniæ mercaturasque habere vim maximam arbitrantur. Post hunc, Apollinem et Martem et Jovem et Minervam : de his eandem fere, quam reliquæ gentes, habent opinionem ; Apollinem morbos depellere, Minervam operum atque artificiorum initia tradere ; Jovem imperium cælestium tenere ; Martem bella regere. Huic, quum prælio dimicare constituerunt, ea, quæ bello ceperint, plerumque devovent. Quæ superaverint, animalia capta immolant ; reliquas res in unum locum conferunt. Multis in civitatibus harum rerum exstructos tumulos locis consecratis conspiciari licet : neque sæpe accidit, ut, neglecta quispiam religione, aut capta apud se occultare aut posita tollere auderet ; gravissimumque ei rei supplicium cum cruciatu constitutum est.

31. *Customs and Habits of the Germans.*

Germani multum ab Gallis differunt : nam neque Druides habent, qui rebus divinis præsent, neque sacrificiis student. Deorum numero eos solos ducunt, quos cernunt, et quorum aperte opibus juvantur, Solem et Vulcanum et Lunam : reliquos ne fama quidem acceperunt. Vita omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militaris consistit : ab parvulis labori ac duriæ student.

Agriculturæ non student ; majorque pars victus eorum in lacte, caseo, carne consistit : neque quisquam agri modum certum aut fines habet proprios ; sed magistratus ac principes in annos singulos gentibus cognationibusque hominum,

qui una coierint, quantum, et quo loco visum est, agri attribuant atque anno post alio transire cogunt. Ejus rei multas afferunt causas; ne, assidua consuetudine capti, studium belli gerundi agricultura commutent; ne latos fines parare studeant potentioresque humiliores possessionibus expellant; ne accuratius ad frigora atque æstus vitandos ædificent; ne qua oriatur pecuniæ cupiditas, qua ex re factiones dissensionesque nascuntur; ut animi æquitate plebem contineant, quum suas quisque opes cum potentissimis æquari videat.

Civitatis maxima laus est, quam latissimas circum se vastatis finibus solitudines habere. Hoc proprium virtutis existimant, expulsos agris finitimos cedere, neque quemquam prope audere consistere: simul hoc se fore tutiores arbitrantur, repentinæ incursionis timore sublato. Quum bellum civitas aut illatum defendit, aut infert, magistratus, qui ei bello præsent, ut vitæ necisque habeant potestatem, deliguntur. In pace nullus est communis magistratus, sed principes regionum atque pagorum inter suos jus dicunt, controversiasque minuunt. Latrocinia nullam habent infamiam, quæ extra fines cujusque civitatis fiunt; atque ea juventutis exercendæ ac desidiæ minuendæ causa fieri prædicant. Atque, ubi quis ex principibus in concilio dixit, se ducem fore; qui sequi velint, profiteantur; consurgunt ii, qui et causam et hominem probant suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitudine collaudantur: qui ex iis secuti non sunt, in desertorum ac proditorum numero ducuntur omniumque iis rerum postea fides derogatur. Hospites violare, fas non putant; qui quaque de causa ad eos venerint, ab injuria prohibent sanctosque habent; iis omnium domus patent, victusque communicatur.

32. *The Hercynian Forest.*

Hercyniæ silvæ latitudo novem dierum iter expedito patet: non enim aliter finiri potest, neque mensuras itinerum nove

runt. Oritur ab Helvetiorum et Nemetum et Rauracorum finibus, rectaque fluminis Danubii regione pertinet ad fines Dacorum et Anartium: hinc se flectit sinistrorsus, diversis ab flumine regionibus, multarumque gentium fines propter magnitudinem attingit: neque quisquam est hujus Germaniæ, qui se aut adisse ad initium ejus silvæ dicat, quum dierum iter sexaginta processerit, aut quo ex loco oriatur, acceperit. Multa in ea genera ferarum nasci constat, quæ reliquis in locis visa non sint.

33. *Animals found in the Hercynian Forest.*

Est bos cervi figura, cujus a media fronte inter aures unum cornu existit, excelsius magisque directum his, quæ nobis nota sunt, cornibus. Ab ejus summo, sicut palmæ, rami quam late diffunduntur. Eadem est feminae marisque natura, eadem forma magnitudoque cornuum.

Sunt item, quæ appellantur alces. Harum est consimilis capreis figura et varietas pellium; sed magnitudine paulo antecedunt, mutilæque sunt cornibus, et crura sine nodis articulisque habent; neque quietis causa procumbunt, neque, si quo afflictæ casu conciderint, erigere sese aut sublevare possunt. His sunt arbores pro cubilibus: ad eas se applicant, atque ita, paulum modo reclinatæ, quietem capiunt: quarum ex vestigiis quum est animadversum a venatoribus, quo se recipere consuerint, omnes eo loco aut a radicibus subruunt, aut accidunt arbores tantum, ut summa species earum stantium relinquatur. Huc cum se consuetudine reclinaverint, infirmas arbores pondere affligunt, atque una ipsæ concidunt.

Tertium est genus eorum, qui uri appellantur. Hi sunt magnitudine paulo infra elephantos, specie et colore et figura tauri. Magna vis eorum, et magna velocitas: neque homini, neque feræ, quam conspexerint, parcent. Hos studiosè foveis captos interficiunt. Hoc se labore durant adolescentes atque hoc genere venationis exercent; et, qui plurimos

ex his interfecerunt, relatis in publicum cornibus, quæ sint testimonio, magnam ferunt laudem. Sed assuescere ad homines, et mansueferi, ne parvuli quidem excepti possunt. Amplitudo cornuum et figura et species multum a nostrorum boum cornibus differt. Hæc studiose conquisita ab labris argento circumcludunt, atque in amplissimis epulis pro poculis utuntur.

34. *Courage of Publius Sextius Baculus.*

Hoc ipso tempore Germani equites in castra irrumpere conantur. Inopinantes nostri re nova perturbantur, ac vix primum impetum cohors in statione sustinet. Circumfunduntur ex reliquis hostes partibus, si quem aditum reperire possent. Ægre portas nostri tuentur, reliquos aditus locus ipse per se munitioque defendit. Totis trepidatur castris, atque alius ex alio causam tumultus quærit; neque quo signa ferantur, neque quam in partem quisque conveniat, provident Tali timore omnibus perterritis, confirmatur opinio barbaris, ut ex captivo audierant, nullum esse intus præsidium. Per-rumpere nituntur, seque ipsi adhortantur, ne tantam fortunam ex manibus dimittant.

Erat æger in præsidio relictus Publius Sextius Baculus, qui primum pilum ad Cæsarem duxerat, ac diem jam quintum cibo caruerat. Hic, diffusus suæ atque omnium saluti, inermis ex tabernaculo prodit: videt imminere hostes, atque in summo esse rem discrimine: capit arma a proximis atque in porta consistit. Consequuntur hunc centuriones ejus cohortis quæ in statione erat: paulisper una prælium sustinent

35. *Vercingetorix.*

Vercingetorix, Celtilli filius, Arvernus, summæ potentiæ adolescens (cujus pater principatum Galliæ totius obtinuerat, et ob eam causam, quod regnum appetebat, ab civitate erat interfectus), suos clientes convocat. Cognito ejus consilio, ad arma concurritur: ab Gobanitione, patruo suo, reliquis

que principibus, qui hanc tentandam fortunam non existimabant, expellitur ex oppido Gergovia : non destitit tamen atque in agris habet delectum egentium ac perditorum. Hac coacta manu, quoscumque adit ex civitate, ad suam sententiam perducit : hortatur, ut communis libertatis causa arma capiant : magnisque coactis copiis, adversarios suos, a quibus paulo ante erat ejectus, expellit ex civitate. Rex ab suis appellatur ; dimittit quoquo versus legationes ; obtestatur, ut in fide maneant. Celeriter sibi Senones, Parisios, Pictones, Cadurcos, Turones, Aulercos, Lemovices, Andes, reliquosque omnes, qui oceanum attingunt, adjungit : omnium consensu ad eum defertur imperium. Qua oblata potestate, omnibus his civitatibus obsides imperat, certum numerum militum ad se celeriter adduci jubet, armorum quantum quæque civitas domi, quodque ante tempus efficiat, constituit : in primis equitatu studet. Summæ diligentiae summam imperii severitatem addit ; magnitudine supplicii dubitantes cogit ; nam, majore commisso delicto, igni atque omnibus tormentis necat : levio de causa, auribus desectis, aut singulis effossis oculis, domum remittit, ut sint reliquis documento et magnitudine pænæ perterreant alios.

36. *Capture of Avaricum by the Romans.*

Impedita multis rebus oppugnatione, milites, quum toto tempore frigore et assiduis imbribus tardarentur, tamen continenti labore omnia hæc superaverunt, et diebus viginti quinque aggerem, latum pedes trecentos et triginta, altum pedes octoginta, extruxerunt. Quum is murum hostium pæne contingeret, et Cæsar ad opus consuetudine excubaret militesque cohortaretur, ne quod omnino tempus ab opere intermitteretur ; paulo ante tertiam vigiliam est animadversum, fumare aggerem, quem cuniculo hostes succenderant : eodemque tempore toto muro clamore sublato, duabus portis ab utroque latere turrium eruptio fiebat. Alii faces atque aridam materiem de muro in aggerem eminus jaciebant,

picem reliquasque res, quibus ignis excitari potest, fundebant; ut, quo primum occurreretur, aut cui rei ferretur auxilium, vix ratio iniri posset. Tamen, quod instituto Cæsaris duæ semper legiones pro castris excubabant, pluresque partitis temporibus erant in opere, celeriter factum est, ut alii eruptionibus resisterent, alii turres reducerent aggeremque interseinderent, omnis vero ex castris multitudo ad restinguendum concurreret.

Quum in omnibus locis, consumpta jam reliqua parte noctis, pugnaretur, semperque hostibus spes victoriæ redintegraretur; eo magis, quod deustos pluteos turrium videbant, nec facile adire apertos ad auxiliandum animum advertebant; semperque ipsi recentes defessis succederent, omnemque Galliæ salutem in illo vestigio temporis positam arbitrantur: accidit, inspectantibus nobis, quod, dignum memoria visum, prætermittendum non existimavimus. Quidam ante portam oppidi Gallus, qui per manus sevi ac picis traditas glebas in ignem e regione turris projiciebat, scorpione ab latere dextro transjectus exanimatusque concidit. Hunc ex proximis unus jacentem transgressus, eodem illo munere fungebatur: eadem ratione ictu scorpionis exanimato altero, successit tertius et tertio quartus; nec prius ille est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus, quam, restincto aggere atque omni parte submotis hostibus, finis est pugnandi factus.

Omnia experti Galli, quod res nulla successerat, postero die consilium ceperunt ex oppido profugere, hortante et jubente Vercingetorige. Id, silentio noctis conati, non magna jactura suorum sese effecturos sperabant, propterea quod neque longe ab oppido castra Vercingetorigis aberant, et palus perpetua, quæ intercedebat, Romanos ad insequendum tardabat. Jamque hoc facere noctu apparabant, quum matres familiæ repente in publicum procurrerunt, flentesque, projectæ ad pedes suorum, omnibus precibus petierunt, ne se et communes liberos hostibus ad supplicium dederent, quos ad capiendam fugam naturæ et virium infirmitas impediret.

Ūbi eos in sententia perstare viderunt, quod plerumque in summo periculo timor misericordiam non recipit, conclamare et significare de fuga Romanis cœperunt. Quo timore perterriti Galli, ne ab equitatu Romanorum viæ præoccuparentur, consilio destiterunt.

Postero die Cæsar, promota turri directisque operibus quæ facere instituerat, magno coorto imbri, non inutilem hanc ad capiendum consilium tempestatem arbitratus, quod paulo incautius custodias in muro dispositas videbat, suos quoque languidius in opere versari iussit, et, quid fieri vellet, ostendit. Legiones intra vineas in occulto expeditas cohortatur, ut aliquando pro tantis laboribus fructum victoriæ perciperent : his, qui primi murum ascendissent, præmia proposuit, militibusque signum dedit. Illi subito ex omnibus partibus evolaverunt, murumque celeriter compleverunt.

Hostes, re nova perterriti, muro turribusque dejecti, in foro ac locis patentioribus cuneatim constiterunt, hoc animo, ut, si qua ex parte obviam veniretur, acie instructa depugnarent. Ubi neminem in æquum locum sese demittere, sed toto undique muro circumfundi viderunt, veriti, ne omnino spes fugæ tolleretur, abjectis armis, ultimas oppidi partes continenti impetu petiverunt : parsque ibi, quum angusto portarum exitu se ipsi premerent, a militibus, pars jam egressa portis, ab equitibus est interfecta ; nec fuit quisquam, qui prædæ studeret. Sic et Genabensi cæde et labore operis incitati, non ætate confectis, non mulieribus, non infantibus pepercerunt. Denique ex omni eo numero, qui fuit circiter quadraginta millium, vix octingenti, qui primo clamore audito se ex oppido ejecerant, incolumes ad Vercingetorigem pervenerunt.

PART II.
R E A D E R.

PART II.
EXTRACTS FROM CICERO.



T A B L E

OF

C I C E R O ' S L I F E .

B.C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cicero.	
106	648		MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO was born at Arpinum on the 3d of January, in the consulship of M. Servilius Cæpio and C. Atillius Serranus, and was thus a few months older than Pompey, who was born on the last day of September in the same year, and six years older than Cæsar, who was born B.C. 100. He was removed by his father at an early age to Rome, where he received instruction from some of the most celebrated rhetoricians and philosophers of his time, and particularly from the poet Archias. After he had assumed the toga, he studied law under Q. Mutius Scævola, the augur, and subsequently under the pontifex of the same name.
89	665	17	Served under Pompeius Strabo, the father of the great Pompey, in the Marsic war, and was present when Sulla captured the Samnite camp before Nola.
88	666	18	Heard Philo and Molo at Rome.
81	673	25	Made his first appearance as an advocate, and delivered his speech <i>pro Quinctio</i> .
80	674	26	Defended Sextius Roscius, who had been accused of parricide.
79	675	27	Went to Athens, and received instruction from Antiochus of Ascalon, a philosopher of the Old Academy, and from Phædrus and Zeno of the Epicurean school.
78	676	28	Visited Asia Minor, and heard Molo at Rhodes.
77	677	29	Returned to Rome; married Terentia; was engaged in pleading causes.
75	679	31	Quæstor in Sicily. The island was under the government of S. Peducæus as prætor.
74	680	32	Returned to Rome.
70	684	36	Accused Verres.
69	685	37	Ædile.
66	688	40	Prætor. Spoke in favor of the Manilian law, by which the command of the war against Mithridates was transferred to Pompey. Defended Cluentius. Betrothed his daughter Tullia, who could not have been more than ten years old, to C. Piso Frugi.
65	689	41	Declined the government of a province in order to devote his energies toward the attainment of the consulship.

B.C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cicero.	
63	691	43	Consul with C. Antonius. Suppressed Catiline's conspiracy. Opposed the agrarian law, which had been proposed by Rullus. Defended C. Calpurnius Piso, who had been consul B.C. 67, and L. Murena, the consul elect.
62	692	44	Defended P. Sulla, who was implicated in the crimes of Catiline, but was screened from punishment by the aristocratical party.
59	695	47	Defended L. Flaccus, who had been prætor in the consulship of Cicero, and who was accused of extortion in the province of Asia.
58	696	48	Cicero went into exile toward the end of March. He first proceeded to Brundisium, crossed over to Dyrrhacium, and thence went to Thessalonica, but returned to Dyrrhacium toward the close of the year.
57	697	49	Recalled from exile.
56	698	50	Defended Sextius, who had been instrumental in his restoration from banishment. Attacked in a speech in the senate Vatinius, who had been one of the chief witnesses against Sextius.
55	699	51	Attacked Piso, who had been consul at the time of his exile. Composed his work <i>De Oratore</i> in three books.
54	700	52	Defended Plancius, who had received him in his exile, and was now accused of bribery. Composed his work <i>De Republica</i> , in six books.
52	702	54	Defended Milo, who was accused of the murder of Clodius, and about the same time wrote his treatise <i>De Legibus</i> .
51	703	55	Appointed against his consent to the government of Cilicia.
49	705	57	Returned to Rome on the 4th of January. The senate had just passed a decree that Cæsar should dismiss his army; but on the rapid approach of Cæsar toward Rome, the consuls fled from the city, accompanied by Cicero and the chief men of the aristocracy, with the view of defending the southern part of Italy. Cicero undertook to defend the coast south of Formiæ and the country around Capua, but, repenting of his resolution, made terms with Cæsar. He changed his mind again, and in the early part of June quitted Italy to join Pompey in Greece.
48	706	58	After the battle of Pharsalia, at which he was not present, he returned to Brundisium, where he remained till the arrival of Cæsar in Italy in September, B.C. 47.
47	707	59	Met Cæsar at Brundisium, and afterward proceeded to Rome.
46	708	60	Wrote his dialogue on famous orators, called <i>Brutus</i> . Spoke in defense of M. Marcellus and Q. Ligarius.
45	709	61	Divorced his wife Terentia; married a young ward, named Publilia; lost his daughter Tullia. He com-

B.C.	A.U.C.	Age of Cicero.	
45	709	61	pleted in this year his <i>Academicæ Quæstiones</i> , his treatise <i>De Finibus</i> , and his <i>Orator</i> . Spoke in defense of Deiotarus, king of Galatia, who had incurred the resentment of Cæsar by his support of the Pompeian party.
44	710	62	Composed many philosophical works: the <i>Tusculanæ Disputationes</i> , the <i>De Natura Deorum</i> , the <i>De Divinatione</i> , the <i>De Senectute</i> , and the <i>De Officiis</i> . After the assassination of Cæsar on the 15th of March, Cicero retired from Rome for a short time, but returned in the beginning of September, and delivered his first Philippic against Antony.
43	701	63	Assassinated by command of Antony on the 7th of December.

PART II

EXTRACTS FROM CICERO.

I. MAXIMS AND MORAL SENTENCES.

1. *Miscellaneous.*

1. VERÆ amicitiae sempiternæ sunt.
2. Iracundus non semper iratus est.
3. Ad decus et ad libertatem nati sumus.
4. Optimus est portus pœnitenti mutatio consilii.
5. Leve est onus beneficii gratia.
6. Omnes immemorem beneficii oderunt.
7. Omnis actio vacare debet temeritate et negligentia.
8. Vita, mors, divitiæ, paupertas omnes homines vehementissime permovent.
9. Ignoratio futurorum malorum utilior est quam scientia.
10. Tacitæ magis et occultæ inimiciæ timendæ sunt quam indictæ et apertæ.
11. Facilius est apta dissolvere quam dissipata connectere.
12. Indignum est a pari vinci aut superiore, indignius ab inferiore atque humiliore.
13. Quot homines, tot sententiæ : falli igitur possumus.
14. Plerumque creditur iis, qui experti sunt.
15. Ut imago est animi vultus, sic indices oculi.

¹ Læl., 9, 32.—² Tusc., iv., 24, 54.—³ Phil., iii., 14, 36.—⁴ xii., 2, 7.
—⁵ Planc., 32, 78.—⁶ Off., ii., 18, 63.—⁷ i., 29, 101.—⁸ ii., 10, 37.—
⁹ Div., ii., 9, 23.—¹⁰ Verr., ii., 5, 71, 182.—¹¹ Or., 71, 235.—¹² Quint.,
31, 95.—¹³ Fin., i., 5, 15.—¹⁴ Top., 19, 74.—¹⁵ Or., 18, 60.

16. Jacet corpus dormientis, ut mortui; viget autem et vivit animus.

17. Proxime et secundum deos homines hominibus maxime utiles esse possunt.

18. Communem totius generis hominum conciliationem et consociationem colere, tueri, servare debemus.

19. Incertum est, quam longa nostrum cujusque vita futura sit.

20. Breve tempus ætatis satis est longum ad bene honesteque vivendum.

21. Profecto nihil est aliud bene et beate vivere, nisi honeste et recte vivere.

22. Nihil tam volucre quam maledictum: nihil facilius emittitur, nihil citius excipitur, nihil latius dissipatur.

23. Omnia brevia tolerabilia esse debent, etiam si magna sunt.

24. In præstantibus rebus magna sunt ea, quæ sunt optimis proxima.

25. Aliorum judicio permulta nobis et facienda et non facienda et mutanda et corrigenda sunt.

26. Ad quas res aptissimi erimus, in iis potissimum elaborabimus.

27. Ea sunt animadvertenda peccata maxime, quæ difficillime præcaventur.

28. Egens æque est is, qui non satis habet, et is, cui nihil satis potest esse.

29. Male se res habet, quum, quod virtute effici debet, id tentatur pecunia.

30. O dii immortales! non intelligunt homines, quam magnum vectigal sit parsimonia.

¹⁶ Div., i., 30, 63.—¹⁷ Off., ii., 3, 11.—¹⁸ i., 41, 149.—¹⁹ Verr., ii., 1, 58, 153.—²⁰ Cato, 19, 70.—²¹ Parad., i., 3, 15.—²² Planc., 23, 57.—²³ Læl., 27, 104.—²⁴ Or., 2, 6.—²⁵ Off., i., 41, 147.—²⁶ i., 31, 114.—²⁷ Rosc. A., 40, 116.—²⁸ Heren., iv., 17, 24.—²⁹ Off., ii., 6, 22.—³⁰ Parad., vi., 2, 49.

31. Res familiaris quæri debet iis rebus, a quibus abest turpitudine; conservari autem diligentia et parsimonia; eisdem etiam rebus augeri.

32. Esse oportet, ut vivas, non vivere, ut edas.

2. *Virtue.*

1. Omnibus virtutibus instructos et ornatos tum sapientes tum viros bonos dicimus.

2. Ea denique virtus esse videtur præstantis viri, quæ est fructuosa aliis, ipsi autem laboriosa aut periculosa, aut certe gratuita.

3. Magna vis est in virtutibus: eas excita, si forte dormiunt.

4. Honestum, etiam si in alio cernimus, tamen nos movet atque illi, in quo id inesse videtur, amicos facit.

5. Nihil est virtute amabilius; quam qui adeptus erit, ubicunque erit gentium, a nobis diligetur.

6. Habet hoc virtus, ut viros fortes species ejus et pulchritudo etiam in hoste posita delectet.

7. Ut improbo et stulto et inerti nemini bene esse potest, sic bonus vir et fortis et sapiens miser esse non potest.

8. Nec cuiquam bono mali quidquam evenire potest, nec vivo nec mortuo: nec unquam ejus res a diis immortalibus negligentur.

9. Certe major est virtutis jucunditas quam ista voluptas, quæ percipitur ex libidine et cupiditate.

10. Nunquam est utile peccare, quia semper est turpe: et, quia semper est honestum virum bonum esse, semper est utile.

11. Si omne beatum est, cui nihil deest, et quod in suo genere expletum atque cumulatam est, idque virtutis est proprium: certe omnes virtutis compotes beati sunt.

³¹ Off., ii., 24, 87.—³² Heren., iv., 28, 39.—¹ Tusc., v., 10, 28.—

² De Or., ii., 85, 346.—³ Tusc., iii., 17, 36.—⁴ Off., i., 17, 55.—⁵ N. D., i., 44, 121.—⁶ Pis., 32, 81.—⁷ Parad., ii., 19.—⁸ Tusc., i., 41, 99.—

⁹ Verr., ii., 1, 21, 57.—¹⁰ Off., iii., 15, 64.—¹¹ Tusc., v., 13, 39.

12. Qui nihil habet in vita jucundius vita, is cum virtute vitam non potest colere.

13. Omnes bene vivendi rationes in virtute sunt collocandæ, propterea quod sola virtus in sua potestate est, omnia præter eam subjecta sunt sub fortunæ dominationem.

14. Contemnamus omnes ineptias, totamque vim bene vivendi in animi robore ac magnitudine et in omnium rerum humanarum contemptione ac despicientia et in omni virtute ponamus.

3. *Wisdom.*

1. Cujus omnis in pecunia spes est, ejus a sapientia est animus remotus.

2. Nunquam temeritas cum sapientia commiscetur, nec ad consilium casus admittitur.

3. Cujusvis hominis est errare ; nullius nisi insipientis in errore perseverare.

4. Non parum cognosse, sed in parum cognito stulte et diu perseverasse, turpe est ; propterea quod alterum communi hominum infirmitati, alterum singulari uniuscujusque vitio est attributum.

5. Tempori cedere, id est, necessitati parere, semper sapientis est habitum.

6. Judicium hoc omnium mortalium est, fortunam a deo petendam, a se ipso sumendam esse sapientiam.

7. Bene adhibita ratio cernit, quid optimum sit ; neglecta multis implicatur erroribus.

8. Sapientis animus ita semper affectus est, ut ratione optime utatur.

9. Quid turpius, quam sapientis vitam ex insipientium sermone pendere ?

¹² Heren., iv., 14, 20.—¹³ iv., 17, 24.—¹⁴ Tusc., i., 40, 95.—¹ Heren., iv., 20, 28.—² Marcel., 2, 7.—³ Phil., xii., 2, 5.—⁴ Inv., ii., 3, 9.—⁵ Fam., iv., 9, 2.—⁶ N. D., iii., 36, 88.—⁷ Tusc., iv., 27, 58.—⁸ iii., 7, 15.—⁹ Fin., ii, 15, 50.

10. Quid est, per deos, optabilius sapientia? quid præstantius? quid homini melius? quid homine dignius? Sapientia autem est, ut a veteribus philosophis definitum est, rerum divinarum et humanarum causarumque, quibus eæ res continentur, scientia.

11. Sapientissimum esse dicunt eum, cui, quod opus sit, ipsi veniat in mentem; proxime accedere illum, qui alterius bene inventis obtemperet. In stultitia contra est. Minus enim stultus est is, cui nihil in mentem venit, quam ille, qui, quod stulte alteri venit in mentem, comprobatur.

4. *Truth and Justice.*

1. Accipere quam facere præstat injuriam.

2. Fundamentum justitiæ est fides, id est, dictorum conventorumque constantia et veritas.

3. Nihil honestum esse potest, quod justitia vacat.

4. Justitia sine prudentia multum poterit; sine justitia nihil valebit prudentia.

5. Boni nullo emolumento impelluntur in fraudem, improbi sæpe parvo.

6. Injustitiæ genera duo sunt: unum eorum, qui inferunt, alterum eorum, qui ab iis, quibus infertur, si possunt, non propulsant injuriam.

7. Quum duobus modis, id est, aut vi aut fraude, fiat injuria; fraus quasi vulpeculæ, vis leonis videtur: utrumque homine alienissimum; sed fraus odio digna majore.

8. Totius injustitiæ nulla capitalior quam eorum, qui, quum maxime fallunt, id agunt, ut viri boni esse videantur.

9. Ex omni vita simulatio dissimulatioque tollenda est. Ita nec, ut ernat melius, nec ut vendat, quidquam simulabit aut dissimulabit vir bonus.

¹⁰ Off., ii., 2, 5.—¹¹ Cluent., 31, 84.—¹ Tusc., v., 19, 56.—² Off., i., 7, 23.—³ i., 19, 62.—⁴ ii., 9, 34.—⁵ Mil., 12, 32.—⁶ Off., i., 7, 23.—⁷, ⁸ i., 13, 41.—⁹ iii., 15, 60.

10. Cadit in virum bonum mentiri emolumenti sui causa, criminari, præripere, fallere? Nihil profecto minus. Est ergo ulla res tanti, aut commodum ullum tam expetendum, ut viri boni et splendorem et nomen amittas?

11. Ubi semel quis pejeraverit, ei credi postea, etiam si per plures deos juret, non oportet.

12. Quid interes: inter perjurum et mendacem? Qui mentiri solet, pejerare consuevit. Quem ego, ut mentiatur, inducere possum, ut pejeret exorare facile potero. Nam, qui semel a veritate deflexit, hic non majore religione ad perjurium quam ad mendacium perducere consuevit.

13. Quæ pœna ab diis immortalibus perjuro, hæc eadem mendaci constituta est. Non enim ex pactione verborum, quibus jusjurandum comprehenditur, sed ex perfidia et malitia, per quam insidiæ tenduntur alicui, dii immortales hominibus irasci et succensere consueverunt.

14. Qui sæpenumero nos per fidem fefellerunt, eorum orationi fidem habere non debemus. Si quid enim perfidia illorum detrimenti acceperimus, nemo erit præter nosmet ipsos, quem jure accusare possimus. Ac primo quidem decipi, incommodum est; iterum, stultum; tertio, turpe.

5. *Benevolence.*

1. Si exemeris ex rerum natura benevolentia conjunctio-nem, nec domus ulla nec urbs stare poterit: ne agri quidem cultus permanebit.

2. Multum posse ad salutem alterius, honori multis; parum potuisse ad exitium, probro nemini unquam fuit.

3. Odiosum sane genus hominum officia exprobrantium: quæ meminisse debet is in quem collata sunt, non commemorare qui contulit.

¹⁰ iii., 20, 81.—¹¹ Rab. Post., 13, 36.—^{12, 13} Rosc. Com., 16, 46.—¹⁴ Inv., i., 39, 71.—¹ Læl., 7, 23.—² Fragm. Orat., 4, 5.—³ Læl., 20, 71.

4. Benevolentiam non adolescentulorum more ardore quodam amoris, sed stabilitate potius et constantia judicemus.

5. Quamquam omnis virtus nos ad se allicit facitque ut eos diligamus, in quibus ipsa inesse videatur; tamen justitia et liberalitas id maxime efficit.

6. Habenda ratio est rei familiaris, quam quidem dilabi sinere flagitiosum est; sed ita, ut illiberalitatis avaritiæque absit suspicio.

7. Nec ita claudenda res est familiaris, ut eam benignitas aperire non possit; nec ita reseranda, ut pateat omnibus.

8. Si contentio quædam et comparatio fiat, quibus plurimum tribuendum sit officii, principes sint patria et parentes, quorum beneficiis maximis obligati sumus.

9. Videndum est primum, ne obsit benignitas et iis ipsis, quibus, benigne videbitur fieri, et ceteris; deinde, ne major benignitas sit quam facultates; tum, ut pro dignitate cuique tribuatur.

6. *Fortitude.*

1. Fortes et magnanimi sunt habendi non qui faciunt sed qui propulsant injuriam.

2. Nemo, qui fortitudinis gloriam consecutus est insidiis et malitia, laudem est adeptus.

3. Barbari quidam et immanes ferro decertare acerrime possunt, ægrotare viriliter non queunt. Cimbri et Celtiberi in præliis exsultant, lamentantur in morbo.

4. Contemnendæ res humanæ sunt; negligenda mors est; patibiles et dolores et labores putandi.

5. Ingemiscere nonnunquam viro concessum est, idque raro; ejulatus ne mulieri quidem.

6. Pueri Spartiatæ non ingemiscunt verberum dolore laniati.

⁴ Off., i., 15, 47.—⁵ i., 17, 56.—⁶ ii., 18, 64.—⁷ ii., 15, 55.—⁸ Off., i., 17, 58.—⁹ i., 14, 42.—¹ i., 19, 65.—² i., 19, 62.—³ Tusc., ii., 27, 65.—iv., 23, 51.—⁵ Tusc., ii., 23, 55.—⁶ v., 27, 77.

7. Fortis et constantis est non perturbari in rebus asperis.

8. Quid est nequius aut turpius effeminato viro ?

9. Quid est non miserius solum, sed fœdus etiam et deformius, quam ægritudine quis afflictus, debilitatus, jacens ?

10. *Fortes* non modo *Fortuna adjuvat*, ut est in vetere proverbio, sed multo magis ratio, quæ quibusdam quasi præceptis confirmat vim fortitudinis.

11. Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi. Sunt igitur domesticæ fortitudines non inferiores militaribus ; in quibus plus etiam quam in his operæ studique ponendum est.

12. Appellata est ex viro virtus, viri autem propria maxime est fortitudo. Cujus munera duo sunt maxima, mortis dolorisque contemptio. Utendum est igitur his, si virtutis compotes, vel potius si viri volumus esse ; quoniam a viris virtus nomen est mutuata.

13. Et ea, quæ eximia plerisque et præclara videntur, parva ducere eaque ratione stabili firmaque contemnere fortis animi magnique ducendum est ; et ea, quæ videntur acerba, quæ multa et varia in hominum vita fortunaque versantur, ita ferre, ut nihil a statu naturæ discedas, nihil a dignitate sapientis, robusti animi est magnæque constantiæ.

II. NARRATIONS.

1. *The Lacedæmonians in Athens.*

Lysandrum Lacedæmonium dicere aiunt solitum, Lacedæmonem esse honestissimum domicilium senectutis. Nusquam enim tantum tribuitur ætati, nusquam est senectus honoratior. Quin etiam memoriæ proditum est, quum Athenis ludis quidam in theatrum grandis natu venisset, in magno consessu locum ei a suis civibus nusquam datum ; quum autem ad Lacedæmonios accessisset, qui, legati quum essent, in loco certo consederant, consurrexisse omnes, et senem il-

⁷ Off., i., 23, 80.—⁸ Tusc., iii., 17, 36.—⁹ iv., 16, 35.—¹⁰ ii., 4, 11.—

¹¹ Off., i., 22, 76, 78.—¹² Tusc., ii., 18, 43.—¹³ Off., i., 20, 67.

lum sessum recepisse. Quibus quum a cuncto consessu plausus esset multiplex datus, dixisse ex iis quendam : *Athenienses scire, quæ recta essent, sed facere nolle.*

2. *Nasica and Ennius.*

Nasica quum ad poetam Ennium venisset, eique ab ostio quærenti Ennium ancilla dixisset, domi non esse : Nasica sensit, illam domini jussu dixisse, et illum intus esse. Paucis post diebus quum ad Nasicam venisset Ennius, et eum a janua quæreret ; exclamat Nasica, se domi non esse. Tum Ennius : *Quid? ego non cognosco vocem, inquit, tuam?* Hic Nasica : *Homo es impudens. Ego quum te quærerem, ancillæ tuæ credidi, te domi non esse ; tu mihi non credis ipsi?*

3. *Cleobis and Bito.*

Argiæ sacerdotis Cleobis et Bito filii prædicantur. Nota fabula est. Quum enim illam ad sollemne et statum sacrificium curru vehi jus esset, satis longe ab oppido ad fanum, morarenturque jumenta : tunc juvenes ii, quos modo nominavi, veste posita, corpora oleo perunxerunt : ad jugum accesserunt. Ita sacerdos advecta in fanum, quum currus esset ductus a filiis, precata a dea dicitur, ut illis præmium daret pro pietate, quod maximum homini dari posset a deo : post epulatos cum matre adolescentes, somno se dedisse, mane inventos esse mortuos.

4. *Cornelia, Mother of the Gracchi.*

Magni interest, quos quisque audiat quotidie domi, quibuscum loquatur a puero, quemadmodum patres, pædagogi, matres etiam loquantur. Legimus epistolas Corneliæ, matris Gracchorum : apparet, filios non tam in gremio educatos, quam in sermone matris. Maxima autem ornamenta esse matronis liberos, apud Pomponium Rufum Collectorum libro sic invenimus : *Cornelia, Gracchorum mater, quum Cam-*

pana matrona, apud illam hospita, ornamenta sua illo sæculo pulcherrima ostenderet: traxit eam sermone, quousque e schola redirent liberi, et, *Hæc, inquit, ornamenta mea sunt*

5. *Demosthenes.*

Orator imitetur illum, cui sine dubio summa vis dicendi conceditur, Atheniensem Demosthenem. In quo tantum studium fuisse tantusque labor dicitur, ut impedimenta naturæ diligentia industriaque superaret; quumque ita balbus esset, ut ejus ipsius artis, cui studeret, primam literam non posset dicere, perfecit meditando, ut nemo planius eo locutus putaretur. Qui etiam, ut memoriæ proditum est, conjectis in os calculis, summa voce versus multos uno spiritu pronuntiare consuescebat, neque is consistens in loco, sed inambulans atque ascensu ingrediens arduo.

6. *Æschines and Demosthenes.*

Æschines orator quum cessisset Athenis et se Rhodum contulisset, rogatus a Rhodiis, legisse fertur orationem illam egregiam, quam in Ctesiphontem contra Demosthenem dixerat. Qua perlecta, petatum est ab eo postridie, ut legeret illam etiam, quæ erat contra a Demosthene pro Ctesiphonte edita. Quam quum suavissima et maxima voce legisset, admirantibus omnibus: *Quanto, inquit, magis admiraremini, si audissetis ipsum!*

7. *Death of Epaminondas.*

Epaminondas, Thebanorum imperator, quum vicisset Lacedæmonios apud Mantineam, simulque ipse gravi vulnere exanimari se videret; ut primum dispexit, quæsit, salvusne esset clypeus? Quum salvum esse flentes sui respondissent: rogavit, essentne fusi hostes? Quumque id quoque, ut cupiebat, audivisset, evelli jussit eam, qua erat transfixus, hastam. Ita multo sanguine profuso in lætitia et in victoria est mortuus.

8. *Leonidas.*

Leonidas, rex Lacedæmoniorum, se in Thermopylis trecentosque eos, quos eduxerat Sparta, quum esset proposita aut fuga turpis aut gloriosa mors, opposuit hostibus. In Lacedæmonios, qui in Thermopylis occiderunt, Simonides :

*Dic, hospes, Spartæ, nos te hic vidisse jacentes,
Dum sanctis patriæ legibus obsequimur.*

9. *Sophocles.*

(a.) Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragœdias fecit. Quod propter studium quum rem familiarem negligere videretur, a filiis in judicium vocatus est, ut, quemadmodum nostro more male rem gerentibus patribus bonis interdici solet, sic illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiari removerent judices. Tum senex dicitur eam fabulam, quam in manibus habebat et proxime scripserat, Œdipum Coloneum, recitasse judicibus quæsisseque, num illud carmen hominis desipientis esse videretur? Quo recitato, sententiis judicum est liberatus.

(b.) Poeta divinus Sophocles, quum ex æde Herculis patera aurea gravis surrepta esset, in somnis vidit ipsum deum dicentem, qui id fecisset. Quod semel ille iterumque neglexit. Ubi idem sæpius, ascendit in Areopagum: detulit reum. Areopagitæ comprehendi jubent eum, qui a Sophocle erat nominatus. Is, quæstione adhibita, confessus est pateramque retulit. Quo facto, fanum illud Indicis Herculis nominatum est.

10. *Themistocles.*

(a.) Memoriam in Themistocle fuisse singularem ferunt, ita ut, quæcunque audierat vel viderat, in ea hærent. Itaque quum ei Simonides, an quis alius, artem memoriæ polliceretur, quæ tum primum proferebatur: *Oblivionis*, in-

quit, *mallem. Nam meminî etiam, quæ nolo: oblivisci non possum, quæ volo.*

(b.) Apud Græcos fertur incredibili quadam magnitudine consilii atque ingenii Atheniensis ille fuisse Themistocles; ad quem quidam doctus homo atque in primis eruditus accessisse dicitur, eique artem memoriæ, quæ tum primum proferbatur, pollicitus esse se traditurum. Quum ille quæsisset, quidnam illa ars efficere posset, dixisse illum doctorem, ut omnia meminisset; et ei Themistoclem respondisse, gratius sibi illum esse facturum, si se oblivisci, quæ vellet, quam si meminisse, docuisset. Videsne, quæ vis in homine acerrimi ingenii, quam potens et quanta mens fuerit, qui ita responderit, ut intelligere possimus, nihil ex illius animo, quod semel esset infusum, unquam effluere potuisse.

(c.) Quis clarior in Græcia Themistocle? Quis potentior? Qui quum imperator bello Persico servitute Græciam liberasset, propterque invidiam in exilium missus-esset, ingratae patriæ injuriam non tulit, quam ferre debuit. Fecit idem, quod viginti annis ante apud nos fecerat Coriolanus.

11. *Themistocles and Aristides.*

Themistocles post victoriam ejus belli, quod cum Persis fuit, dixit in concione, se habere consilium reipublicæ salutare, sed id sciri non opus esse. Postulavit, ut aliquem populus daret, quocum communicaret. Datus est Aristides. Huic ille: classem Lacedæmoniorum, quæ subducta esset ad Gytheum (portum), clam incendi posse; quo facto frangi Lacedæmoniorum opes necesse esset. Quod Aristides quum audisset, in concionem magna expectatione venit, dixitque, perutile esse consilium, quod Themistocles afferret, sed minime honestum. Itaque Athenienses, quod honestum non esset, id ne utile quidem putaverunt, totamque eam rem, quam ne audierant quidem, auctore Aristide repudiaverunt.

12. *Cyrus and Lysander.*

Socrates narrat in Xenophontis Œconomico, Cyrum minorem, regem Persarum, præstantem ingenio atque imperii gloria, quum Lysander Lacedæmonius, vir summæ virtutis, venisset ad eum Sardis, eique dona a sociis attulisset, et ceteris in rebus comem erga Lysandrum atque humanum fuisse, et ei quendam conseptum agrum, diligenter consitum, ostendisse. Quum autem admiraretur Lysander et proceritates arborum, et directos in quincuncem ordines, et humum subactam atque puram, et suavitatem odorum, qui afflarentur e floribus: tum dixisse, mirari se non modo diligentiam, sed etiam sollertiam ejus, a quo essent illa dimensa atque descripta: et ei Cyrum respondisse: Atqui ego omnia ista sum dimensus; mei sunt ordines, mea descriptio, multæ etiam istarum arborum mea manu sunt satæ. Tum Lysandrum intuentem ejus purpuram, et nitorem corporis, ornatumque Persicum multo auro multisque gemmis, dixisse: Recte vero te, Cyre, beatum ferunt, quoniam virtuti tuæ fortuna conjuncta est.

13. *Socrates.*

(a.) Socrates, quum esset ex eo quæsitum, Archelaum, Perdiccæ filium, qui tum fortunatissimus haberetur, nonne beatum putaret? *Haud scio*, inquit: *nunquam enim cum eo collocutus sum.* Ain, tu? an tu aliter id scire non potes? *Nulla modo.* Tu igitur ne de Persarum quidem rege magno potes dicere, beatusne sit? *An ego possum, quum ignorem, quam sit doctus, quam vir bonus?* Quid? tu in eo sitam vitam beatam putas? *Ita prorsus existimo, bonos, beatos: improbos, miseros.* Miser ergo Archelaus? *Certe, si injustus.*

(b.) Idem quum de immortalitate animorum disputavisset, et jam moriendi tempus urgeret, rogatus a Critone, quemadmodum sepeliri vellet: Multam vero, inquit, operam, amici,

frustra consumpsi. Critoni enim nostro non persuasi, me hinc avolaturum, neque quidquam mei relicturum. Verumtamen, Crito, si me assequi potueris, aut sicubi nactus eris, ut tibi videbitur, sepelito. Sed, mihi crede, nemo me vestrum, quum hinc excessero, consequetur.

(c.) Socrates, in pompa quum magna vis auri argentique ferretur : *Quam multa non desidero!* inquit.

(d.) Socrates, quum rogaretur, cujatem se esse diceret? *Mundanum*, inquit; totius enim mundi se incolam et civem arbitrabatur.

(e.) Sapientissimus Socrates dicebat, *scire se nihil, præter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret; reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

(f.) Socratem ferunt, quum usque ad vesperum contentius ambularet, quæsitumque esset ex eo, quare id faceret, respondisse, *se, quo melius cænaret, opsonare ambulando famem.*

(g.) Socrates mihi videtur, id quod constat inter omnes, primus a rebus occultis et ab ipsa natura involutis, in quibus omnes ante eum philosophi occupati fuerunt, evocavisse philosophiam et ad vitam communem adduxisse: ut de virtutibus et vitiis, omninoque de bonis rebus et malis quæreret: cœlestia autem vel procul esse a nostra cognitione censeret, vel, si maxime cognita essent, nihil tamen ad bene vivendum conferre.

14. *Pyrrhus and Fabricius.*

Quum rex Pyrrhus populo Romano bellum ultro intulisset, quumque de imperio certamen esset cum rege generoso ac potente; perfuga ab eo venit in castra Fabricii, eique est pollicitus, si præmium sibi proposuisset, se, ut clam venisset, sic clam in Pyrrhi castra rediturum, et eum veneno necaturum. Hunc Fabricius reducendum curavit ad Pyrrhum: idque factum ejus a senatu laudatum est. Atqui si speciem utilitatis, opinionemque quærimus, magnum illud bellum perfuga unus, et gravem adversarium imperii sustulisset:

sed magnum dedecus et flagitium, quicum laudis certamen fuisset, eum non virtute, sed scelere superatum.

15. *Xerxes.*

Xerxes quidem refertus omnibus præmiis donisque fortunæ, non equitatu, non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudine, non infinito pondere auri contentus, præmium proposuit, qui invenisset novam voluptatem. Qua ipsa non fuit contentus: neque enim unquam finem inveniet libido. Nos vellem præmio elicere possemus, qui nobis aliquid attulisset, quo hoc firmiter crederemus: Virtutem ad beate vivendum se ipsa esse contentam.

16. *Darius.*

Extenuantur magnificentia et sumptus epularum, quod parvo cultu natura contenta sit. Etenim, quis hoc non videt, desideriis ista condiri omnia? Darius in fuga, quum aquam turbidam et cadaveribus inquinatam bibisset, negavit unquam se bibisse jucundius. Nunquam videlicet sitiens biberat. Nec esuriens Ptolemæus ederat: cui quum peragranti Ægyptum, comitibus non consecutis, cibarius in casa panis datus esset, nihil visum est illo pane jucundius.

17. *Philip and Alexander.*

Præclare epistola quadam Alexandrum filium Philippus accusat, quod largitione benevolentiam Macedonum consecutetur. *Quæ te, malum, inquit, ratio in istam spem induxit, ut eos tibi fideles putares fore, quos pecunia corrupisses? An tu id agis, ut Macedones non te regem suum, sed ministrum et præbitorem sperent fore?*

18. *Regulus.*

M. Attilius Regulus, quum consul iterum in Africa ex insidiis captus esset, duce Xantippo Lacedæmonio, juratus missus est ad senatum, ut, nisi redditi essent Pœnis captivi

nobiles quidam, rediret ipse Carthaginem. Is cum Romam venisset, utilitatis speciem videbat : sed eam, ut res declarat, falsam judicavit : quæ erat talis. Manere in patria, esse domi suæ cum uxore, cum liberis ; quam calamitatem acceperisset in bello, communem fortunæ bellicæ judicantem, tenere consularis dignitatis gradum : quis hæc neget esse utilia ? Quid censes ? Magnitudo animi et fortitudo negat. Num locupletiores quæris auctores ? Harum enim est virtutum proprium, nil extimescere, omnia humana despicere ; nihil, quod homini accidere possit, intolerandum putare. Itaque quid fecit ? In senatum venit ; mandata exposuit : sententiam ne diceret, recusavit : quamdiu jurejurando hostium teneretur, non esse se senatorem. Atque illud etiam (O stultum hominem, dixerit quispiam, et repugnantem utilitati suæ !) reddi captivos, negavit esse utile : illos enim adolescentes esse, et bonos duces ; se jam confectum senectute. Cujus quum valuisset auctoritas, captivi retenti sunt : ipse Carthaginem rediit : neque eum caritas patriæ retinuit, nec suorum. Neque vero tum ignorabat, se ad crudelissimum hostem, et ad exquisita supplicia proficisci ; sed jusjurandum conservandum putabat. Itaque tum, quum vigilando necabatur, erat in meliore causa, quam si domi senex captivus, perjurus consularis remansisset.

19. *The Tyrant Dionysius.*

Dionysius major, Siciliæ tyrannus, ipse indicavit, quam esset beatus. Nam quum quidam ex ejus assentatoribus, Damocles, commemoraret in sermone copias ejus, opes, majestatem dominatus, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam ædium regiarum ; negaretque, unquam beatiorem quemquam fuisse ; Visne igitur, inquit, Damocle, quoniam hæc te vita delectat, ipse eandem degustare, et fortunam experiri meam ? Quum se ille cupere dixisset, collocari jussit hominem in aureo lecto, strato pulcherrimo textili stragulo, magnificis operibus picto ; abacosque complures ornavit argento auroque

œlato. Tum ad mensam eximia forma pueros delectos jussit consistere, eosque, nutum illius intuentes diligenter, ministrare. Aderant unguenta, coronæ : incendebantur odores : mensæ exquisitissimis epulis exstruebantur. Fortunatus sibi Damocles videbatur. In hoc medio apparatu fulgentem gladium, e lacunari seta equina aptum, demitti jussit, ut impenderet illius beati cervicibus. Itaque nec pulchros illos ministratores adspiciebat, nec plenum artis argentum ; nec manum porrigebat in mensam. Denique exoravit tyrannum, ut abire liceret, quod jam beatus nollet esse. Satisne videtur declarasse Dionysius, nihil esse ei beatum, cui semper aliquis terror impendeat ?

20. *The Lacedæmonians.*

(a.) Lacedæmonii, Philippo minitante per litteras, se omnia, quæ conarentur, prohibiturum, quæsiverunt, *num se esset etiam mori prohibiturus ?*

(b.) E Lacedæmoniis unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset glorians : Solem præ jaculorum multitudine et sagittarum non videbitis ; *in umbra igitur*, inquit, *pugnabimus.*

(c.) Lacedæmone quum tyrannus cœnavisset Dionysius, negavit, se jure illo nigro, quod cœnæ caput erat, delectatum. Tum is, qui illa coxerat : *Minime mirum ; condimenta enim defuerunt.* Quæ tandem ? inquit ille. *Labor in venatu, sudor, cursus ad Eurotam, fames, sitis. His enim rebus Lacedæmoniorum epulæ condiuntur.*

21. *Pompeius and Q. Catulus.*

Q. Catulus, quum ex populo Romano quæreretur, si in uno Pompeio omnia poneret, si quid eo factum esset, in quo spem esset habiturus, cepit magnum suæ virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, quum omnes prope una voce, *in eo ipso se spem habituros esse*, dixerunt. Etenim talis est vir, ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit.

22. *Posidonius the Stoic.*

Pompeius solebat narrare se, quum Rhodum venisset decedens ex Syria, audire voluisse Posidonium; sed quum audivisset eum graviter esse ægrum, quod vehementer ejus artus laborarent, voluisse tamen nobilissimum philosophum visere. Quem ut vidisset et salutavisset, honorificisque verbis prosecutus esset, molesteque se dixisset ferre, quod eum non posset audire; at ille: *Tu vero, inquit, potes; nec committam ut dolor corporis efficiat, ut frustra tantus vir ad me venerit.* Itaque narrabat, eum graviter et copiose de hoc ipso, *nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum esset*, cubantem disputavisse: quumque quasi faces ei doloris admoveverentur, sæpe dixisse: *Nihil agis, dolor: quamvis sis molestus, nunquam te esse confitebor malum.*

23. *M. Varro.*

In Cumano nuper quum mecum Atticus noster esset, nuntiatum est nobis a M. Varrone, venisse eum Roma pridie vesperi, et, nisi de via fessus esset, continuo ad nos venturum fuisse. Quod quum audissemus, nullam moram interponendam putavimus, quin videremus hominem nobiscum et studiis eisdem et vetustate amicitiae conjunctum. Itaque confestim ad eum ire perreximus, paullumque quum ejus villa abessemus, ipsum ad nos venientem vidimus, atque illum complexi, ut mos amicorum est, satis cum longo intervallo ad suam villam reduximus. Hic pauca primo, atque percunctantibus nobis, ecquid forte Roma novi: Atticus, *omitte ista, quæ nec percunctari, nec audire sine molestia possumus, quæso*, inquit: *et quære potius, ecquid ipse novi; silent enim diutius Musæ Varronis, quam solebant: nec tamen istum cessare, sed celare, quæ scribat, existimo.* Minime vero, inquit ille; intemperantis enim arbitror esse, scribere, quod occultari velit; sed habeo magnum opus in manibus, quod limatur a me politius.

24. *Hortensius.*

(a.) Hortensius, quum admodum adolescens orsus esset in foro dicere, celeriter ad majores causas adhiberi cœptus est. Quamquam inciderat in Cottæ et Sulpicii ætatem, qui annis decem majores, eccellente tum Crasso et Antonio, deinde Philippo, post Julio, cum iis ipsis dicendi gloria comparabatur. Primum memoria tanta quantam in nullo cognovisse me arbitror, ut, quæ secum commentatus esset, ea sine scripto verbis eisdem redderet, quibus cogitavisset. Hoc adjumento ille tanto sic utebatur, ut sua et commentata et scripta, et, nullo referente, omnia adversariorum dicta meminisset. Ardebat autem cupiditate sic, ut in nullo unquam flagrantius studium viderim. Nullum enim patiebatur esse diem, quin aut in foro diceret, aut medicaretur extra forum. Sæpissime autem eodem die utrumque faciebat. Attuleratque minime vulgare genus dicendi: duas quidem res, quas nemo alius: partitiones, quibus de rebus dicturus esset, et collectiones; memor et quæ essent dicta contra, quæque ipse dixisset. Erat in verborum splendore elegans, compositione aptus, facultate copiosus: eaque erat, quum summo ingenio, tum exercitationibus maximis, consecutus. Rem complectebatur memoriter, dividebat acute, nec prætermittebat fere quidquam, quod esset in causa, aut ad confirmandum, aut ad refellendum. Vox canora et suavis, motus et gestus etiam plus artis habebat, quam erat oratori satis.

(b.) Quum e Cilicia decedens Rhodum venissem, et eo mihi de Q. Hortensii morte esset allatum, opinione omnium majorem animo cepi dolorem. Nam et amico amisso, quum consuetudine jucunda, tum mutuorum officiorum conjunctione me privatum videbam, et interitu talis auguris dignitatem nostri collegii diminutam dolebam: qua in cogitatione, et cooptatum me ab eo in collegium recordabar, in quo juratus judicium dignitatis meæ fecerat, et inauguratum ab eodem; ex quo, augurum institutis, in parentis eum loco

colere debebam. Augebat etiam molestiam, quod, magna sapientium civium bonorumque penuria, vir egregius conjunctissimusque mecum consiliorum omnium societate, alienissimo reipublicæ tempore exstinctus, et auctoritatis et prudentiæ suæ triste nobis desiderium reliquerat: dolebamque, quod non, ut plerique putabant, adversarium, aut obtrectatorem laudum mearum, sed socium potius et consortem gloriosi laboris, amiseram.

25. *The Poet Archias.*

Ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias, atque ab iis artibus, quibus ætas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet, se ad scribendi studium contulit: primum Antiochiæ (nam ibi natus est, loco nobili, celebri quondam urbe et copiosa, atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis affluenti) celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenii gloria contigit. Post in ceteris Asiæ partibus cunctaque Græcia sic ejus adventus celebrabatur, ut famam ingenii expectatio hominis, expectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret. Erat Italia tunc plena Græcarum artium ac disciplinarum: studiaque hæc et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur, quam nunc iisdem in oppidis: et hic Romæ, propter tranquillitatem reipublicæ, non negligebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Rhegini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque præmiis donarunt; et omnes, qui aliquid de ingeniis poterant judicare, cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt. Hac tanta celebritate famæ quum esset jam absentibus notus, Romam venit, Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est primum consules eos, quorum alter res ad scribendum maximas, alter quum res gestas, tum etiam studium atque aures, adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, quum prætextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Sed etiam hoc non solum ingenii ac litterarum, verum etiam naturæ atque virtutis fuit, ut domus, quæ hujus adolescentiæ prima fuerit, eadem esset familiarissima senectuti.

26. *Circumstantial Evidence.*

(a.) Clarum admodum somnium tradunt. Quum duo quidam Arcades familiares iter una facerent, et Megaram venissent, alterum ad cauponem devertisse; ad hospitem, alterum. Qui ut cœnati quiescerent, concubia nocte visum esse in somnis ei, qui erat in hospitio, illum alterum orare, ut subveniret, quod sibi a caupone interitus pararetur; eum primo perterritum somnio surrexisse; dein quum se collegisset idque visum pro nihilo habendum esse duxisset, recubuisse; tum ei dormienti eundem illum visum esse rogare, ut, quoniam sibi vivo non subvenisset, mortem suam ne inultam esse pateretur: se interfectum in plaustrum a caupone esse conjectum, et supra stercus injectum; petere, ut mane ad portam adesset, priusquam plaustrum ex oppido exiret. Hoc vero somnio eum commotum, mane bubulco præsto ad portam fuisse: quæsisse ex eo, quid esset in plastro: illum perterritum fugisse, mortuum erutum esse: cauponem, re patefacta, pœnas dedisse.

(b.) In itinere quidam proficiscentem ad mercatum quendam et secum aliquantum nummorum ferentem est consecutus. Cum hoc, ut fere fit, in via sermonem contulit, ex quo factum est, ut illud iter familiarius facere vellent. Quare quum in eandem tabernam devertissent, simul cœnare et in eodem loco somnum capere voluerunt. Cœnati discubuerunt ibidem. Caupo autem (nam ita dicitur post inventum quum in alio maleficio deprehensus esset) quum illum alterum, videlicet qui nummos haberet, animadvertisset: noctu, postquam illos arctius, ut fit, ex lassitudine dormire sensit, accessit, et alterius eorum, qui sine nummis erat, gladium propter appositum e vagina eduxit, et illum alterum occidit, nummos abstulit, gladium cruentatum in vaginam recondidit, ipse sese in lectum suum recepit. Ille autem, cujus gladio occisio erat facta, multo ante lucem surrexit, comitem suum inclamavit semel et sæpius. Illum somno impeditum

non respondere existimavit; ipse gladium et cetera, quæ secum attulerat, sustulit, solus profectus est. Caupo non multo post conclamavit, hominem esse occisum, et cum quibusdam deversoribus illum, qui ante exierat, consequitur. In itinere hominem comprehendit, gladium ejus e vagina educit, reperit cruentum. Homo in urbem ab illis deducitur ac reus fit.

27. *Strato's Theft.*

Strato medicus in domo Sassiæ furtum fecit et cædem. Quum esset in ædibus armarium, in quo sciret esse nummorum aliquantum et auri: noctu duos conservos dormientes occidit, in piscinamque deiecit; ipse armarii fundum exsecuit, et H-S CL et auri quinque pondo abstulit, uno ex servis puero non grandi conscio. Furto postridie cognito, omnis suspicio in eos servos, qui non comparebant, commovebatur. Quum exsectio illa fundi in armario animadverteretur, quærebant homines, quonam modo fieri potuisset? Quidam ex amicis Sassiæ recordatus est, se nuper in auctione quadam vidisse in rebus minutis aduncam ex omni parte dentatam et tortuosam venire serrulam, qua illud potuisse ita circumsecari videretur. Ne multa: perquiritur a coactoribus; invenitur ea serrula ad Stratonem pervenisse. Hoc initio suspicionis orto et aperte insimulato Stratone, puer ille conscius pertimuit; rem omnem dominæ indicavit: homines in piscina inventi sunt: Strato in vincula conjectus est: atque etiam in taberna ejus nummi, nequaquam omnes, reperiuntur.

28. *Canius and Pythius.*

C. Canius, eques Romanus, nec infacetus, et satis litteratus, quum se Syracusas otiandi (ut ipse dicere solebat), non negotiandi causa contulisset, dictitabat, se hortulos aliquos velle emere, quo invitare amicos, et ubi se oblectare sine interpellatoribus posset. Quod quum percrebuisset, Pythius

ei quidam, qui argentariam faceret Syracusis, venales quidem se hortos non habere, sed licere uti Canio, si vellet, ut suis; et simul ad cœnam hominem in hortos invitavit in posterum diem. Quum ille promississet, tum Pythius, qui esset, ut argentarius, apud omnes ordines graciosus, piscatores ad se convocavit, et ab his petivit, ut ante suos hortulos postridie piscarentur: dixitque, quid eos facere vellet. Ad cœnam tempore venit Canius: opipare a Pythio apparatus convivium: cymbarum ante oculos multitudo. Pro se quisque quod ceperat, afferebat: ante pedes Pythii pisces abjiciebantur. Tum Canius, Quæso, inquit, quid est hoc, Pythi? tantumne piscium? tantumne cymbarum? Et ille, Quid mirum, inquit? hoc loco est, Syracusis quidquid est piscium: hæc aquatio: hac villa isti carere non possunt. Incensus Canius cupiditate, contendit a Pythio, ut venderet. Gravate ille primo. Quid multa? impetrat: emit homo cupidus et locuples, tanti, quanti Pythius voluit, et emit instructos: nomina facit: negotium conficit. Invitat Canius postridie familiares suos. Venit ipse mature. Scalmum nullum videt. Quærit ex proximo vicino, num feriæ quædam piscatorum essent, quod eos nullos videret. Nullæ (quod sciam), inquit ille: sed hic piscari nulli solent; itaque heri mirabar, quid accidisset. Stomachari Canius. Sed quid faceret? nondum enim Aquilius, collega et familiaris meus, protulerat de dolo malo formulas: in quibus ipsis quum ex eo quæreretur, quid esset dolus malus, respondebat: Quum esset aliud simulatum, aliud actum. Hoc quidem sane luculenter, ut ab homine perito definiendi. Ergo et Pythius, et omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes, perfidi, improbi, malitiosi sunt.

29. *The Physiognomists.*

Stilponem, Megareum, philosophum, acutum sane hominem et probatum temporibus illis accepimus. Hunc scribunt ipsius familiares ebriosum fuisse, neque hoc scribunt

vituperantes, sed potius ad laudem. Vitiosam enim naturam ab eo sic edomitam et compressam esse doctrina, ut nemo unquam vinolentum illum viderit. Quid? Socratem nonne legimus quemadmodum notarit Zopyrus physiognomon, qui se profitebatur hominum mores naturasque ex corpore, oculis, vultu, fronte pernoscere? Stupidum esse Socratem dixit et bardum, quod jugula concava non haberet. Derisus est a ceteris, qui illa in Socrate vitia non agnoscerent: ab ipso autem Socrate sublevatus, qui: *Non errat*, respondit; *talis enim natura essem, nisi naturam philosophia superassem*. Hæc ex naturalibus causis vitia nasci possunt: extirpari autem et funditus tolli, ut is ipse, qui ad ea propensus fuerit, a tantis vitiis avocetur, non est id positum in naturalibus causis, sed in voluntate, studio, disciplina.

30. *The Golden Ring of Gyges.*

Gyges quum terra discessisset magnis quibusdam imbris, descendit in illum hiatum æneumque equum, ut ferunt fabulæ, animadvertit, cujus in lateribus fores essent: quibus apertis, hominis mortui vidit corpus magnitudine inusitata annulumque aureum in digito: quem ut detraxit, ipse induit —erat autem regius pastor; tum in concilium se pastorum recepit. Ibi quum palam ejus annuli ad palmam converterat, a nullo videbatur, ipse autem omnia videbat: idem rursus videbatur, quum in locum annulum inverterat. Itaque hac opportunitate annuli usus, regina adjutrice, regem dominum interemit; sustulit quos obstare arbitrabatur: nec in his eum quisquam facinoribus potuit videre. Sic repente annuli beneficio rex exortus est Lydiæ.

Hunc igitur ipsum annulum si habeat sapiens, nihilo plus sibi licere putet peccare, quam si non haberet: honesta enim bonis viris, non occulta, quærentur.

31. *Cicero's Vanity Disappointed.*

Ita multa Romæ geruntur, ut vix ea, quæ fiunt in provinciis, audiantur. Existimabam, nihil homines aliud Romæ, nisi de quæstura mea, loqui. Frumenti in summa caritate maximum numerum miseram : negotiatoribus comis, mercatoribus justus, municipibus liberalis, sociis abstinens, omnibus eram visus in omni officio diligentissimus. Excogitati quidam erant a Siculis honores inauditi. Itaque hac spe decedebam, ut mihi populum Romanum ultro omnia delaturum putarem. At ego quum casu diebus iis, itineris faciendi causa, decedens e provincia, Puteolos forte venissem, quum plurimi et lautissimi solent esse in iis locis : concidi pænè, quum ex me quidam quæsisset, quo die Roma exissem, et numquid in ea esset novi. Cui quum respondissem, me e provincia decedere : "Etiam mehercule, inquit, ut opinor, ex Africa." Huic ego jam stomachans fastidiose, "Immo ex Sicilia," inquam. Tum quidam, quasi qui omnia sciret, "Quid ? tu nescis, inquit, hunc Syracusis quæstorem fuisse ?" Quid multa ? Destiti stomachari, et me unum ex iis feci, qui ad aquas venissent.

32. *Cicero finds the Grave of Archimedes.*

Archimedis ego quæstor ignoratum ab Syracusanis, quum esse omnino negarent, septum undique et vestitum vepribus et dumetis, indagavi sepulcrum. Tenebam enim quosdam senariolos, quos in ejus monumento esse inscriptos acceperam : qui declarabant, in summo sepulcro sphæram esse positam cum cylindro. Ego autem, quum omnia collustrarem oculis (est enim ad portas Achradas magna frequentia sepulcrorum) animadverti columellam non multum e dumis eminentem, in qua inerat sphæræ figura et cylindri. Atque ego statim Syracusanis (erant autem principes mecum) dixi, me illud ipsum arbitrari esse, quod quærerem. Immissi cum falcibus multi purgarunt et aperuerunt locum.

Quo quum patefactus esset aditus, ad adversam basim accessimus. Apparebat epigramma exesis posterioribus partibus versiculorum, dimidiatis fere. Ita nobilissima Græciæ civitas, quondam vero etiam doctissima, sui civis unius acutissimi monumentum ignorasset, nisi ab homine Arpinate didicisset.

33. *Cicero's Teachers.*

Quum princeps Academiæ Philo cum Atheniensium optimatibus Mithridatico bello domo profugisset Romamque venisset, totum ei me tradidi, admirabili quodam ad philosophiam studio concitatus, in quo hoc etiam commorabar attentius, quod rerum ipsarum varietas et magnitudo summa me delectatione retinebat. Eodem anno etiam Moloni Rhodio Romæ dedimus operam et actori summo causarum et magistro. Eram cum Stoico Diodoto; qui quum habitavisset apud me mecumque vixisset, nuper est domi meæ mortuus, a quo quum in aliis rebus, tum studiosissime in dialectica exercebar. Huic ego doctori et ejus artibus variis atque multis ita eram tamen deditus, ut ab exercitationibus oratoriis nullus dies vacuus esset. Commentabar declamans sæpe cum M. Pisone et cum Q. Pompeio aut cum aliquo quotidie: idque faciebam multum etiam Latine, sed Græce sæpius: vel quod Græca oratio, plura ornamenta suppeditans, consuetudinem similiter Latine dicendi afferebat, vel quod a Græcis summis doctoribus, nisi Græce dicerem, neque corrigi possem neque doceri.

Erat eo tempore in nobis summa gracilitas et infirmitas corporis: procerum et tenue collum: qui habitus et quæ figura non procul abesse putatur a vitæ periculo, si accedit labor et laterum magna contentio. Eoque magis hoc eos, quibus eram carus, commovebat, quod omnia sine remissione, sine varietate, vi summa vocis et totius corporis contentione, dicebam. Itaque quum me et amici et medici hortarentur, ut causas agere desisterem: quodvis potius periculum mihi

adeundum, quam a sperata dicendi gloria discedendum putavi. Sed quum censerem, remissione et moderatione vocis, et commutato genere dicendi, me et periculum vitare posse, et temperatius dicere; ut consuetudinem dicendi mutarem, ea causa mihi in Asiam proficiscendi fuit. Itaque quum essem biennium versatus in causis, et jam in foro celebratum meum nomen esset, Roma sum profectus. Quum venissem Athenas, sex menses cum Antiocho, veteris Academiæ nobilissimo et prudentissimo philosopho, fui, studiumque philosophiæ numquam intermissum, a primaque adolescentia cultum, et semper auctum, hoc rursus summo auctore et doctore, renovavi. Eodem tamen tempore Athenis apud Demetrium Syrum, veterem et non ignobilem dicendi magistrum, studiose exerceri solebam. Post a me Asia tota peragrata est, cum summis quidem oratoribus, quibuscum exercebar ipsis lubentibus, quorum erat princeps Menippus Stratonicensis, meo iudicio, tota Asia, illis temporibus, disertissimus: et, si nihil habere molestiarum nec ineptiarum, Atticorum est, hic orator in illis numerari recte potest. Assiduissime autem mecum fuit Dionysius Magnes. Erat etiam Æschylus Cnidius, Adramyttenus Xenocles. Hi tum in Asia rhetorum principes numerabantur. Quibus non contentus, Rhodum veni, meque ad eundem, quem Romæ audiveram, Molonem applicavi, quum actorem in veris causis scriptoremque præstantem, tum in notandis animadvertendisque vitiis et instituendo docendoque prudentissimum. Is dedit operam, (si modo id consequi potuit) ut nimis redundantes nos, et superfluentes juvenili quadam dicendi impunitate et licentia, reprimeret, et quasi extra ripas diffuentes coecerneret. Ita recepi me biennio post, non modo exercitior, sed prope mutatus. Nam et contentio nimia vocis resederat, et quasi deferverat oratio, lateribusque vires et corpori mediocris habitus accesserat.

III. DESCRIPTIONS, CHARACTERS, AND PHILOSOPHICAL PIECES.

1. *Situation of Rome—its advantages.*

Urbi autem locum, quod est ei, qui diuturnam rem publicam serere conatur, diligentissime providendum, incredibili opportunitate delegit : neque enim ad mare admovit, aut in ostio Tiberino, quem in locum multis post annis rex Ancus coloniam deduxit, urbem ipse conderet ; sed hoc vir, excellenti providentia, sensit ac vidit, non esse opportunissimos situs maritimos urbibus eis, quæ ad spem diuturnitatis conderentur atque imperii. Primum, quod essent urbes maritimæ non solum multis periculis oppositæ, sed etiam cæcis. Nam terra continens adventus hostium non modo expectatos, sed etiam repentinis, multis indiciis et quasi fragore quodam et sonitu ipso ante denuntiat. Neque vero quisquam potest hostis advolare terra, quin eum non modo esse, sed etiam quis et unde sit scire possimus. Maritimus, vero, ille et navalis hostis ante adesse potest, quam quisquam venturum esse suspicari queat. Nec vero cum venit præ se fert aut qui sit, aut unde veniat, aut etiam quid velit ; denique ne nota quidem ulla, pacatus, an hostis sit, discerni ac judicari potest.

Est autem maritimis urbibus etiam quædam corruptela ac mutatio morum : admiscuntur enim novis sermonibus ac disciplinis, et importantur non merces solum adventitiæ, sed etiam mores, ut nihil possit in patriis institutis manere integrum. Jam qui incolunt eas urbes, non hærent in suis sedibus, sed volucris semper spe et cogitatione rapiuntur a domo longius : atque etiam quum manent corpore, animo tamen excurrunt et vagantur. Nec vero ulla res magis labefactatam diu et Carthaginem et Corinthum pervertit aliquando, quam hic error ac dissipatio civium, quod mercandi cupiditate et navigandi et agrorum et armorum cultum reliquerant. Multa etiam ad luxuriam invitamenta perniciose civitatibus suppeditan-

tur mari, quæ vel capiuntur vel importantur : atque habet etiam amœnitas ipsa vel sumptuosas vel desidiosas illecebras multas cupiditatum. Et quod de Corintho dixi, id haud scio an liceat de cuncta Græcia verissime dicere. Nam et ipsa Peloponnesus fere tota in mari est : nec præter Phliuntios ulli sunt, quorum agri non contingant mare : et extra Peloponnesum Ænïanes et Dores et Dolopes soli absunt a mari. Quid dicam insulas Græciæ ? quæ fluctibus cinctæ natant pæne ipsæ simul cum civitatum institutis et moribus. Atque hæc quidem, ut supra dixi, veteris sunt Græciæ. Coloniarum vero, quæ est deducta a Graiis in Asiam, Thraciam, Italiam, Siciliam, Africam, præter unam Magnesiam, quam unda non alluat ? Ita barbarorum agris quasi attexta quædam videtur ora esse Græciæ. Nam e barbaris quidem ipsis nulli erant antea maritimi, præter Etruscos et Pœnos ; alteri mercandi causa, latrocinandi alteri. Quæ causa perspicua est malorum commutationumque Græciæ, propter ea vitia maritimarum urbium, quæ ante paulo perbreviter attigi. Sed tamen in his vitiis inest illa magna commoditas, et [quod] ubique gentium est, ut ad eam urbem quam incolas possit adnare : et rursus, ut id quod agri efferant sui, quas-cumque velint in terras portare possint ac mittere.

Quî potuit igitur divinius et utilitates complecti maritimas Romulus et vitia vitare ? quam quod urbem perennis amnis et æquabilis et in mare late influentis posuit in ripa, quo posset urbs et accipere ex mari quo egeret, et reddere quo redundaret : eodemque ut flumine res ad victum cultumque maxime necessarias, non solum mari absorberet, sed etiam invectas acciperet ex terra ; ut mihi jam tum divisasse ille videatur, hanc urbem sedem aliquando et domum summo esse imperio præbituram : nam hanc rerum tantam potentiam non ferme facilius alia in parte Italiæ posita urbs tenere potuisset.

Urbis autem ipsius nativa præsidia, quis est tam negligens, qui non habeat animo notata planeque cognita ? cujus

is est tractatus ductusque muri, quum Romuli, tum etiam reliquorum regum sapientia definitus ex omni parte arduis præruptisque montibus, ut unus aditus, qui esset inter Esquilinum Quirinalemque montem, maximo aggere objecto, fossa cingeretur vastissima : atque ut ita munita arx circumjectu arduo et quasi circumciso saxo niteretur, ut etiam in illa tempestate horribili Gallici adventus incolumis atque intacta permanserit. Locumque delegit et fontibus abundantem, et in regione pestilenti salubrem : colles enim sunt, qui quum perflantur ipsi, tum afferunt umbram vallibus.

2. *Effects of Situation on National Character.*

Non ingenerantur hominibus mores tam a stirpe generis et seminis, quam ex iis rebus, quæ ab ipsa natura loci et a vitæ consuetudine suppeditantur, quibus alimur et vivimus. Carthaginienses fraudulentis et mendaces, non genere, sed natura loci, quod propter portus suos multis et variis mercatorum et advenarum sermonibus ad studium fallendi studio quæstus vocabantur. Ligures montani duri atque agrestes. Docuit ager ipse nihil ferendo, nisi multa cultura et magno labore quæsitum. Campani semper superbi bonitate agrorum et fructuum magnitudine, urbis salubritate, descriptione, pulchritudine. Ex hac copia atque omnium rerum affluentia primum illa nata sunt : arrogantia, quæ a majoribus nostris alterum consulem postulavit ; deinde ea luxuries, quæ ipsum Hannibalem, armis etiamtum invictum, voluptate vicit.

3. *Generosity of the Romans toward the Conquered.*

Antiochum illum magnum majores nostri, magna belli contentione terra marique superatum, intra montem Taurum regnare jusserunt : Asiam, qua illum multarunt, Attalo, ut is regnaret in ea, condonaverunt. Cum Armeniorum rege, Tigiane, grave bellum perdiuturnumque gessimus. Quum ille injuriis in socios nostros inferendis bello prope nos laces-

isset : hic et ipse per se vehemens fuit, et acerrimum hostem hujus imperii, Mithridatem, pulsum Ponto, opibus suis regnoque defendit ; et a Lucullo, summo viro atque imperatore, pulsus, animo tamen hostili cum reliquis copiis suis in pristina mente mansit. Hunc Cn. Pompeius, quum in suis castris supplicem abjectumque vidisset, erexit atque insigne regium, quod ille de suo capite abjecerat, reposuit, et, imperatis certis rebus, regnare jussit ; nec minus et sibi et huic imperio gloriosum putavit, constitutum a se regem quam constrictum videri. Qui et ipse hostis fuit populi Romani et acerrimum hostem in regnum recepit, qui conflixit, qui signa contulit, qui de imperio pæne certavit : regnat hodie, et amicitiae nomen ac societatis, quod armis violarat, id precibus est consecutus.

4. *Sicily as a Roman Province.*

Omniū nationum exterarum princeps Sicilia se ad amicitiam fidemque populi Romani applicavit ; prima omnium, id quod ornamentum imperii est, provincia est appellata ; prima docuit majores nostros, quam præclarum esset, exteris gentibus imperare ; sola fuit ea fide benevolentiaque erga populum Romanum, ut civitates ejus insulæ, quæ semel in amicitiam nostram venissent, nunquam postea deficerent, pleræque autem et maxime illustres in amicitia perpetuo manerent. Itaque majoribus nostris in Africam ex hac provincia gradus imperii factus est ; neque enim tam facile opes Carthaginis tantæ concidissent, nisi illud et rei frumentariæ subsidium et receptaculum classibus nostris pateret. Quare P. Africanus, Carthagine deleta, Siculorum urbes signis monumentisque pulcherrimis exornavit, ut, quos victoria populi Romani maxime lætari arbitrabatur, apud eos monumenta victoriæ plurima collocaret. Denique ille ipse M. Marcellus, cujus in Sicilia virtutem hostes, misericordiam victi, fidem ceteri Siculi perspexerunt, non solum sociis in eo bello consuluit, verum etiam superatis hostibus temperavit ; ur-

bem pulcherrimam, Syracusas, quæ quum manu munitissima esset, tum loci natura terra ac mari clauderetur, quum vi consilioque cepisset, non solum incolumem passus est esse, sed ita reliquit ornatam, ut esset idem monumentum victoriæ, mansuetudinis, continentiae, quum homines viderent, et quid expugnasset, et quibus pepercisset, et quæ reliquisset. Tantum ille honorem Siciliæ habendum putavit, ut ne hostium quidem urbem ex sociorum insula tollendam arbitraretur. Itaque ad omnes res Sicilia provincia semper usi sumus, ut, quidquid ex sese posset efferre, id non apud eos nasci, sed domi nostræ conditum, putaremus. Quando illa frumentum, quod deberet, non ad diem dedit? quando id, quod opus esse putaret, non ultro pollicita est? quando id, quod imperaretur, recusavit? Itaque ille M. Cato sapiens, cellam penariam reipublicæ nostræ, nutricem plebis Romanæ, Siciliam nominabat. Nos vero experti sumus, Italico maximo difficillimoque bello, Siciliam nobis non pro penaria cella, sed pro ærario illo majorum vetere ac referto, fuisse. Nam sine ullo sumtu nostro coriis, tunicis, frumentoque suppeditando, maximos exercitus nostros vestivit, aluit, armavit. Quid? illa, quæ forsitan ne sentimus quidem, iudices, quanta sunt! quod multis locupletioribus civibus utimur, quod habent propinquam, fidelem, fructuosamque provinciam, quo facile excurrant, ubi libenter negotium gerant; quos illa partim mercibus suppeditandis cum quæstu compendioque dimittit, partim retinet, ut arare, ut pascere, ut negotiari libeat, ut denique sedes ac domicilium collocare. Quod commodum non mediocre populi Romani est, tantum civium Romanorum numerum tam prope ab domo, tam bonis fructuosisque rebus detineri. Et quoniam quasi quædam prædia populi Romani sunt vectigalia nostra atque provinciæ, quemadmodum vos propinquis vestris prædiis maxime delectamini: sic populo Romano jucunda suburbanitas est hujusce provinciæ. Jam vero hominum ipsorum, iudices, ea patientia, virtus frugalitasque est, ut prox-

ime ad nostram disciplinam illam veterem, non ad hanc, quæ nunc increbuit, videantur accedere. Nihil ceterorum simile Græcorum; nulla desidia, nulla luxuria: contra, summus labor in publicis privatisque rebus, summa parsimonia, summa diligentia. Sic porro nostros homines diligunt, ut his solis neque publicanus neque negotiator odio sit.

5. *Description of Syracuse.*

Urbem Syracusas maximam esse Græcarum urbium pulcherrimamque omnium, sæpe audistis. Est, judices, ita, ut dicitur. Nam et situ est quum munito, tum ex omni aditu, vel terra vel mari, præclaro ad adspectum, et portus habet prope in ædificatione adspectuque urbis inclusos; qui quum diversos inter se aditus habeant, in exitu conjunguntur et confluunt. Eorum conjunctione pars oppidi, quæ appellatur insula, mari disjuncta angusto, ponte rursus adjungitur et continetur. Ea tanta est urbs, ut ex quatuor urbibus maximis constare dicatur. Quarum una est ea, quam dixi, insula; quæ, duobus portibus cincta, in utriusque portus ostium aditumque projecta est; in qua domus est, quæ regis Hieronis fuit, qua prætores uti solent. In ea sunt ædes sacræ complures; sed duæ, quæ longe ceteris antecellunt, Dianæ una, et altera, quæ fuit ante istius adventum ornatissima, Minervæ. In hac insula extrema est fons aquæ dulcis, cui nomen Arethusa est, incredibili magnitudine, plenissimus piscium, qui fluctu totus operiretur, nisi munitione ac mole lapidum a mari disjunctus esset. Altera autem est urbs Syracusis, cui nomen Achradina est; in qua forum maximum, pulcherrimæ porticus, ornatissimum prytaneum, amplissima est curia templumque egregium Jovis Olympii; ceteræque urbis partes, una lata via perpetua, multisque transversis, divisæ, privatis ædificiis continentur. Tertia est urbs, quæ, quod in ea parte Fortunæ fanum antiquum fuit, Tycha nominata est, in qua et gymnasium amplissimum est et complures ædes sacræ, coliturque ea pars et ha-

bitatur frequentissime. Quarta autem est urbs, quæ, quia postremo ædificata est, Neapolis nominatur, quam ad summam theatrum est maximum: præterea duo templa sunt egregia, Cereris unum, alterum Liberæ, signumque Apollinis, qui Temenites vocatur, pulcherrimum et maximum.

6. *Character of Catiline.*

(a.) Habuit Catilina permulta maximarum non expressa signa, sed adumbrata virtutum. Utebatur hominibus improbis multis; et quidem optimis se viris deditum esse simulabat. Erant apud illum illecebræ libidinum multæ; erant etiam industriæ quidam stimuli ac laboris. Flagrabant vitia libidinis apud illum; vigeabant etiam studia rei militaris. Neque ego umquam fuisse tale monstrum in terris ullum puto, tam ex contrariis diversisque inter se pugnantibus naturæ studiis cupiditatibusque conflatum. Quis clarioribus viris quodam tempore jucundior? quis turpioribus conjunctior? Quis civis meliorum partium aliquando? quis tetrior hostis huic civitati? Quis in voluptatibus inquinatior? quis in laboribus patientior? Quis in rapacitate avarior? quis in largitione effusior? Illa vero in illo homine mirabilia fuerunt: comprehendere multos amicitia, tueri obsequio, cum omnibus communicare quod habebat, servire temporibus suorum omnium pecunia, gratia, labore corporis, scelere etiam, si opus esset, et audacia; versare suam naturam et regere ad tempus atque huc et illuc torquere et flectere; cum tristibus severe, cum remissis jucunde, cum senibus graviter, cum juventute comiter, cum facinorosis audacter, cum libidinosi luxuriose vivere. Hac ille tam varia multiplicique naturâ, quum omnes omnibus ex terris homines improbos audacesque collegerat, tum etiam multos fortes viros et bonos specie quadam virtutis assimilata tenebat. Neque unquam ex illo delendi hujus imperii tam consceleratus impetus extitisset, nisi tot vitiorum tanta immanitas quibusdam facilitatis et patientiæ radicibus niteretur.

(b.) O fortunatam rempublicam, siquidem hanc sentinam hujus urbis ejecerit! Uno mehercule Catilina exhausto, relevata mihi et recreata respublica videtur. Quid enim mali aut sceleris fingi aut excogitari potest, quod non ille conceperit? quis tota Italia veneficus, quis gladiator, quis latro, quis sicarius, quis parricida, quis testamentorum subjector, quis circumscriptor, quis ganeo, quis nepos, quis adulter, quæ mulier infamis, quis corruptor juventutis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniri potest, qui se cum Catilina non familiarissime vixisse fateatur? quæ cædes per hosce annos sine illo facta est? quod nefarium stuprum non per illum? Jam vero quæ tanta in ullo umquam homine juventutis illecebra fuit, quanta in illo? qui alios ipse amabat turpissime, aliorum amoris flagitiosissime inserviebat: aliis fructum libidinis, aliis mortem parentum, non modo impellendo, verum etiam adjuvando pollicebatur. Nunc vero quam subito non solum ex urbe, verum etiam ex agris ingentem numerum perditorum hominum collegerat? nemo, non modo Romæ, sed nec ullo in angulo totius Italiæ oppressus ære alieno fuit, quem non ad hoc incredibile sceleris fœdus adsciverit. Atque ut ejus diversa studia in dissimili ratione perspicere possitis, nemo est in ludo gladiatorio paullo ad facinus audacior, qui se non intimum Catilinæ esse fateatur; nemo in scena levior et nequior, qui se non ejusdem prope sodalem fuisse commemoret. Atque idem tamen stuprorum et scelerum exercitatione assuefactus, frigore et fame et siti ac vigiliis perferendis, fortis ab istis prædicabatur, quum industriæ subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis in libidine audaciaque consumeret.

7. *Comparison of Antonius and Luc. Tarquinius Superbus.*

Tarquinius, quem majores nostri non tulerunt, non crudelis, non impius, sed superbus est habitus et dictus: quod nos vitium in privatis sæpe tulimus, id majores nostri ne in rege

quidem ferre potuerunt. L. Brutus regem superbum non tulit; D. Brutus sceleratum atque impium regnare patietur? quid Tarquinius tale, qualia innumerabilia et fecit et facit Antonius? Senatum etiam reges habebant: nec tamen, ut Antonio senatum habente, in consilio regis versabantur barbari armati. Servabant auspicia reges, quæ hic consul augurque neglexit, neque solum legibus contra auspicia ferendis, sed etiam collega una ferente eo, quem ipse ementitæ auspiciis vitiosum fecerat. Quis autem rex unquam fuit tam insigniter impudens, ut haberet omnia commoda, beneficia, jura regni venalia? quam hic immunitatem, quam civitatem, quod præmium non vel singulis hominibus vel civitatibus vel universis provinciis vendidit? Nihil humile de Tarquinio, nihil sordidum accepimus: at vero hujus domi inter quasilla pendebatur aurum, numerabatur pecunia; una in domo omnes, quorum intererat, totum imperium populi Romani nundinabantur. Supplicia vero in cives Romanos nulla Tarquini accipimus: at hic et Suessæ jugulavit eos, quos in custodiam dederat, et Brundisii ad trecentos fortissimos viros civesque optimos trucidavit. Postremo Tarquinius pro populo Romano bellum gerebat tum, quum est expulsus: Antonius contra populum Romanum exercitum adducebat tum, quum a legionibus relictus nomen Cæsaris exercitumque pertimuit, neglectisque sacrificiis sollemnibus, ante lucem vota ea, quæ numquam solveret, nuncupavit; et hoc tempore in provinciam populi Romani conatur invadere.

8. *Departure of Milo from Rome.*

Valeant, valeant, inquit Milo, cives mei, valeant; sint incolumes, sint florentes, sint beati! Stet hæc urbs præclara mihiq; patria carissima, quoque modo merita de me erit! Tranquilla republica cives mei (quoniam mihi cum illis non licet) sine me ipsi, sed per me tamen, perfruantur! Ego cedam atque abibo. Si mihi republica bona frui non licuerit, at carebo mala, et quam primum tetiger bene moratam

et liberam civitatem, in ea conquiescam. O frustra, inquit, suscepti mei labores! O spes fallaces! O cogitationes inanes meæ! Ego, quum tribunus plebis, republica oppressa, me senatui dedissem, quem extinctum acceperam, equitibus Romanis, quorum vires erant debiles, bonis viris, qui omnem auctoritatem Clodianis armis abjecerant, mihi unquam bonorum præsidium defuturum putarem? Ego, quum te (mecum enim sæpissime loquitur) patriæ reddidissem, mihi futurum in patria non putarem locum? Ubi nunc senatus est, quem secuti sumus? ubi equites Romani illi, illi, inquit, tui? ubi studia municipiorum? ubi Italiæ voces? ubi denique tua, M. Tulli, quæ plurimis fuit auxilio, vox et defensio? mihine ea soli, qui pro te toties morti me obtuli, nihil potest opitulari? Nec vero hæc, judices, ut ego nunc, flens, sed hoc eodem loquitur vultu, quo videtis. Negat enim, se, negat ingratis civibus fecisse, quæ fecerit; timidis et omnia circumspicientibus pericula, non negat. Plebem et infirmam multitudinem, quæ P. Clodio duce, fortunis vestris imminabat, eam, quo tutior esset vita nostra, suam se fecisse commemorat, ut non modo virtute flecteret, sed etiam tribus suis patrimoniis deliniret; nec timet, ne, quum plebem muneribus placarit, vos non conciliarit meritis in rempublicam singularibus. Addit hæc, quæ certe vera sunt, fortes et sapientes viros non tam præmia sequi solere recte factorum, quam ipsa recte facta: se nihil in vita, nisi præclarissime, fecisse, siquidem nihil sit præstabilius viro, quam periculis patriam liberare; beatos esse, quibus ea res honori fuerit a suis civibus, nec eos miseros, qui beneficio cives suos vicerint; sed tamen ex omnibus præmiis virtutis, si esset habenda ratio præmiorum, amplissimum esse præmium, gloriam; esse hanc unam, quæ brevitate vitæ posteritatis memoria consolaretur, quæ efficeret, ut absentes adessemus, mortui viveremus; hanc denique esse, cujus gradibus etiam homines in cælum viderentur ascendere. De me, inquit, semper populus Romanus, semper omnes gentes

loquentur, nulla unquam obmutescet vetustas: quin hoc tempore ipso, quum omnes a meis inimicis faces meae invidiae subjiuntur, tamen omni in hominum cœtu, gratiis agendis, et gratulationibus habendis, et omni sermone celebramur. Omitto Etruriæ festos et actos et institutos dies; centesima lux est hæc ab interitu P. Clodii, et, opinor, altera; qua fines imperii populi Romani sunt, ea non solum fama jam de illo, sed etiam lætitia peragravit. Quamobrem, ubi corpus hoc sit, non, inquit, laboro, quoniam omnibus in terris et jam versatur, et semper habitavit nominis mei gloria. Te quidem, Milo, quum isto animo es, satis laudare non possum; sed quo est ista magis divina virtus, eo majore a te dolore divellor. Nec vero, si mihi eriperis, reliqua est illa saltem ad consolandum querela, ut his irasci possim, a quibus tantum vulnus accepero. Non enim inimici mei te mihi eripient, sed amicissimi, non male aliquando de me meriti, sed semper optime. Nullum unquam, judices, mihi tantum dolorem inuretis (etsi quis potest esse tantus?), sed ne hunc quidem ipsum, ut obliviscar, quanti me semper feceritis. Quæ si vos cepit oblivio, aut si in me aliquid offendistis: cur non id meo capite potius luitur, quam Milonis? Præclare enim vixero, si quid mihi acciderit prius, quam hoc tantum mali videro. Nunc me una consolatio sustentat, quod tibi, T. Anni, nullum a me amoris, nullum studii, nullum pietatis officium defuit. Ego inimicitias potentium pro te appetivi; ego meum sæpe corpus et vitam objeci armis inimicorum tuorum; ego me plurimis pro te supplicem abjeci; bona, fortunas meas ac liberorum meorum, in communionem tuorum temporum contuli; hoc denique ipso die, si qua vis est parata, si qua diminutio capitis futura, depono. Quid jam restat? quid habeo, quod dicam, quod faciam pro tuis in me meritis, nisi ut eam fortunam, quæcunque erit tua, ducam meam? Non recuso, non abnuo, vosque obsecro, judices, ut vestra beneficia, quæ in me contulistis, aut in hujus salute augeatis, aut in ejusdem exitio occasura esse videatis.

His lacrymis non movetur Milo ! Est quodam incredibili robore animi ; exsilium ibi esse putat, ubi virtuti non sit locus ; mortem naturæ finem esse, non pœnam. Sit hic ea mente, qua natus est ! Quid ? Vos, iudices, quo tandem animo eritis ? Memoriam Milonis retinebitis, ipsum ejicietis ? et erit dignior locus in terris ullus, qui hanc virtutem excipiat, quam hic, qui procreavit ? Vos, vos appello, fortissimi viri, qui multum pro republica sanguinem effudistis, vos in viri et in civis invicti appello periculo, centuriones, vosque milites. Vobis non modo inspectantibus, sed etiam armatis et huic judicio præsidentibus, hæc tanta virtus ex hac urbe expelletur ? exterminabitur ? projicietur ? O me miserum ! O infelicem ! Revocare tu me in patriam, Milo, potuisti per hos ; ego te in patria per eosdem retinere non potero ? Quid respondebo liberis meis, qui te parentem aliterum putant ? quid tibi, Quinte frater, qui nunc abes, consorti mecum temporum illorum, me non potuisse Milonis salutem tueri per eosdem, per quos nostram ille servasset ? At in qua caussa non potuisse ? quæ est grata parentibus. A quibus non potuisse ? ab iis, qui maxime P. Clodii morte acquieverunt. Quo deprecante ? me. Quodnam ego concepi tantum scelus, aut quod in me tantum facinus admisi, iudices, quum illa indicia communis exitii indagavi, patefecì, protuli, exstinxi ? Omnes in me meosque redundant ex fonte illo dolores. Quid me reducem esse voluistis ? an ut, inspectante me, expellerentur ii, per quos essem restitutus ? Nolite, obsecro vos, pati, mihi acerbiozem reditum esse, quam fuerit ille ipse discessus ! Nam qui possum putare, me restitutum esse, si distrahor ab iis, per quos restitutus sum ! Utinam dii immortales fecissent (pace tua, patria, dixerim ; metuo enim, ne scelerate dicam in te, quod pro Milone dicam pie), utinam P. Clodius non modo viveret, sed etiam prætor, consul, dictator esset potius, quam hoc spectaculum viderem ! O dii immortales ! fortem et a vobis, iudices, conservandum virum ! Minime, minime, inquit ; imo ver-

pœnas ille debitas luerit ; nos subeamus, si ita necesse est, non debitas ! Hiccine vir, patriæ natus, usquam, nisi in patria, morietur ? aut, si forte, pro patria ? Hujus vos animi monumenta retinebitis ; corporis in Italia nullum sepulcrum esse patiemini ? Hunc sua quisquam sententia ex hac urbe expellet, quem omnes urbes expulsum a vobis ad se vocabunt ? O terram illam beatam, quæ hunc virum exceperit ! hanc ingratam, si ejecerit ! miseram, si amiserit ! Sed finis sit ! Neque enim præ lacrymis jam loqui possum, et hic se lacrymis defendi vetat. Vos oro obtestorque, judices, ut in sententiis ferendis, quod sentietis, id audeatis. Vestram virtutem, justitiam, fidem, mihi credite, is maxime probabit, qui in iudiciis legendis optimum, et sapientissimum, et fortissimum quemque legit.

9. *Pompey's Military Talents.*

Utinam, Quirites, virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam haberetis, ut hæc vobis deliberatio difficilis esset, ^{que} ^{nam} ^{potissimum}, tantis rebus ac tanto bello præficiendum putaretis ? Nunc vero cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum, qui nunc sunt, gloriam, sed etiam antiquitatis memoriam virtute superarit ; quæ res est, quæ cujusquam animum in hac causa dubium facere possit. Ego enim sic existimo, in summo imperatore quatuor has res inesse oportere, scientiam rei militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem. Quis igitur hoc homine scientior umquam aut fuit, aut esse debuit ? qui e ludo atque pueritiæ disciplina, bello maximo, atque acerrimis hostibus, ad patris exercitum atque in militiæ disciplinam profectus est ; qui extrema pueritia miles fuit summi imperatoris, ineunte adolescentia maximus ipse exercitus imperator ; qui sæpius cum hoste confluxit, quam quisquam cum inimico concertavit, plura bella gessit, quam ceteri legerunt, plures provincias confecit, quam alii concupiverunt ; cujus adolescentia ad scientiam rei militaris non alienis præceptis, sed

suis imperiis, non offensionibus belli, sed victoriis, non stipendiis, sed triumphis est erudita. Quod denique genus belli esse potest, in quo illum non exercuerit fortuna reipublicæ? Civile, Africanum, Transalpinum, Hispaniense, mixtum ex civitatibus atque ex bellicosissimis nationibus, servile, navale bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellorum et hostium, non solum gesta ab hoc uno, sed etiam confecta, nullam rem esse declarant in usu militari positam, quæ hujus viri scientiam fugere possit.

Jam vero virtuti Cn. Pompeii quæ potest par oratio inveniri? quid est, quod quisquam aut dignum illo, aut vobis novum, aut cuiquam inauditum possit afferre? Neque enim illæ sunt solæ virtutes imperatoriæ, quæ vulgo existimantur, labor in negotiis, fortitudo in periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in conficiendo, consilium in providendo; quæ tanta sunt in hoc uno, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperatoribus, quos aut vidimus, aut audivimus, non fuerunt. Testis est Italia, quam ille ipse victor, L. Sulla, hujus virtute et subsidio confessus est liberatam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculis, non terrore belli, sed celeritate consilii, explicavit. Testis est Africa, quæ magnis oppressa hostium copiis, eorum ipsorum sanguine redundavit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legionibus nostris in Hispaniam iter, Gallorum internecione, patefactum est. Testis est Hispania, quæ sæpissime plurimos hostes ab hoc superatos prostratosque conspexit. Testis est iterum et sæpius Italia, quæ, cum servili bello tetro periculosoque premeretur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetivit: quod bellum expectatione Pompeii attenuatum atque imminutum est, adventu sublatum ac sepultum. Testes vero jam omnes oræ, atque omnes exteræ gentes ac nationes, denique maria omnia, tum universa, tum in singulis omnes sinus atque portus. Quis enim toto mari locus, per hos annos, aut tam firmum habuit præsidium, ut tutus esset, aut tam fuit abditus, ut lateret? Quis navigavit, qui non se aut mortis aut servitutis periculo committeret,

cum aut hieme, aut referto prædonum mari navigaretur? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam late dispersum, quis umquam arbitraretur aut ab omnibus imperatoribus uno anno, aut omnibus annis ab uno imperatore confici posse? Quam provinciam tenuistis a prædonibus liberam per hosce annos? quod vectigal vobis tutum fuit? quem socium defendistis? cui præsidio classibus vestris fuistis? quam multas existimatis insulas esse desertas? quam multas aut metu relictas, aut a prædonibus captas urbes esse sociorum?

Sed quid ego longinqua commemoro? Fuit hoc quondam, fuit proprium populi Romani longe a domo bellare, et propugnaculis imperii sociorum fortunas, non sua tecta defendere. Sociis vestris ego mare clausum per hosce annos dicam fuisse, cum exercitus nostri a Brundisio nunquam, nisi summa hieme, transmiserint? Qui ad vos ab exteris nationibus venirent, captos querar, cum legati populi Romani redempti sint? Mercatoribus tutum mare non fuisse dicam, cum duodecim secures in prædonum potestatem pervenerint? Cnidum aut Colophonem, aut Samum, nobilissimas urbes, innumerabilesque alias, captas esse commemorem, cum vestros portus, atque eos portus quibus vitam et spiritum ducitis, in prædonum fuisse potestate sciatis? An vero ignoratis, portum Caietæ, celeberrimum atque plenissimum navium, inspectante prætore, a prædonibus esse direptum? Ex Miseno autem, ejus ipsius liberos, qui cum prædonibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, a prædonibus esse sublato? Nam quid ego Ostiense incommodum atque illam labem, atque ignominiam reipublicæ querar, cum, prope inspectantibus vobis, classis ea, cui consul populi Romani præpositus esset, a prædonibus capta atque oppressa est? Pro dii immortales! tantamne unius hominis incredibilis ac divina virtus tam brevi tempore lucem afferre reipublicæ potuit, ut vos, qui modo ante ostium Tiberinum classem hostium videbatis, ii nunc nullam intra Oceani ostium prædonum navem esse audiat! Atque hæc, qua celeritate gesta sint, quanquam videtis, tamen

a me in dicendo prætereunda non sunt. Quis enim umquam, aut obeundi negotii, aut consequendi quæstus studio, tam brevi tempore, tot loca adire, tantos cursus conficere potuit, quam celeriter, Cn. Pompeio duce, belli impetus navigavit?

10. *Youth and Age.*

Est adolescentis, majores natu vereri, exque iis deligere optimos et probatissimos, quorum consilio et auctoritate nitatur. Ineuntis enim ætatis inscitia senum constituenda et regenda prudentia est. Maxime autem hæc ætas a libidinibus arcenda est, exercendaque in labore patientiæque et animi et corporis, ut eorum et in bellicis et in civilibus officiis vigeat industria. Atque etiam quum relaxare animos et dare se jucunditati volent, caveant intemperantiam, meminerint verecundiæ; quod erit facilius, si in ejusmodi quidem rebus majores natu interesse velint. Senibus autem labores corporis minuendi, exercitationes animi etiam augendæ videntur: danda vero opera, ut et amicos et juventutem et maxime rempublicam consilio et prudentia quam plurimum adjuvent. Nihil autem magis cavendum est senectuti, quam ne languori se desidieque dedat. Luxuria vero quum omni ætati turpis tum senectuti fœdissima est. Sin autem libidinum etiam intemperantia accesserit, duplex malum est; quod et ipsa senectus concipit dedecus et facit adolescentium impudentiorem intemperantiam.

11. *Gratitude, the Mother of all Virtues.*

Quum omnibus virtutibus me affectum esse cupiam, tamen nihil est, quod malim, quam me et gratum esse et videri. Hæc est enim una virtus non solum maxima, sed etiam mater virtutum omnium reliquarum. Quid est pietas, nisi voluntas grata in parentes? Qui sunt boni cives, qui belli, qui domi de patria bene merentes, nisi qui patriæ beneficia meminerunt? qui sancti, qui religionem colentes, nisi qui meritam diis immortalibus gratiam justis honoribus et

memori mente persolvunt? Quæ potest esse jucunditas vitæ, sublatis amicitiiis? quæ porro amicitia potest esse inter ingratos? Quis est nostrum liberaliter educatus, cui non educatores, cui non magistri sui atque doctores, cui non locus ille mutus ipse, ubi altus aut doctus est, cum grata recollectione in mente versetur? Cujus opes tantæ esse possunt aut unquam fuerunt, quæ sine multorum amicorum officiis stare possint? quæ certe, sublata memoria et gratia, nulla exstare possunt. Equidem nihil tam proprium hominis existimo, quam non modo beneficio, sed etiam benevolentiae significatione alligari; nihil porro tam inhumanum, tam immane, tam ferum, quam committere, ut beneficio non dicam indignus, sed victus esse videare.

12. *Rules for Sport.*

Non ita generati a natura sumus, ut ad ludum et jocum facti esse videamur; sed ad severitatem potius; et ad quædam studia graviora et majora. Ludo autem et joco uti illo quidem licet; sed, sicut somno et quietibus ceteris, tum quum gravibus seriisque rebus satisfecerimus. Ipsum genus jocandi non profusum nec immodestum, sed ingenuum et facetum esse debet. Utque enim pueris non omnem ludendi licentiam damus, sed eam, quæ ab honestis actionibus non sit aliena: sic in ipso joco aliquod probi ingenii lumen eluceat. Duplex omnino est jocandi genus; unum illiberale, petulans, flagitiosum, obscænum; alterum elegans, urbanum, ingeniosum, facetum. Quo genere non modo Plautus noster et Atticorum antiqua comædia, sed etiam philosophorum Socraticorum libri referti sunt; multaque multorum facete dicta, ut ea, quæ a sene Catone collecta sunt, quæ vocant ἀποφθέγματα. Facilis igitur est distinctio ingenui et illiberalis joci. Alter est, si tempore fit, remisso libero dignus; alter ne homine quidem, si rerum turpitudine adhibetur aut verborum obscænitās. Ludendi etiam est quidam modus retinendus, ut ne nimis omnia profundamus elatique voluptate

in aliquam turpitudinem delabamur. Suppeditant autem et campus noster et studia venandi honesta exempla ludendi.

13. *Choice of a Calling.*

Illud maxime rarum genus est eorum, qui aut excellentis ingenii magnitudine aut præclara eruditione atque doctrina aut utraque re ornati, spatium etiam deliberandi habuerunt, quem potissimum vitæ cursum sequi vellent : in qua deliberatione ad suam cujusque naturam consilium est omne revocandum. Nam quum in omnibus, quæ aguntur, ex eo modo, quo quisque natus est, quid deceat, exquirimus ; tum in tota vita constituenda multo est cura major adhibenda, ut constare in vitæ perpetuitate possimus nobismet ipsis nec in ullo officio claudicare. Ad hanc autem rationem quoniam maximam vim natura habet, fortuna proximam ; utriusque omnino ratio habenda est in deligendo genere vitæ, sed naturæ magis. Multo enim et firmior est et constantior : ut fortuna nonnunquam tanquam ipsa mortalis, cum immortalis natura pugnare videatur. Qui igitur ad naturæ suæ non vitiosæ genus consilium vivendi omne contulerit, is constantiam teneat. Id enim maxime decet ; nisi forte se intellexerit errasse in deligendo genere vitæ. Quod si acciderit—potest enim accidere—facienda morum institutorumque mutatio est. Eam mutationem, si tempora adjuvabunt, facilius commodiusque faciemus : sin minus, sensim erit pedetentimque facienda ; ut amicitias, quæ minus delectent et minus probentur, magis decere censent sapientes sensim dissuere quam repente præcidere. Commutato autem genere vitæ, omni ratione curandum est, ut id bono consilio fecisse videamur.

14. *Pleasures of a Country Life.*

Venio nunc ad voluptates agriculturalium, quibus ego incredibiliter delector : quæ nec ulla impediuntur senectute, et mihi ad sapientis vitam proxime videntur accedere. Ha-

bent enim rationem cum terra, quæ nunquam recusat imperium, nec unquam sine usura reddit quod accepit, sed alias minore, plerumque majore cum fenore. Quamquam me quidem non fructus modo, sed etiam ipsius terræ vis ac natura delectat. Quæ quum gremio mollito ac subacto semen sparsum exceperit: primum id occæcatum cohibet, ex quo occatio—quæ hoc efficit—nominata est; deinde tepefactum vapore et compressu suo diffindit et elicit herbescentem ex eo viriditatem, quæ, nixa fibris stirpium, sensim adolescit culmoque erecta geniculato, vaginis jam quasi pubescens includitur; e quibus quum emerit, fundit frugem spici ordine structam, et contra avium minorum morsus munitur vallo aristarum. Quid ego vitium satus, ortus, incrementa commemorem? Satiari delectatione non possum: ut meæ senectutis quietem oblectamentumque pernoscat. Omitto enim vim ipsam omnium, quæ generantur e terra, quæ ex fici tantulo grano aut ex acino vinaceo aut ex ceterarum frugum ac stirpium minutissimis seminibus tantos truncos ramosque procreat: malleoli, plantæ, sarmenta, viviradices, propagines, nonne ea efficiunt, ut quemvis cum admiratione delectent? Vitis quidem, quæ natura caduca est, et, nisi fulta sit, ad terram fertur, eadem, ut se erigat, claviculis suis, quasi manibus, quidquid est nacta complectitur; quam serpentem multiplici lapsu et erratico, ferro amputans coercet ars agricolarum, ne silvescat sarmentis et in omnes partes nimia fundatur. Itaque ineunte vere in iis, quæ relicta sunt, existit tanquam ad articulos sarmentorum ea quæ gemma dicitur, a qua oriens uva sese ostendit, quæ et succo terræ et calore solis augescens, primo est peracerba gustatu, deinde maturata dulcescit, vestitaque pampinis nec modico tepore caret, et nimios solis defendit ardores. Qua quid potest esse quum fructu lætius, tum adspectu pulchrius? Cujus quidem non utilitas me solum, ut ante dixi, sed etiam cultura et ipsa natura, delectat: adminiculorum ordines, capitum jugatio, religatio et propagatio vitium, sarmento-

rumque ea, quam dixi, aliorum amputatio, aliorum immis-
sio. Quid ego irrigationes, quid fossiones agri, repastinationesque proferam, quibus fit multo terra fœcundior? Nec vero segetibus solum, et pratis, et vineis, et arbustis res rusticæ lætæ sunt, sed etiam hortis et pomariis, tum pecudum pastu, apium examinibus, florum omnium varietate. Nec consitiones modo delectant, sed etiam insitiones, quibus nihil invenit agricultura sollertius. Possum persequi multa oblectamenta rerum rusticarum; sed ea ipsa, quæ dixi, fuisse sentio longiora. Ignoscetis autem; nam et studio rerum rusticarum provectus sum, et senectus est natura loquacior; ne ab omnibus eam vitiis videar vindicare.

15. *Pleasures of Science.*

Quid porro aut præclarum putet in rebus humanis, qui hæc deorum regna perspexerit? aut diuturnum, qui cognoverit quid sit æternum? aut gloriosum qui viderit quam parva sit terra, primum universa, deinde ea pars ejus, quam homines incolant; quamque nos in exigua ejus parte adfixi, plurimis ignotissimi gentibus, speremus nomen nostrum volitare et vagari latissime? Agros vero et ædificia et pecudes et immensum argenti pondus atque auri qui bona nec putare nec appellare soleat, quod earum rerum videatur ei levis fructus, exiguus usus, incertus dominatus, sæpe etiam teter-rimorum hominum immensa possessio. Quam est hic fortunatus putandus, cui soli vere liceat omnia non Quiritium, sed sapientium, jure pro suis vindicare! nec civili nexo, sed communi lege naturæ, quæ vetat ullam rem esse cujusquam, nisi ejus qui tractare et uti sciat: qui imperia consulatusque nostros in necessariis, non in expetendis, rebus, muneris fungendi gratia subeundos, non præmiorum aut gloriæ causa appetendos putet: qui denique, ut Africanum avum meum scribit Cato solitum esse dicere, possit idem de se prædicare, nunquam se plus agere, quam nihil quum ageret; nunquam minus solum esse, quam quum solus esset. Quis enim pu-

tare vere potest plus egisse Dionysium tum quum omnia moliendo eripuerit civibus suis libertatem, quam ejus civem Archimedes, quum istam sphæram, nihil quum agere videretur, effecerit? Quis autem non magis solos esse, qui in foro turbaque, quicum colloqui libeat, non habeant, quam qui nullo arbitro vel secum ipsi loquantur, vel quasi doctissimorum hominum in concilio adsint, quum eorum inventis scriptisque se oblectent? Quis vero divitiorem quemquam putet, quam eum cui nihil desit, quod quidem natura desideret? aut potentiorum quam illum, qui omnia quæ expetat, consequatur? aut beatiorem quam qui sit omni perturbatione animi liberatus? aut firmiore fortuna, quam qui ea possideat, quæ secum, ut aiunt, vel e naufragio possit efferre. Quod autem imperium, qui magistratus, quod regnum potest esse præstantius, quam despicientem omnia humana, et inferiora sapientia ducentem, nihil unquam nisi sempiternum et divinum animo volutare? cui persuasum sit, *appellari* ceteros *homines*, esse solos eos, qui essent politi propriis humanitatis artibus? Ut mihi Platonis illud, seu quis dixit alius, perelegans esse videatur; quem quum ex alto ignotas ad terras tempestas et in desertum litus detulisset, timentibus ceteris propter ignorationem locorum, animadvertisse dicunt in arena geometricas formas quasdam esse descriptas; quas ut vidisset, exclamavisse ut bono essent animo; videre enim se hominum vestigia: quæ videlicet ille non ex agri consitura, quam cernebat, sed ex doctrinæ indiciis interpretabatur. Quam ob rem, semper mihi et doctrina et eruditi homines et ista studia placuerunt.

16. *Study of Nature.*

Explicatione naturæ utimur, non ob duas modo causas, quod Epicuro videtur, ut pellatur mortis et religionis metus; sed etiam modestiam quandam cognitio rerum cœlestium affert iis, qui videant, quanta sit etiam apud deos moderatio, quantus ordo, et magnitudinem animi, deorum opera et

facta cernentibus; justitiam etiam, quum cognitum habeas, quod sit summi rectoris et domini numen, quod consilium, quæ voluntas: cujus ad naturam apta ratio, vera illa et summa lex a philosophis dicitur. Inest in eadem explicatione naturæ insatiabilis quædam e cognoscendis rebus voluptas; in qua una, confectis rebus necessariis, vacui negotiis, honeste ac liberaliter possumus vivere.

17. *Some Wonderful Phenomena.*

Sanguinem pluisse senatui nuntiatum est: Atratum etiam fluvium fluxisse sanguine; deorum sudasse simulacra. Num censes, his nuntiis Thalen aut Anaxagoram aut quemquam physicum crediturum fuisse? Nec enim sanguis nec sudor, nisi e corpore, est: sed et decoloratio quædam ex aliqua contagione terrena maxime potest sanguini similis esse, et humor allapsus extrinsecus, ut in tectoriis videmus austro, sudorem imitari. Atque hæc in bello plura et majora videntur timentibus: eadem non tam animadvertuntur in pace. Accedit illud etiam, quod in metu et periculo quum creduntur facilius, tum finguntur impunius. Nos autem ita leves atque inconsiderati sumus, ut, si mures corroserint aliquid, quorum est opus hoc unum, monstrum putemus. Ante vero Mar sicum bellum, quod clypeos Lanuvii mures rosissent, maximum id portentum haruspices esse dixerunt. Quasi vero quidquam intersit, mures, diem noctem aliquid rodentes, scuta an cribra corroserint. Nam si ista sequimur, quod Platonis Politiam nuper apud me mures corroserunt, de republica debui pertimescere: aut, si Epicuri de Voluptate liber rosus esset, putarem, annonam in macello cariorem fore. An vero illa nos terrent, si quando aliqua portentosa aut ex pecude aut ex homine nata dicuntur? quorum omnium, ne sim longior, una ratio est. Quidquid enim oritur, qualecumque est, causam habeat a natura necesse est; ut etiam si præter consuetudinem extiterit, præter naturam tamen non possit exsistere. Causam igitur investigato in re nova

atque admirabili, si poteris : si nullam reperies, illud tamen exploratum habeto, nihil fieri potuisse sine causa ; eumque terrorem, quem tibi rei novitas attulerit, naturæ ratione depellito. Ita te nec terræ frémitus, nec cœli discessus, nec lapideus aut sanguineus imber, nec trajectio stellæ, nec faces visæ terre bunt.

18. *Faculties of the Mind.*

Ad altiora quædam et magnificentiora nati sumus ; nec ex animi solum partibus, in quibus inest memoria rerum innumerabilium hoc intelligitur. Inde quidem infinita inest conjectura consequentium, non multum a divinatione differens ; inest moderator cupiditatis pudor ; inest ad humanam societatem justitiæ fida custodia ; inest perpetiendis laboribus adeundisque periculis firma et stabilis doloris mortisque contentio. Ergo hæc in animis. Tu autem etiam membra ipsa sensusque considera ; qui tibi, ut reliquæ corporis partes, non comites solum virtutum, sed ministri etiam videbuntur. Quod si in ipso corpore multa voluptati præponenda sunt, ut vires, valetudo, velocitas, pulchritudo : quid tandem in animis censes, in quibus doctissimi illi veteres inesse quidquam cœleste et divinum putaverunt !

19. *Value of Eloquence.*

(a.) Sæpe et multum hoc mecum cogitavi, bonine an mali plus attulerit hominibus et civitatibus copia dicendi, ac summum eloquentiæ studium. Nam quum et nostræ reipublicæ detrimenta considero, et maximarum civitatum veteres animo calamitates colligo, non minimam video per disertissimos homines invectam partem incommodorum. Quum autem res ab nostra memoria, propter vetustatem, remotas, ex litterarum monumentis repetere instituo : multas urbes constitutas, plurima bella restincta, firmissimas societates, sanctissimas amicitias intelligo, quum animi ratione, tum facilius eloquentia, comparatas. Ac me quidem diu cogi-

tantem, ratio ipsa in hanc potissimum sententiam ducit, ut existimem, sapientiam sine eloquentia parum prodesse civitatibus, eloquentiam vero sine sapientia nimium obesse plerumque, prodesse nunquam. Quare si quis, omissis rectissimis atque honestissimis studiis rationis et officii, consumit omnem operam in exercitatione dicendi, is inutilis sibi, perniciosus patriæ civis alitur; qui vero ita sese armat eloquentia, ut non oppugnare commoda patriæ, sed pro his propugnare possit, is mihi vir et suis, et publicis rationibus utilissimus, atque amicissimus civis fore videtur.

(b.) Nihil mihi præstabilius videtur, quam posse dicendo tenere hominum cætus, mentes allicere, voluntates impellere, quo velit; unde autem velit, deducere. Hæc una res in omni libero populo, maximeque in pacatis tranquillisque civitatibus, præcipue semper floruit, semperque dominata est. Quid est enim aut tam admirabile, quam ex infinita multitudine hominum existere unum, qui id, quod omnibus natura sit datum, vel solus vel cum paucis facere possit? aut tam jucundum cognitu atque auditu, quam sapientibus sententiis gravibusque verbis ornata oratio et perpolita; aut tam potens tamque magnificum, quam populi motus, iudicum religiones, senatus gravitatem unius oratione converti? Quid tam porro regium, tam liberale, tam munificum, quam opem ferre supplicibus, excitare afflictos, dare salutem, liberare periculis, retinere homines in civitate? Quid autem tam necessarium, quam tenere semper arma, quibus vel tectus ipse esse possis, vel provocare improbos, vel te ulcisci lacesitus? Age vero, ne semper forum, subsellia, rostra curiamque meditare; quid esse potest in otio aut jucundius, aut magis proprium humanitatis, quam sermo facetus ac nulla in re rudis? Hoc enim uno præstamus vel maxime feris, quod colloquimur inter nos et quod exprimere dicendo sensa possumus. Quamobrem quis hoc non jure miretur summeque in eo elaborandum esse arbitretur, ut, quo uno homines maxime bestiis præsent, in hoc hominibus ipsis an-

tecclat ? Ut vero jam ad illa summa veniamus ; quæ vis alia potuit aut dispersos homines unum in locum congregare aut a fera agrestique vita ad hunc humanum cultum civilemque deducere, aut, jam constitutis civitatibus, leges, judicia, jura describere ? Ac ne plura, quæ sunt pæne innumerabilia, consector, comprehendam brevi. Sic enim statuo, perfecti oratoris moderatione et sapientia non solum ipsius dignitatem, sed et privatorum plurimorum et universæ reipublicæ salutem maxime contineri. Quamobrem pergite, ut facitis, adolescentes ; atque in id studium, in quo estis, incumbite, ut et vobis honori et amicis utilitati et reipublicæ emolumento esse possitis.

20. *Value of Philosophy.*

O vitæ philosophia dux ! O virtutis indagatrix, expultrixque vitiorum ! quid non modo nos, sed omnino vita hominum sine te esse potuisset ? Tu urbes peperisti ; tu dissipatos homines in societatem vitæ convocasti ; tu eos inter se primo domiciliis, deinde conjugiiis, tum literarum et vocum communione junxisti ; tu inventrix legum, tu magistra morum et disciplinæ fuisti. Ad te confugimus ; a te opem petimus ; tibi nos, ut antea magna ex parte, sic nunc penitus totosque tradimus. Est autem unus dies, bene et ex præceptis tuis actus, peccanti immortalitati anteponendus. Cujus igitur potius opibus utamur, quam tuis ? quæ et vitæ tranquillitatem largita nobis es et terrorem mortis sustulisti. At philosophia quidem tantum abest, ut, proinde ac de hominum est vita merita, laudetur, ut a plerisque neglecta, a multis etiam vituperetur. Vituperare quisquam vitæ parentem, et hoc parricidio se inquinare audet ? et tam impie ingratus esse, ut eam accuset, quam vereri deberet, etiamsi minus percipere potuisset ? Sed, ut opinor, hic error et hæc indoctorum animis offusa caligo est, quod tam longe retro respicere non possunt ; nec eos, a quibus vita hominum instructa primis sit, fuisse philosophos arbitrantur. Quam

rem antiquissimam quum videamus, *nomen* tamen confitemur esse recens.

21. *Wisdom and Happiness connected.*

Quam gravis vero, quam magnifica, quam constans conficitur persona sapientis, qui, quum ratio docuerit, quod honestum esset, id esse solum bonum, semper sit necesse est beatus, vereque omnia ista nomina possideat, quæ irrideri ab imperitis solent. Rectius enim appellabitur rex, quam Tarquinius, qui nec se nec suos regere potuit; rectius magister populi (is enim est dictator), quam Sulla, qui trium pestiferorum vitiorum, luxuriæ, avaritiæ, crudelitatis, magister fuit; rectius dives, quam Crassus, qui, nisi eguisset, nunquam Euphratem nulla belli causa transire voluisset; recte ejus omnia dicentur, qui scit uti solus omnibus; recte etiam pulcher appellabitur; animi enim lineamenta sunt pulchriora, quam corporis; recte solus liber, nec dominationi cujusquam parens, neque obediens cupiditati; recte invictus, ejus, etiamsi corpus constringatur, animo tamen vincula injici nulla possint, neque exspectet ullum tempus ætatis, ut tum denique judicetur, beatusne fuerit, quum extremum vitæ diem morte confecerit: quod ille unus e septem sapientibus non sapienter Cræsum monuit. Nam si beatus unquam fuisset, beatam vitam usque ad illum a Cyro exstructum rogam protulisset. Quod si ita est, ut neque quisquam, nisi bonus vir, et omnes boni, beati sint: quid philosophia magis colendum, aut quid est virtute divinius?

22. *The Brute Creation.*

(a.) Bestiis sensum et motum natura dedit, et cum quodam appetitu accessum ad res salutare, a pestiferisque recessum; homini hoc amplius, quod addidit rationem, qua regerentur animi appetitus, qui tum remitterentur, tum continerentur.

(b.) Quæ vero et quam varia genera bestiarum, vel cicæ-

rum vel ferarum! Qui volucrum lapsus atque cantus! Qui pecudum pastus! Quæ vita silvestrium! Quid jam de hominum genere dicam? qui, quasi cultores terræ constituti, non patiuntur eam nec immanitate belluarum efferari, nec stirpium asperitate vastari; quorumque operibus agri, insulæ littoraque collucet distincta tectis et urbibus.

23. *Difference between Man and the Brute Creation.*

Bestiæ nihil sentiunt nisi voluptatem ad eamque feruntur omni impetu: hominis autem mens discendo alitur et cogitando, semper aliquid aut anquirit aut agit videndique et audiendi delectatione ducitur. Quin etiam, si quis est paullo ad voluptates propensior, modo ne sit ex pecudum genere—sunt enim quidam homines, non re, sed nomine—sed si quis est paullo erectior, quamvis voluptate capiatur, occultat et dissimulat appetitum voluptatis propter verecundiam. Ex quo intelligitur, corporis voluptatem non satis esse dignam hominis præstantia, eamque contemni et rejici oportere: sin sit quispiam, qui aliquid tribuat voluptati, diligenter ei tenendum esse ejus fruendæ modum. Itaque victus cultusque corporis ad valetudinem referantur et ad vires, non ad voluptatem. Atque etiam si considerare volumus, quæ sit in natura hominis excellentia et dignitas; intelligemus, quam sit turpe, diffluere luxuria et delicate ac molliter vivere; quamque honestum, parce, continenter, severe, sobrie.

24. *The Deity.*

(a.) Quid potest esse tam apertum tamque perspicuum, quum cælum suspeximus cœlestiaque contemplati sumus, quam esse aliquod numen præstantissimæ mentis, quo hæc regantur? Quod qui dubitet, haud sane intelligo, cur non idem, sol sit, an nullus sit, dubitare possit.

(b.) Ex tot generibus nullum est animal præter hominem, quod habeat notitiam aliquam dei; ipsisque in hominibus nulla gens est neque tam immansueta neque tam fera, quæ

non, etiam si ignoret, qualem habere deum deceat, tamen habendum sciat.

(c.) Roges me, quid aut quale sit deus : auctore utar Simonide ; de quo quum quæсивisset hoc idem tyrannus Hiero, deliberandi sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem ex eo postridie quæreret, biduum petivit. Quum sæpius duplicaret numerum dierum admiransque Hiero requireret, cur ita faceret : “ Quia, quanto,” inquit, “ diutius considero, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior.”

(d.) Nihil est, quod deus efficere non possit et quidem sine labore ullo. Ut enim hominum membra nulla contentione, mente ipsa ac voluntate moventur ; sic numine deorum omnia fingi, moveri mutarique possunt.

(e.) Deorum providentia hæc potissimum providet et in his maxime est occupata, primum ut mundus quam aptissimus sit ad permanendum, deinde ut nulla re egeat, maxime autem, ut in eo eximia pulchritudo sit atque omnis ornatus.

(f.) Sit hoc a principio persuasum civibus, dominos esse omnium rerum ac moderatores deos, eaque, quæ gerantur, eorum geri iudicio ac numine ; eosdemque optime de genere hominum mereri, et qualis quisque sit, quid agat, quid in se admittat, qua mente, qua pietate colat religiones, intueri ; piorumque et impiorum habere rationem.

(g.) Deos et venerari et colere debemus. Cultus autem deorum est optimus, idemque castissimus atque sanctissimus plenissimusque pietatis, ut eos semper pura, integra, incorrupta et mente et voce veneremur. Non enim philosophi solum, verum etiam majores nostri, superstitionem a religione separaverunt.

25. *The Immortality of the Soul.*

Nemo unquam mihi, Scipio, persuadebit, aut patrem tuum Paullum, aut duos avos Paullum et Africanum, aut Africani patrem, aut patruum, aut multos præstantes viros, quos enumerare non est necesse, tanta esse conatos, quæ ad pos-

teritatis memoriam pertinerent, nisi animo cernerent, posteritatem ad se pertinere. An censes—ut de me ipso aliquid more senum gloriemur—me tantos labores diurnos nocturnosque domi militiaeque suscepturum fuisse, si iisdem finibus gloriam meam, quibus vitam, essem terminaturus? Nonne melius multo fuisset, otiosam aetatem et quietam sine ullo labore et contentione traducere? Sed, nescio quomodo, animus, erigens se posteritatem ita semper prospiciebat, quasi, quum excessisset e vita, tum denique victurus esset. Quod quidem ni ita se haberet, ut animi immortales essent, haud optimi cujusque animus maxime ad immortalitatem gloriae nitetur. Quid? quod sapientissimus quisque æquissimo animo moritur, stultissimus iniquissimo? Nonne vobis videtur animus is, qui plus cernat et longius, videre, se ad meliora proficisci; ille autem, cujus obtusior sit acies, non videre? Equidem efferor studio, patres vestros, quos colui et dilexi, videndi: neque vero eos solum convenire aveo, quos ipse cognovi, sed illos etiam, de quibus audiivi et legi et ipse conscripsi. Quo quidem me proficiscentem haud sane quis facile retraxerit. Quod si quis deus mihi largiatur, ut ex hac aetate repuerascam et in cunis vagiam, valde recusem. Quid enim habet vita commodi? quid non potius laboris? Sed habeat sane: habet certe tamen aut satietatem aut modum. Non lubet enim mihi deplorare vitam, quod multi et ii docti sæpe fecerunt. Neque me vixisse pœnitet, quoniam ita vixi, ut non frustra me natum existimem: et ex vita ita discedo, tanquam ex hospitio, non tanquam ex domo. Commorandi enim natura deversorium nobis, non habitandi locum dedit. O præclarum diem, quum ad illud divinum animorum concilium cœtumque proficiscar, quumque ex hac turba et coluvione discedam! Proficiscar enim non ad eos solum viros, de quibus ante dixi; verum etiam ad Catonem meum, quo nemo vir melior natus est, nemo pietate præstantior: cujus a me corpus crematum est—quod contra decuit ab illo meum; animus vero non me deserens, sed respectans, in ea profecto

loca discessit, quo mihi ipsi cernebat esse veniendum. Quem ego meum casum fortiter ferre visus sum : non quo æquo animo ferrem ; sed me ipse consolabar, existimans, non longinquum inter nos digressum et discessum fore.

26. *Obedience to Law the Foundation of Freedom.*

Indignum est, in ea civitate, quæ legibus tenetur, discedi a legibus. Hoc enim vinculum est ejus dignitatis, qua fruimur in republica ; hoc fundamentum libertatis ; hic fons æquitatis. Mens et animus et consilium et sententia civitatis posita est in legibus. Ut corpora nostra sine mente ; sic civitas sine lege suis partibus, ut nervis ac sanguine et membris, uti non potest. Legum ministri magistratus ; legum interpretes judices ; legum denique idcirco omnes servi sumus, ut liberi esse possimus.

27. *Different Forms of Government.*

(a.) Omnis res publica (quæ *populi res* est), consilio quodam regenda est, ut diuturna sit. Id autem consilium primum semper ad eam causam referendum est, quæ causa genuit civitatem. Deinde aut uni tribuendum est, aut delectis quibusdam, aut suscipiendum est multitudine atque omnibus. Quare, quum penes unum est omnium summa rerum, regem illum unum vocamus et regnum ejus reipublicæ statum. Quum autem est penes delectos, tum illa civitas optimatum arbitrio regi dicitur. Illa autem est civitas popularis (sic enim appellant), in qua in populo sunt omnia. Atque horum trium generum quodvis, si teneat illud vinculum, quod primum homines inter se reipublicæ societate devinxit, non perfectum illud quidem, neque mea sententia optimum, sed tolerabile est, ita tamen, ut aliud alio possit esse præstantius. Nam vel rex æquus ac sapiens, vel delecti ac principes cives, vel ipse populus (quamquam id est minime probandum), tamen, nullis interjectis iniquitatibus aut cupiditatibus, posse videtur aliquo esse non incerto statu.

Sed et in regnis nimis expertes sunt ceteri communis juris et consilii, et in optimatum dominatu vix particeps libertatis potest esse multitudo, quum omni consilio communi ac potestate careat: et quum omnia per populum geruntur, quamvis justum atque moderatum, tamen ipsa æquabilitas est iniqua, quum habeat nullos gradus dignitatis. Itaque si Cyrus ille Perses justissimus fuit sapientissimusque rex, tamen mihi populi res (ea enim est, ut dixi antea, publica) non maxime expetenda fuisse illa videtur, quum regeretur unius nutu. Ac modo si Massilienses per delectos et principes cives summa justitia reguntur, inest tamen in ea conditione populi similitudo quædam servitutis. Si Athenienses quibusdam temporibus, sublato Areopago, nihil nisi populi scitis ac decretis agebant; quoniam distinctos dignitatis gradus non habebat, non tenebat ornatum suum civitas.

Atque hoc loquor de tribus his generibus rerumpublicarum, non turbatis atque permixtis, sed suum statum tenentibus. Quæ genera primum sunt in iis singula vitiis, quæ ante dixi; deinde habent perniciosa alia vitia: nullum est enim genus illarum rerumpublicarum, quod non habeat iter ad finitimum quoddam malum præceps ac lubricum. Nam illi regi, ut eum potissimum nominem, tolerabili, aut, si vultis, etiam amabili, Cyro, subest ad immutandi animi licentiam crudelissimus ille Phalaris, cujus in similitudinem dominatus unius proclivi cursu et facili delabitur. Illi autem Massiliensium paucorum et principum administrationi civitatis finitimus est, qui fuit quodam tempore apud Athenienses triginta illorum consensus et factio. Jam Atheniensium populi potestatem omnium rerum ipsi, ne alios requiramus, ad furorem multitudinis licentiamque conversam pestilentem fatentur.

Oritur autem ex hac vel optimatum, vel factiosa tyrannis illa, vel regia, vel etiam persæpe popularis; itemque ex ea genus aliquod efflorescere ex illis, quæ ante dixi, solet; mirique sunt orbes et quasi circuitus in rebuspublicis com-

mutationum et vicissitudinum : quos quum cognosse sapientis est, tum vero prospicere impendentes in gubernanda republica, magni cujusdam civis et divini pæne est viri. Itaque quantum quoddam genus reipublicæ maxime probandum esse censeo, quod est ex his, quæ prima dixi, moderatum et permixtum tribus.

(b.) Sunt omnes, qui in populum vitæ necisque potestatem habent, tyranni ; sed se Jovis optimi nomine malunt reges vocari. Quum autem certi propter divitias aut genus aut aliquas opes rem publicam teneant, est factio ; sed vocantur illi optimates. Si vero populus plurimum potest, omniaque ejus arbitrio reguntur, *dicitur* illa libertas, *est* vero licentia. Sed quum alius alium timet, et homo hominem, et ordo ordinem ; tum, quia sibi nemo confidit, quasi pactio fit inter populum et potentes : ex quo existit id, quod Scipio laudabat, conjunctum civitatis genus.

28. *Tyranny.*

(a.) Simulatque se inflexit rex in dominatum injustiorem, fit continuo tyrannus, quo neque tetrius neque fœdius nec dis hominibusque invisius animal ullum cogitari potest : qui quamquam figura est hominis, morum tamen immanitate vastissimas vincit belluas. Quis enim hunc hominem rite dixerit, qui sibi cum suis civibus, qui denique cum omni hominum genere nullam juris communionem, nullam humanitatis societatem velit ?

(b.) Ergo illam rem populi, id est rem publicam, quis diceret tum, quum crudelitate unius oppressi essent ~~universi~~, neque esset unum vinculum juris, nec consensus ac societas cœtus, quod est populus. Atque hoc idem Syracusis. Urbs illa præclara, quam ait Timæus Græcarum maximam, omnium autem esse pulcherrimam, arx visenda, portus usque in sinus oppidi et ad urbis crepidines infusi, viæ latæ, porticus, templa, muri, nihilo magis efficiebant, Dionysio tenente, ut esset illa res publica : nihil enim populi, et unius erat

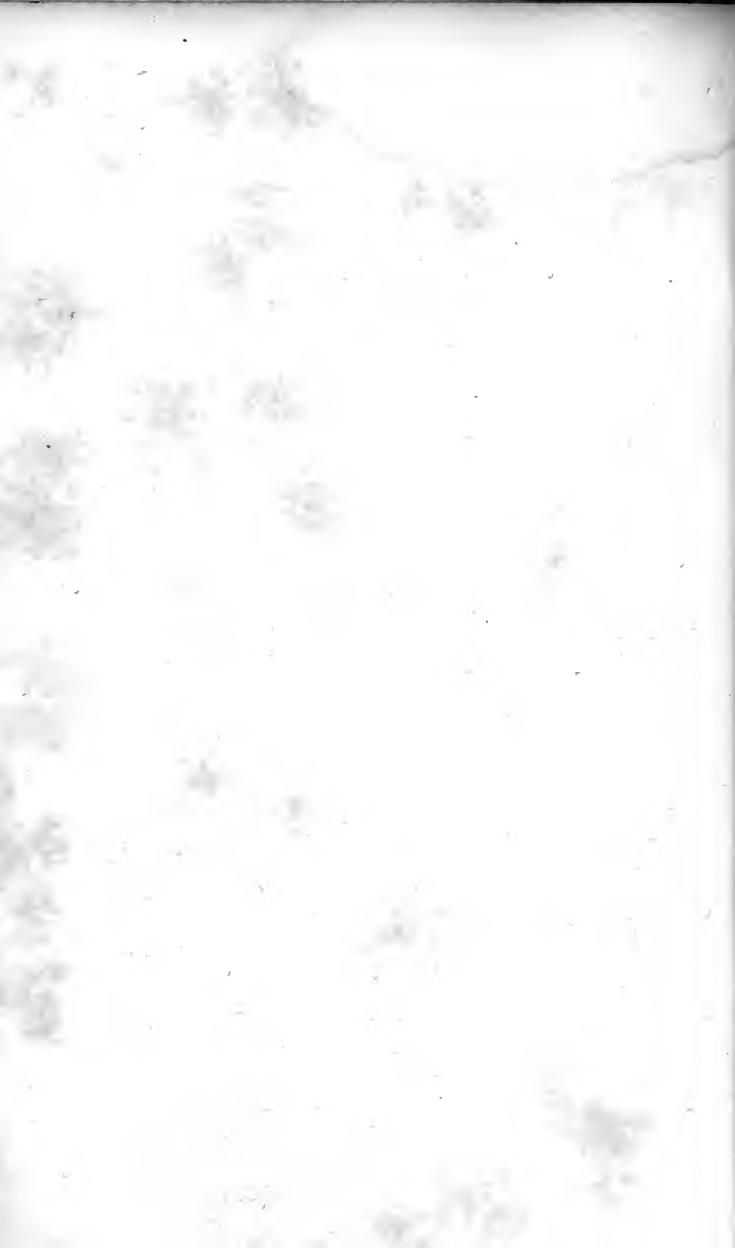
populus ipse. Ergo ubi tyrannus est, ibi non vitiosam, sed dicendum est plane nullam esse rempublicam.

29. *Excess of Liberty.*

Quum inexplēbiles populi fauces exaruerunt libertatis siti malisque usus ille ministris, non modice temperatam, sed nimis meracam, libertatem sitiens hauserit; tum magistratus et principes, nisi valde lenes et remissi sint et large sibi libertatem ministrent, insequitur, insimulat, arguit; præpotentes, reges, tyrannos vocat. Ergo illa sequuntur: eos, qui pareant principibus, agitari ab eo populo, et servos voluntarios appellari: eos autem, qui in magistratu privatorum similes esse velint, eosque privatos, qui efficiant nequid inter privatum et magistratum differat, ferunt laudibus et maculant honoribus; ut necesse sit in ejusmodi re publica plena libertatis esse omnia; ut et privata domus omnis vacet dominatione; et hoc malum usque ad bestias perveniat. Denique ut pater filium metuat; filius patrem negligat: absit omnis pudor, ut plane liberi sint: nihil intersit, civis sit, an peregrinus: magister ut discipulos metuat et iis blandiatur, spernantque discipuli magistros: adolescentes ut senum sibi pondus assumant, senes autem ad ludum adolescentium descendant, ne sint iis odiosi et graves. Ex quo fit, ut etiam servi se liberius gerant; uxores eodem jure sint, quo viri. Quin tanta libertate canes etiam et equi, aselli denique, liberi sint, sic incurrant, ut iis de via decedendum sit. Ergo ex hac infinita licentia hæc summa cogitur, ut ita fastidiosæ mollesque mentes evadant civium, ut si minima vis adhibeatur imperii, irascantur et perferre nequeant: ex quo leges quoque incipiunt negligere, ut plane sine ullo domino sint.

PART III.

N O T E S.



NOTES

ON THE

EXTRACTS FROM CÆSAR.

I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

[All the references, unless otherwise stated, are made to the First Book in Latin.]

§ 1. *Est divisa*, "is divided" (435, c).—*divisa*, perf. pass. part. ^{regis} from *divid-ere*.—*in*, "into" (Rule XX.).—*unam* (*partem* understood), ³ "one part the Belgians inhabit."—*incolunt* (*incol-ere*), 666, II., a.—*ipso-
rum lingua*, "in their own language."—*lingua*, Rule XXIII.—*Celtæ
appellantur*, "they are called Celts."

§ 2. *Omnium Gallorum*, "of all the Gauls" (367, b, and 697).—*Bel-
gæ absunt*, "the Belgians are far removed from the civilization
of the Province" (i. e., are far behind the Province in civilization).
The Province (*Provincia*) was a large tract of Gaul (afterward called
Gallia Narbonensis) extending from the Pyrenees to the Alps. The
more modern *Provence* covered part of it.—*humanitate*, "refinement."
—*atque*, 517, b.

§ 3. *Garumna flumine*, "by the River Garonne," Rule XXIII.—
oceanò, Rule XXIII.—*finibus Belgarum*, "by the Belgian frontier"
(lit., by the borders of the Belgians).

§ 4. *Apud*, "among" (367, c).—*ditissimus*, 632, Rem. 1.—*regni cu-
piditate*, "by a desire for royal power."—*est inductus*, "was stimula-
ted."—*inductus* (in the last clause), 749.

§ 5. *Natura loci*, "by the nature of their situation."—*continentur*,
"are hemmed in," or "restrained."—*una ex parte*, "on the one side"
—*altera ex parte*, "on a second side."

§ 6. *Bellum inferre*, "to make war."—*finitimis*, "upon their ⁴
neighbours" (Rule XIV.).—*minus facile*, "less easily."—*bellandi*,
Rule XXXVIII.—*confirmare constituerunt*, "resolved to establish."—
quam maximum numerum, "as great a number as possible."—*coëmere*,
"to buy up" (*con+em-ere*, 799, 3).—*sementes quam maximas*, "as great
sowings as possible."

* The *Syntax* in this volume has the same numbering of paragraphs as the First Book in Latin.

Page § 7. *Regnum*, "royal power."—*in*, "among."—*multos annos*,
4 Rule XXI.—*obtinerat*, "had held."—*amicus*, 694, 2.—*a senatu
populi Romani*, "by the Senate of the Roman people."

§ 8. *Principatum*, "chief power."—*eo tempore*, "at that time,"
Rule XXXII.—*obtinebat*, "was holding."—*plebi acceptus erat*, "was
acceptable to the common people" (a favourite).—*Castico*, "for Casti-
cus," Rule XIV., 1, a.—*conciliaturus erat* (446), "was about to obtain."
—*ipse illis*, &c., "he himself was about to obtain royal powers for
them."—*suis copiis*, "with his own resources," Rule XXIII.—*suoque*,
517, a.

§ 9. *Ea res*, "that fact."—*causam dicere*, "to plead his cause."—
coëgerunt, "compelled" (*cog-ere*).—*ex vinculis*, "in chains."—*moribus
suis*, "according to their usage" (Rule XXIII.).

§ 10. *Erant*, "there were."—*his itineribus*, "by these roads," Rule
XXIII.—*domo* (Rule XXXIII.) *exire poterant*, "could go out from home"
5 (i. e., could leave their own territory).—*unum (iter)*, "one road."
—*hac*, adverb.—*singuli carri*, "wagons one at a time."

§ 11. *Pauci prohibere poterant*, "a few (men) could stop the way."—
pacati erant, "had been subdued."—*nonnullis locis*, "at some points."
—*vado transitur*, "is crossed by a ford" (i. e., is fordable), Rule XXIII.

§ 12. *Extremum*, "the last," or "outermost" (370).—*finibus*, dat.,
after *proximum*, Rule XIV., 4.

§ 13. *Allobrogibus* (Rule XIV., 2) *persuasuri erant*, "were about to
persuade the Allobrogiens."—*Allobroges . . . coacturi*, "they were
about to compel the Allobrogiens by force."—*bono animo*, "of good
mind" (i. e., well affected), Rule XXIII.—*in populum Romanum*, "to-
ward the Roman people."

§ 14. *Certiores facti sunt* (603, b), "were informed."—*Helvetiis est
in animo*, "the Helvetians determine" (468, b).—*iter facere*, "to pass"
(lit., to make their way).

§ 15. *Consul*, Rule IV.—*erat occisus*, "had been slain" (*occid-ere*).—
erat pulsus (*pell-ere*), "had been routed."—*sub jugum missus*, "sent
under the yoke" (as a mark of surrender).

§ 16. *Ea spe dejecti sunt*, "were cast down from this hope" (i. e.,
were disappointed).—*per munitiones perrumpere*, "to break through
the fortifications."

§ 17. *Operis munitione* (Rule XXIII.), lit., "by the fortification of
the work" (i. e., by the strength of the wall).—*concurso*, Rule XXIII.


6 § 18. *Relinquebatur*, "there was left."—*multum potest*, "has
much influence" (lit., can much).—*gratia et largitione* (Rule XXIII.),
"by his popularity and liberality."—*itinere* (Rule XXVIII.) *Helvetios*

prohibere possunt, "can hinder the Helvetians from passing" (lit., Page 6 from the way).

§ 19. *Per agrum*, "through the territory."—*in Santonum fines*, "into the country of the Santonians."—*extra Provinciam*, "beyond our Province."

§ 20. *Se suaque*, "themselves and their property" (145).—*rogatum*, "to ask," Rule XLII.—*in conspectu exercitus nostri*, "in sight of our army."—*vastari non debent*, "ought not to be laid waste."

§ 21. *Necessarii et consanguinei*, "friends and kindred."—*non facile prohibent*, "cannot easily repel."—*de tertia vigilia*, "at the third watch" (i. e., at midnight. The first watch began at 6 P.M.; the second at 9; the third at 12; the fourth at 3 A.M.).—*profectus est*, "marched out" (*proficisci*).—*impeditos*, "encumbered with baggage."—*inopinantes*, "not expecting it."—*fugæ sese mandarunt*, "fled" (lit., committed themselves to flight).—*abdiderunt*, from *abdere*.—*Tigurinus*, 694, 2.—*hac in re*, "in this affair."—*ultus est*, "avenged" (*ulcisci*).

§ 22. *Consequi poterat*, "was able to pursue."—*repentino ejus adventu* (Rule XXIII.), "by his sudden approach" (153, ).—*bello Cassiano*, "in the Cassian war."—*improviso*, adverb.—*adortus est*, "attacked" (*ador-iri*).—*virtute nituntur*, "they contend by means of valour" (553 and Rule XXIII.).—*magis virtute*, &c., 553.

§ 23. *Germanorum omnium*, "of all the Germans" (Rule VII., a).—*habere dicuntur*, "are said to hold" (Rule XXXVI.).—*quotannis* (adv.), "year by year."—*ex quibus singula millia armatorum educunt*, "from each of which they lead out a thousand armed men."—*bellandi*, Rule XXXVIII.—*neque—nec*, "neither—nor."—*ratio atque usus*, "theory and practice."—*agri*, genitive governed by *nihil*.—*longius anno* (Rule XXXI.), "longer than a year."—*remanere licet*, "is it lawful to remain."—*incolendi causa* (Rule XXXVIII.), "for the sake of residence."—*lacte atque pecore*, Rule XXIII.—*multum*, adv.—*et—et—et*, "both—and—and also."—*cibi genere*, &c. (Rule XXIII.), "from the nature of their food, and from their daily exercise, and also from the freedom of their life."—*et immani . . . efficit*, "and makes them men of monstrous size of body."—*immani magnitudine*, Rule XXIX.—*equestribus præliis*, "in cavalry fights" (Rule XXIII.).—*equosque . . . assuefaciunt*, "and they accustom their horses to remain in the same spot."

§ 24. *Una ex parte*, "on one side."—*agri*, "of territory."—*vacare dicuntur*, "are said to lie waste."—*finibus*, Rule XXVIII.—*agris*, Rule XXVIII.—*expulsi*, 749.—*multis Germaniæ locis*, "in many parts of Germany."—*vagati*, 749.—*ad utramque ripam*, "on each bank."—*tan-*

Page *te multitudinis aditu*, "by the approach of so great a multitude."

7 —*perterriti*, 749.—*tridui viam*, "a march of three days."—*oppresserunt*, from *opprim-ere*.—*latius*, 376.

8 § 25. —*In his*, "among these."—*amplissimo genere* (716, 1) *natus*, "descended of a very illustrious race."—*perfidia*, 716.—*irruperunt*, perf. of *irrumpe-re* (in + *rump-ere*, 799, 5).—*nostris* (704, 2) *restiterunt*, "withstood our troops."—*timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi*, "worn out with fear, weariness, and the force of the stream."—*post fugam suorum*, "after the rout of his troops."—*se receperat*, "had betaken himself."

§ 26. *Naves convenire jubet*, "he orders the ships to come together."—*nactus* (part. of *nancisc-i*), "obtaining," or "chancing upon."—*idoneam ad navigandum* (736, 2) *tempestatem*, "weather suitable for sailing."—*tertia vigilia*, "see note on § 21."—*equites progredi jussit*, "he ordered the cavalry to advance."—*ipse*, "he himself."—*hora diei circiter quarta*, "at about the fourth hour of the day" (Rule XXXII).—*attigit*, perf. of *atting-ere* (666, IV., b, page 274).—*in omnibus collibus expositas*, "displayed on all the hills."—*constituit*, "he stationed."—*navibus*, Rule XXXIV.

II. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

1. Ablative Absolute.

On the Ablative Absolute, see Lessons LXXIV., LXXV., and Rule XLIV. (750), First Book in Latin.

§ 1. *Secundis aliquot praeliis factis*, "having fought some successful battles."—*in*, "among."—*collocare constituit* (Rule XXXVI.), "determined to station"—*signo dato*, "when the signal was given."—*se recipiunt*, "they betake themselves."—*incolumem legionem perduxit*, "he brought the legion through safe."

§ 2. *Omni ora perducta*, "the whole sea-coast being quickly brought over to their opinion."—*mittunt*, "they send."—*pro magnitudine periculi*, "in view of the greatness of the danger."—*fuga* (Rule XXIII.), "by flight."—*sub corona vendidit*, "he sold as slaves" (lit., sold under the crown, probably because prisoners of war wore a chaplet when exposed to sale).

§ 3. *Senatu suo interfecto*, "when their Senate was slain."—*clause-runt*, 666.—*collectis*, from *collig-ere* (799, 3, c).—*re frumentaria provisa*, "having provided forage."—*introduxit*, "he introduced."—*primum*, adverb.

§ 4. *Alias—alias*, "at one time—at another time."—*hac audita*

pugna, "when news came of this battle" (lit., this battle being heard of).—*dedidit*, perf. of *ded-ere*. Page 9


§ 5. *Dispersis in opere nostris*, "when our men were scattered over the work."—*diebusque circiter quindecim*, "and in about fifteen days" (Rule XXXII., Rem.).—*pro castris*, "in front of the camp."—*in acie*, "in order of battle."

§ 6. *Veritus*, "fearing" (*ver-eri*).—*prima luce*, "at dawn of day," Rule XXXII.—*postridie ejus diei*, "the next day" (lit., the day after that day).—*postridie*, adv. governing the genitive.—*non potuit*, "he could not."—*permoti*, 749. 10

§ 7. *Primis civitatis*, "the chief citizens" (lit., first [persons] of the state).—*primis* and *filiis* are both in the ablat. absol. with *acceptis*.—*in deditionem Suessiones accepit*, "accepted the surrender of the Suessiones" (lit., received the Suessiones into surrender).—*omnibus copiis*, "with all his forces."—*ad cohortandos milites*, Rule XLI.—*in ipsis fluminis ripis*, "on the very banks of the river."

§ 8. *Processit*, "advanced."—*in summo colle*, "on the top of the hill."—*maiores natu*, "the elders."—*natura*, "by nature" (Rule XXIII.).

2. The Relative.

 On the use of the *Relative*, see Lessons XXVIII., XCIII., and Syntax (758 to 762), First Book in Latin.

§ 1. *Cæsar ea . . . jubet*, "Cæsar commands those things which are employed in equipping ships to be imported from Spain."—*quo ex portu*, "from which port."—*commodissimum esse*, "was very convenient."—*per ætatem*, "on account of age."—*una*, adverb.—*de quo ab nobis antea dictum est*, "concerning whom we have spoken before" (lit., of whom it has been spoken before).—*Corus ventus*, "the wind Corus" (i. e., the northwest wind).—*qui*, "which" (i. e., *ventus*).—*magnam partem*, Rule XXI.—*solis occasu*, "at sunset" (Rule XXXII.). 11

§ 2. *Admodum fuit laudanda*, "was very praiseworthy" (Rule XL. a).—*virtus*, "endurance."—*vectoriis gravibusque navigiis*, "(though) in transports and heavy-laden vessels."—*cursum adæquarunt*, "rivalled the speed."—*annotinis*, "those of the previous year" (i. e., ships employed in the last year's expedition).—*amplius sexcentis*, "more than six hundred."—*uno erant visæ tempore*, "were visible at one time."—*nacti*, from *nancisc-i*.—*natura*, Rule XXIII.—*domestici belli causa*, "on account of intestine war."—*eadem fere*, "almost the same things."

§ 3. *Summa*, "the chief authority."—*administrandi*, Rule XLI.—*belli inferendi*, Rule XLI.—*causa*, Rule XXIII.—*natura*, Rule XXIII.—

Page 11 *contra*, "over against."—*longe humanissimi*, "by far the most civilized."

§ 4. *Omnes* *inficiunt*, "all the Britons stain themselves with woad."—*quod efficit*, "which produces."

12 § 5. *Unde erant progressi*, "whence they had come forth."
—*Tito Balventio* . . . *utrumque femur tragula transjicitur*, literally, "each thigh to T. Balventius is transfixt with a dart."—*primum pilum duxerat*, "had been chief centurion" (lit., had led the first band; i. e., the one nearest the standard).—*regno*, Rule XIV., 4.

§ 6. *Causam amicitiae*, "ground of friendship."—*quas captivi docuerant*, "which the prisoners had taught them" (how to make).—*necabantur*, 690, 2.—*eo*,—"thither."—*tolerandæ hiemis* (Rule XLI.) *causa* (Rule XXIII.), "for the sake of enduring the winter."

§ 7. *Quorum egregiam fuisse virtutem*, "whose bravery—that it had been remarkable."—*decreverat*, from *decern-ere* (666, III., a, p. 272).—*quam habuerat*, "which he had pronounced" (lit., which he had had).

§ 8. *Finibus*, Rule XIV.—*qui uni*, "who alone."


13 § 9. *Quo*, "whither."—*purgandi sui*, "of excusing themselves," Rule XLI.—*nullo modo*, "in no way" (Rule XXIII.).—*se Remis in clientelam dicabant*, "assigned themselves, for clientship, to the Rhemians" (i. e., put themselves under their protection as clients).—*qui aliquo sunt numero atque honore*, "who are of any account and repute" (Rule XXIII., 2).—*genera sunt duo*, "there are two classes."—*quæ*, i. e., *plebes*.—*per se*, "of itself."

§ 10. *Druidibus*, Rule XIV., 3.—*decretis judiciisque*, Rule XIV., 2.—*qui*, 167, d, 4.—*illo*, adv.—*quantas*—*tantas*, 184.—*dotis nomine*, "under the name of dowry."—*deorum numero eos solos ducunt quos cernunt*, "class in the number of the gods those only whom they see."

§ 11. *Est bos cervi figura*, "there is a large animal in the form of the stag" (perhaps the reindeer). Any large animal, before unknown, was called *bos*.—*a media fronte*, 297, c.—*quas*, i. e., *insulas*.—*taxo*, "with yew." A decoction of yew-leaves was thought to be poisonous.

§ 12. *Numero* governed by *potiuntur*, Rule XXV.—*cujus*, governed by *cupidissimi* (Rule VIII.).—*frumentatum*, Rule XLII.—*quas inter et castra*, "between which and the camp."—*rei frumentariæ* (Rule XIV.) *præerat*, "had been commissary" (lit., had presided over the provision affairs).—*jussu Cæsaris*, "by the command of Cæsar."

3. *Quum with the Subjunctive.*


 See First Book in Latin, 561-564, and also 757.

§ 1. *Jus suum exsequi*, "to enforce its authority."—*conaretur*, Page 757, A, 2.—*quum magistratus cogerent*, "while the magistrates were collecting," 757, A, 2. 14

§ 2. *Maturat*, narrative present for perfect aorist.—*his*, governed by *persuadere*, Rule XIV., 2.—*quum non possent*, "inasmuch as they could not" (757, A, 2).—*mittunt*, narrative present.—*quum cognoscerent*, "as soon as they found out."—*exiguitate*, governed by *ex*.—*faciunt*, narrative present.—*nostri*, "our soldiers."—*suos*, "their" (troops).—*quum Cæsar proficisceretur*, "as Cæsar was marching."



§ 3. *Abjicit*, narrative present for perfect; so also *occiditur*.—*dicto audientes non fuerunt*, "they were not obedient to the order."—*et loci natura et manu*, "both by nature and art" (lit., by the nature of the ground, and by hand).—*munitissimis castris*, "in a camp most thoroughly fortified."—*Lutetiam Parisiorum*, "to Paris" (Rule XXII.).



4. *Conjunctive and Relative Sentences.*

 With *Ut*, *Uti*, and *Ne*, see First Book in Latin, Lessons LXXXIX. and XC.; also, 752, 753, and 754. On the Succession of Tenses in subordinate sentences, see Rule XLIII.

§ 1. *Civitati*, Rule XIV., 2.—*ut de finibus suis exeant*, "to depart from their own territory."—Why is *exirent* in the past tense? (Rule XLIII.). 15

§ 2. *His rebus*, "from these circumstances."—*fit*, &c., 603, a.—*ut Helvetii . . . possint*, "that the Helvetians can less readily make war upon their neighbours."—In the last clause; *et*—*et*, "both—and" (517, c).

§ 3.  On the use of *Quin*, see Lesson XCI. and Rule XLVI.—*totius Galliae Helvetii plurimum possint*, "of all Gaul, the Helvetians are the most powerful" (lit., can most).—*per clientes obæratosque suos*, "by means of his clients and debtors."—*ne causam diceret*, "so as not to plead" (548, b).— On Relative Sentences, see Lesson XCIII.; also, 760-762.—*possint*, Rule LII.

§ 4.  On the use of *Quo*, see Lesson XCI. and Rule XLVI.—*quo facilius*, &c., 754, 3.—*si perrumpere possint, conantur*, "they try if (or whether) they can break through" (Rule XLVII.).—*ne itinere* (153, a) *Helvetios prohibeant*, "not to hinder the Helvetians on their march."— Remember the rule for the succession of tenses (Rule XLIII.).

Page 15 § 5. *Copia frumenti suppeteret*, "the supply of corn might suffice."—*Castico* (Rule XIV., 2) *persuasit*, "he persuaded Casticus."—*ut regnum occuparet*, "to seize upon the royal power."—*domum*, Rule XXII., 2.—*domum reditionis spe sublata*, "the hope of returning home being taken away" (Rule XLIV.).—*ad omnia pericula subeunda*, "for undergoing all hazards" (Rule XLI.).—*una cum iis*, "along with them."

16 § 6. *Ut consequi posset*, "in order to pursue."—*pontem faciendum* (for *faciendum*) *curat*, "he takes care that a bridge is made."—*qui videant*, "to see" (lit., who may see, Rule LI., and 568, b).—*quas in partes*, "in what directions."—*faciant*, Rule LIII.—*novissimum hostium agmen*, "the rear rank of the enemy."—*interesset*, "intervened."—*satis esse causæ arbitratur*, "he thought there was sufficient cause" (Rule VII., b).—*quare juberet*, "why he should either himself punish Dumnorix, or order the state to punish" (him).—*ne offenderet verebatur*, "he was afraid of offending."—*ejus supplicio*, "by his punishment" (i. e., Dumnorix's).—*priusquam*, &c., Rule XLIX., 2.—*multis cum lacrimis*, 89, II.—*quid gravius*, "any thing more severe" (than usual); "any thing at all severe."—*in fratrem*, "against his brother."—*ne statueret*, "not to decide upon."

§ 7. *Quæ agat*, "whatever he does" (Rule LIII.).—*ne juvent*, "not to aid."—*neve alia re*, "nor with any thing else."—*domi*, "at home."—*quo*, "by which."—*Allobrogibus*, Rule XIV., 2.—*quare putaret*, "to believe" (lit., why he should suppose).—*sibi eam rem*, &c., Rule XL., b.

§ 8. *Tantus*, &c., 553, a, Rem.—*timoris*, "of cowardice."—*ne quem peditem Cæsar adduceret*, "that Cæsar should bring no foot-soldiers."—*quod omnino*, "any, at all."—*retineri non poterant*, 558, b, 5.

17 § 9. *Omnem aciem suam*, "their whole line."—*rhedis et carris*, Rule XXIII.—*ne qua spes relinqueretur*, "lest any hope should be left."—*ita*—*ut*, 553, Rem.—*spatium pila conjiciendi* (Rule XXXVIII.), "opportunity of hurling darts."—*dubitandum non existimavit*, "he did not think it was to be doubted." Understand *esse* with *dubitandum*.—*quin*, 754, 4.—*eo consilio ut expugnarent*, &c., "with the design of storming," &c. (754, 2).—*qui deligant*, Rule LI.—*celeritate*, Rule XXIII., 2, b.

§ 10. *Quo facilius*, Rule XLVI., 3.—*gladiis*, Rule XXV.—*sub vesperum*, "toward evening."—*portas claudi jussit*, "ordered the gates to be shut," Rule XLV., 2, a.—*Crasso*, Rule XIV.—*si opus esse arbitraretur* (Rule XLVII.), "if he thought there was need."—*hiemandi causa*, "for the sake of wintering."—*Cæsar Labieno . . . adeat*, "Cæ

sar commands Labienus to go to the Rhemians," &c. *Ut* is Page omitted.—*magno cursu* (Rule XXIII., 2, b), "with great speed." 17
—*quam minimum spatii*, "as little opportunity as possible."

§ 11. *Factum est*, "it resulted."—*ut ne unum quidem impetum ferrent*, "that they could not even bear one assault."—*nequidem*, 217.—*ejusmodi sunt tempestates consecutæ*, "such tempests followed" (553, b).—*ne propius castra moveret*, "that he would not move the camp nearer."—*petierunt* (for *petiverunt*), from *pet-ere*.

§ 12. *Priusquam quid ageretur Germani sentire possent*, "before that the Germans could find out what was going on" (757, B, 2).—*Ubiis*, Rule XIV.—*hortatus ut permanerent*, "exhorting them to remain."—*adeo—uti*, 553, Rem.—*coorta est*, 552. 18

§ 13. *Uti naves curarent*, "that they should see that ships were built and the old ones repaired."—*veritus ne deseretur*, "fearing that he should be deserted."—*uter utri videretur*, "which appeared to be superior (lit., preferred) to the other in bravery."—*Cicero servo persuadet*, "Cicero persuades the slave" (Rule XIV., 2).—*spe*, Rule XXIII.—*quæ gerantur*, Rule LIII.—*sit*, Rule LIII.

§ 14. *Sic—ut*, 553, Rem.—*alii—alii*, "some—others."—*dat in fugam*, "puts to flight."

EASY NARRATIONS AND DESCRIPTIONS.

1. *Orgetorix*.*

Marco Messala et Marco Pisone Consulibus, 458, b.

Constituerunt comparare, "they resolved to make ready 19 those things that belong to marching."—*quæ*, 759, Rem.—*ad eas res conficiendas*, 498, d.—*biennium sibi*, &c., 498, a.—*in tertium annum*, "for the third year."—*lege confirmant*, "they assign by law."—*is sibi suscepit*, "he took to himself."—*suscepit*, 799, 9, b.

Per indicium, "by an informer" (lit., by information).—*moribus suis* (Rule XXIII.), "according to their usages."—*ex vinculis*, see note, p. 4, § 9.—*die constituta causæ dictionis*, "a day being appointed for the pleading of the cause."—*ne causam diceret*, see note, p. 15, § 3.—*quin consciverit*, 557.

2. *Battle of the Arar*.†

Incredibili lenitate (Rule XXIII., 2, b), "with incredible smoothness."—*oculis*, Rule XXIII.—*in utram partem*, "in which direction."—*fluat*, Rule LIII.—*non possit*, 553, Rem.—*certior factus est*, 603, b.—*partes*,

* Cæsar, De Bello Gallico, lib. i., cap. 2, 3, 4.

† Id., ib., i., 12.

Page Rule XIX., *b.*—*Helvetios transduxisse*, “that the Helvetians had
 19 led over.”—*flumen*, Rule XIX., *b.*—*reliquam esse*, “was left.”—
 20 *impeditos et inopinantes*, “encumbered and unawares.”—*fugæ*
sese mandarunt, “fled” (lit., committed themselves to flight).—*is*
pagus, “this canton” (i. e., the *pars* before spoken of).—*quum domo*
exisset, “having marched out from its own territory.”—*memoria* (Rule
 XXIII.), “within the memory.”—*sub jugum*, see note to p. 5, § 15.—
quæ, 167, *d*, 3.—*quæ pars civitatis Helvetiæ intulerat*, “that very part
 of the state of Helvetia which had inflicted.”—*ultus est*, from *ulcisc-i.*
 —*Tigurini . . . interfecerant*, “the Tigurini had slain, in the same bat-
 tle in which (they had slain) Cassius.”

3. Cowardice of Publius Considius.*

Hostes consedissee, “that the enemy had encamped” (Rule XLV.).
 —*qualis esset* (Rule LIII.), “what might be.”—*in circuitu ascensus*,
 “its ascent by a circuit” (i. e., whether there was a circuitous way
 up).—*qui cognoscerent* (Rule LI.), *misit*, “he sent (men) to find out.”
 —*renuntiaturum est*, “word was brought back.”—*legatum pro prætore*,
 “lieutenant with prætorial powers.”—*quid sui consilii sit*, “what his
 plan is” (Rule LIJ.).—*ipse*, i. e., *Cæsar*.—*eodem itinere* (Rule XXIII.),
 “by the same road.”—*rei militaris peritissimus*, “very experienced in
 military affairs” (Rule VIII., *a*, 1).—*habebatur*, “was considered.”

Summus mons, “the top of the mountain” (297).—*ipse*, i. e., *Cæsar*.
 —*aut ipsius adventus aut Labieni*, “either his own approach or that
 of Labienus.”—*equo admisso* (XLIV.), “with his horse at full gallop”
 (lit., let loose).—*cum*, i. e., *Cæsarem*.—*quem . . . voluerit*, “which he
 (Cæsar) had meant to be occupied by Labienus.”—*id se cognovisse*,
 “that he knew it.”—*ut erat ei præceptum*, “as it had been enjoined
 upon him.”—*ne prælium committeret*, “not to join battle,” 548, *b.*—
 21 *ipsius copiæ*, “his own forces” (i. e., Cæsar’s).—*multo denique die*,
 “at last, much of the day having passed.”—*et Considium, quod*
non vidisset, pro viso sibi renuntiasse, “and that Considius had told him
 (i. e., Cæsar) what he had not seen, as if he had seen it.”

4. Defeat of the Helvetians.†

In colle medio, 297.—*confertissima acie*, “in very close order.”—*phæ-*
lange facta, Rule XLIV.—*sub primam nostram aciem successerunt*,
 “marched up near to our front rank.”

Suo, sc. equo.—*æquato omnium periculo*, “the danger of all being

* De Bell. Gall., i., 21, 22.

† Ib., i., 24, 25, 26.

made equal." — *perfregerunt*, from *perfring-ere*. — *ea disjecta*, Page
 "when that (i. e., the phalanx) was divided." — *pedem referre*, "to 21
 retreat" (lit., to carry back the foot). — *eo*, "thither." — *agmen hostium*
claudebant, "closed the rear of the enemy." — *ex itinere*, "on the way"
 (i. e., in pursuit). — *nostros latere aperto aggressi*, "attacking our men
 on their uncovered flank." — *conversa signa bipartito intulerunt*, "at-
 tacked in two divisions, having faced about." *Inferre signa* is to at-
 tack; *convertere signa*, to face about. The army was drawn up in
 three lines, of which the first and second, forming one division, con-
 tinued facing towards the Helvetians (*victis ac submotis*); the third
 line sustained the attack of the Boians and Tulingians, advancing
 (*venientes*) against them.

Possent, Rule XLIX. — *alteri*, "the one party" (i. e., the Helve-
 tians). — *alteri*, "the other party" (i. e., the Boians and Tulingians). —
hoc toto prelio, "in all this fight." — *quum pugnatum sit*, "though it was
 fought." — *aversum hostem*, "a flying foe" (lit., an enemy who had
 turned away). — *ad multam noctem*, "far into the night." — *conji-* 22
ebant, "kept hurling." Notice the use of the imperfects, *conji-*
ciebant, *subjiciebant*, *vulnerabant*, to denote continued action. — *impedi-*
mentis castrisque, Rule XXV. — *captus est*, Rule II., Rem. — *eaque tota*
nocte (Rule XXI., Rem. 2) *continenter ierunt*, "they kept on inces-
 santly that whole night." — *nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso*,
 means just the same as the clause preceding, and is by some sup-
 posed to be an interpolation.

5. The Fear of the Roman Soldiers.*

Dies, Rule XXI. — *moratur*, used impersonally. — *vocibus*, "the as-
 surances." — *ingenti magnitudine* (Rule XXIII., 2, b) *corporum Germa-*
nos, "that the Germans were men of vast size of body." — *prædica-*
bant, "declared." — *tantus* — *ut perturbaret*, 553, Rem. — *hic*, sc. *timor*.
 — *ex urbe*, "from the city" (i. e., Rome). — *secuti*, "having followed,"
 749. — *usum*, "experience." — *alius alia liceret*, "one assigning
 one cause, and another another, on account of which they said it was
 necessary for them to depart, begged that it might be allowed them
 to go with his consent." — *ut vitarent*, "to avoid" (Rule XLVI.). — *vul-*
tum fingere, "command their countenance." Fear disturbed their
 features. — *totis castris testamenta obsignabantur*, "throughout the camp
 wills were signed." — *equitatu*, old dative for *equitatui*.

* De Bell. Gall., i., 39.

6. Interview between Cæsar and Ariovistus.*

Page 23 *Quod artea . . . accessisset*, "(saying that) his former demand for a conference could now be met by himself, as he had approached nearer."—*vereri se*, "(he alleged that) he was afraid."—*uterque cum equitatu veniret*, "that each might come with horse."—*alia ratione*, "on any other terms."—*interposita causa*, "by the pretext assigned."—*tolli*, "to be prevented."—*commodissimum*, "most expedient."—*omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis*, &c., "to take away all the horses from the Gallic cavalry, and mount on them the legionaries of the tenth legion, in which he had the utmost confidence."—*eo* = *in eos*, i. e., *equos*.

Satis grandis, "of considerable height."—*co*, "thither."—*constiterunt*, "halted."—*ex equis colloquerentur*, "that they should confer on horseback."—*ventum est*, used impersonally.—*Cæsar sua Senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit*, "Cæsar recounted his own and the Senate's kindnesses to him" (i. e., to Ariovistus).

Nuntiatum est, 475, d.—*accedere*, Rule XLV.—*adequitare*, "were riding up."—*conjicere*, "were hurling" (475, a).—*ne quod omnino telum in hostes rejicerent*, "not to hurl back a single weapon against the foe."—*committendum non putabat*, &c., "he determined not to engage, so that it might (as a result) be said, when the enemy were beaten, that they had been circumvented by him in a conference, under cover of plighted faith."—*in vulgus militum elatum est*, "it was spread abroad among the common soldiers."—*qua arrogantia*, governed 24 by *usus*, Rule XXV.—*omni Gallia* (Rule XXVIII.) *Romanis interdixisset*, "had interdicted the Romans from the whole of Gaul."—*eaque res . . . diremisset*, "and that this fact broke up the conference."—*exercitu*, old dative form.

7. Defeat of Ariovistus.†

Castris, "from their camp."—*generatim*, "by tribes."—*paribusque intervallis*, "and at equal intervals."—*eo*, "there" (i. e., on the wagons, &c.)—*passis* (from *pand-ere*) *crinibus*, "with dishevelled hair."

Rejctis pilis, "throwing away their darts."—*comminus gladiis pugnatum est*, "they fought with swords hand to hand."—*et scuta . . . vulnerarent*, "and tore off their shields with their hands, and wounded (the enemy) from above."—*a sinistro cornu*, "on the left wing" (i. e., of the enemy). Their right wing was stronger than the left.—*subsidio*, Rule XVI.

* De Bel. Gall., i., 42, 43, 46.

† Ib., i., 51, 52, 53.

Ita prælium restitutum est, "so the battle was retrieved."—Page
Prius and *quam* go together in translating.—*nactus*, from *nan-* 24
cisc-i.—*ea*, "by it" (Rule XXIII.).—*duæ filiæ . . . capta est*, "the
 two daughters of these—one was slain, the other taken captive." 25

8. Character of the Nervians.*

Oratio obliqua, 767, 769.—*nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus*,
 "there was no access to them for merchants" (or, no going to them
 by merchants).—*nihil pati vini inferri*, "that they suffered no wine to
 be imported."—*virtutis*, Rule VI.—*qui se dedidissent*, "because they
 had surrendered" (Rule LI.).—*confirmare*, "that they had resolved."
—missuros, Lesson LXXIX.

9. Campaign of Galba in the Alps.†

Proficisceretur, Rule XLIX.—*pertinent*, "extend."—*huic permisit*
 (Rule XIV.), "he authorized him."—*si opus esse arbitraretur*, "if he
 should deem it necessary" (Rule XLVII.).—*hiemandi*, Rule XXXVIII.
—uti collocaret, "to station" (753, 754).—*secundis*, "successful."—
præliis factis, Rule XLIV. (Several ablatives absolute occur in this
 paragraph.)—*cum hic divideretur*, "inasmuch as this (village) was di-
 vided."—*ad hiemandum*, "for wintering in."

Transissent and *jussisset*, 757, A, a.—*certior factus est*, 603, b. 26
—omnes noctu discessisse, "that all had departed by night."

Sententias exquirere cæpit, "began to inquire their opinions."—*quum*
tantum repentini periculi præter opinionem accidisset, "inasmuch as so
 sudden and unexpected a danger had fallen on them" (lit., so much
 of sudden danger beyond their opinion had fallen).—*prope jam despe*
rata salute (Rule XLIV.), "already almost despairing of safety."—
nonnullæ . . . dicebantur, "some opinions of this sort were proposed."
—majori tamen parti placuit, "nevertheless, the majority decided"
 (lit., it pleased the greater part).—*hoc reservato ad extremum consilio*,
 "keeping this plan for a last resort" (lit., this plan being reserved for
 the last, Rule XLIV.).

Dcurrere, *conficere*, *repugnare*, &c., are historical infinitives, used
 instead of a past tense (732).—*ac non modo . . . dabatur*, "and not
 only was no opportunity given to (any) weary (soldier) of departing
 from the fight, but not even to (any) wounded (man), of leaving the
 place where he stood," &c.

Horis, Rule XXXI.—*pugnaretur*, *deficerent*, *instarent*, &c., Rule
 XLIX.—*resque esset . . . casum*, "and affairs had now been brought

* De Bell. Gall. ii., 15.

† Ib., iii, 1-6.

Page 26 to a desperate extremity" (lit., a last chance).—*vir et consili magni et virtutis*, Rule VI.—*eruptione facta* (Rule XLIV.), "making a sally."—*celeriter . . . prælium*, "he quickly informs the soldiers that they are to leave off the fight for a little while," &c. 27 These subjunctives (*intermitterent, exciperent, reficerent, erumperent, ponerent*) are used to express a purpose without *ut*.—*post dato signo*, "afterwards, on the giving of the signal."

Neque cognoscendi . . . relinquunt, "nor did they leave to the enemy an opportunity of knowing what was done, or of collecting their own troops."—*quid fieret*, Rule LIII.—*aliis . . . viderat*, "and saw that he had encountered things different (from his expectation)."

10. Naval Power of the Venetians.*

Consuērunt (consuesc-ere).—*scientia atque usu*, Rule XXVII.—*paucis portibus . . . vectigales*, "but few ports intervening, which they themselves held, they kept almost all, who were accustomed to use that sea, tributary" (to them).

11. Victory of Quintus Titurius Sabinus.†

28 *Quæ defecerant*, "which had revolted."—*his paucis diebus*, "a few days before" (lit., within those few days, Rule XXXII.; Rem.).—*perditorum hominum*, "of ruined men."—*idoneo omnibus rebus loco*, "in a place convenient in all respects."—*castris sese tenebat*, "kept his men in camp."—*duum* (for *duorum*) *millium spatio*, "two miles off."—*pugnandi potestatem faceret*, "offered him battle" (lit., made power of fighting).—*hostibus in contempionem veniret*, "came into contempt with the enemy."—*nonnihil carperetur*, "was somewhat censured."—*ea de causa*, "for this reason."—*quod . . . existimabat*, "because he did not think a lieutenant ought to fight with so great a multitude of the enemy, especially in the absence of him who held the supreme command (i. e., Cæsar), unless in a favorable place, or with some advantage given."—*legato*, Rule XXXIX., b.

Hac confirmata opinione timoris, "this opinion of his cowardice being established."—*huic persuadet*, "him he persuades" (Rule XIV., 2).—*pro perfuga*, "as a deserter."—*proponit*, "makes known."—*prematur*, Rule LIV., b.—*neque longius abesse quin proxima nocte*, "nor would it be any later than the following night" (lit., nor was it farther distant but that on the next night).—*quin educat*, &c., Rule XLVI.—*superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio*, "Sabinus's delay of the preceding days." 29 —*confirmatio*, "the affirmation."—*et quod . . . credunt*, "and be-

* De Bell. Gall., iii., 8.

† Ib., iii., 17-19.

cause men almost gladly believe what they wish."—*priusquam sit concessum*, 757, B, 2.—*ut explorata victoria*, "as if the victory were sure." Page 29

Locus erat castrorum editus, "the site of the camp was elevated."—*circiter passus mille*, "for about a mile."—*quam minimum spatii*, "as little time as possible."—*exanimati*, "out of breath."—*ut ne . . . ferrent* (754, 2), "that they could not stand even one assault of our troops."—*integris viribus*, "with strength unimpaired."

12. Death of Piso the Aquitanian.*

Amplissimo genere (Rule XXIII., 1), "of most honourable race."—*intercluso*, "intercepted."—*quum ferret*, "while he was bringing."

13. Fickleness of the Gauls.†

Ut ad . . . animus, "as the spirit of the Gauls is brisk, and ready to undertake wars."—*minime resistens*, "not at all firm." 30
This statement applies very well to the French of this day.

14. Description of Gaul.‡

Vergit ad septentriones, "it stretches towards the north."—*spectant in septentriones et orientem solem*, "they look towards the north and the rising sun" (i. e., their country faces northeastwardly).

15. Description of the Suevians.§

Germanorum, Rule VII.—*quotannis*, "annually."—*singula millia armatorum*, "a thousand armed men."—*bellandi causa*, "for warlike purposes."—*qui domi manserint*, "who remain at home" (Rule LII.).—*agri*, genitive, governed by *nihil*.—*longius anno uno* (Rule XXXI.).—*neque multum frumento* (Rule XXIII., 3), "nor do they live much on corn."—*et cibi genere . . . vitæ*, "at once, from the nature of their food, and from their daily exercise and freedom of life."—*et vires alit*, "both nourishes their strength."—*immani magnitudine*, Rule XXIX.—*in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut*, "they have brought themselves to such a habit, that," &c. (Rule XLVI., 2).—*locis frigidissimis*, "in their coldest regions."—*lavantur*, "they bathe" (Rule XLVI., 2).

Magis eo ut . . . habeant, "more to afford them purchasers for the spoils of their victories" (lit., more that they may have persons to whom they may sell what they have taken in war).—*quæ ceperint* (cap.

* De Bell. Gall., iv., 12.

† Ib., iii., 19.

‡ Ib., i., 1.

§ Ib., iv., 1, 2.

Page 31 ere), Rule LII.—*quin etiam* (or *quinetiam*), “moreover.”—*jumentis*, governed by *utuntur*, Rule XXV.—*quæque impenso parant pretio*, “and which they (i. e., the Gauls) procure at an extravagant price.”—*importatis*, “these (i. e., *jumentis*) imported.” The word *his* is superfluous, and is omitted in many editions.—*sed quæ . . . efficiunt*, “but the small and ill-shaped (cattle) which are born among them, they cause, by daily exercise, to become (capable) of the greatest endurance.”—*efficiunt ut sint*, Rule XLVI., 2.—*laboris*, Rule VI.—*quum usus est*, “when it is necessary.”—*eorum moribus*, “according to their customs.”—*turpius . . . uti*, “nor is anything held to be more degrading and spiritless than to use housings.”—*ad quæcunvis numerum*, “against any number whatever.”—*quamvis pauci, adire audent*, “although few in number, they dare to advance.”

16. Description of the Rhine.*

Ex Lepontiis, “among the Lepontians.”—*citatus fertur*, “is borne swiftly along.”—*piscibus atque ovium vivere existimantur*, “are thought to live on fish and birds’ eggs.”—*multisque capitibus*, “and by many mouths.”

17. Description of Britain.†

Quos natos . . . dicunt, “who, they say, it has been handed down by tradition, sprung from the island itself.”—*qui omnes fere . . . pervenerunt*, “who are mostly called by the names of those states from which states having sprung up they went thither” (i. e., to Britain). The antecedent, *civitatis*, is repeated with the relative.—*ad certum pondus examinatis*, “weighed by a certain weight.”—*plumbum album*, “tin.”—*materia cujusque generis ut in Gallia*, “wood of every sort, as in Gaul.”—*præter*, “except.”—*remissioribus frigoribus*, “the cold being less severe.”

Insula natura triquetra, “the island is in form triangular.”—*contra Galliam*, “over against Gaul.”—*quo fere omnes ex Gallia naves appellantur*, “whither almost all ships from Gaul are directed.”—*vergit ad Hispaniam*, “stretches towards Spain.” (In this Cæsar was wrong.)—*dimidio minor*, “less by half.”—*sed pari spatio, &c.*, “but the passage across is of the same length as from Gaul to Britain.”—*in hoc medio cursu*, 297, a.—*dies continuos, &c.*, “that, under the winter solstice, there is night for thirty successive days.”—*certis ex aqua mensuris*, “by accurate water-measures” (i. e., by the use of the *clepsydra*).—*quam in continente*, “than on the continent.”

* De Bell. Gall., iv., 10.

† Ib., v., 12-14.

Atque hoc, "and on this account."—*horridiore sunt*, &c., "they are of a more fearful aspect in battle."—*capillo sunt promisso*, "they wear their hair long" (lit., they are of hair extended). Page 33

18. Cæsar's First Landing in Britain.*

Nactus, "selecting" (*nancisc-i*).—*tertia fere vigilia solvit* [*naves*], "about the third watch he set sail" (lit., loosed his ships).—*naves conscendere*, "to embark" (lit., to ascend the ships).—*paulo tardius*, "a little too slowly."—*hora quarta*, Rule XXXII.—*angustis*, "close to it."—*posset*, Rule XLVI., 2.—*hunc ad egrediendum locum*, "deeming this place by no means fit for disembarking."—*convenirent*, 757, C.—*ad horam nonam*, "up to the ninth hour" (i. e., three P.M.).—*ut rei militaris ratio*, &c., "as military rule, and especially maritime operations required."—*ut quæ . . . haberent*, "as such affairs require quick and ever-changing movements."—*monuitque ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur*, "warned them that all movements should be executed by them at the word and at the moment."—*ad nutum*, lit., "at his nod."

Consilio Romanorum cognito, "when they perceived the plan of the Romans."—*quo plerumque genere in præliis uti consuerunt*, "which species of force they were accustomed for the most part to use in battle."—*reliquis copiis subsecuti*, "following with the rest of their force."—*prohibebant*, "sought to prevent."—*nisi in alto, constitui non poterant*, "could not be moored except in deep water."—*impeditis manibus*, "with their hands engaged."—*simul et de navibus*, &c., see Lesson LXXXII.—*et in fluctibus consistendum*, "and to keep steady in the waves."—*ex arido*, "from the dry ground."—*omnibus membris expediti*, "free in all their members" (having the free use of them).—*notissimis locis*, "in places perfectly known to them."—*insuefactos*, "accustomed to such work."—*pugnæ*, Rule VIII., a, 1.—*quo*, governed by *uti* (Rule XXV.). 34

Quod ubi Cæsar animum advertit, "when Cæsar perceived this" (lit., which, when Cæsar turned his mind to).—*animum* and *advertere* are generally, in classical Latin, combined into *animadvertere*. Here *advertere* governs two accusatives, *quod* and *animum*.—*barbaris*, Rule XIV., 4.—*inusitator*, "more novel." (The barbarians were not used to the sight of ships of war.)—*paulum removeri . . . incitari*, "he ordered the (*naves longas*) ships of war to be separated from the transports, and to be pushed on by the oars."—*magno usui nostris fuit* (Rule XVI.), "was of great service to our troops."—*navium*, i. e.,

* De Bell. Gall., iv., 23-26.

Page 34 "the war-ships."—*qui decimæ legionis aquilam ferebat*, "the eagle-bearer of the tenth legion."—*ut ea res . . . eveniret*, "that the thing (he was about to do) might issue happily for the legion."—*magna voce*, "with a loud voice."—*tantum dedecus*, "so great a disgrace" (i. e., the loss of the standard).

Atque alius alia . . . aggregabat, "and gathered themselves from the ships about whatever standard they could" (lit., and one from one ship and one from another gathered themselves to whatever standards offered).—*singulares ex navi egredientes*, "coming out from a ship one by one."—*plures paucos circumstiebant*, "many surrounded a few."—*in universos*, "against one whole" (i. e., against the Roman force, collected into a body).—*speculatoria navigia*, "spy-vessels" (vessels used for scouting and reconnoitering).—*simul*, "as soon as."—*neque longius . . . potuerant*, "but could not pursue them far, because the cavalry (which had been sent by transports) had not been able to keep on their course, and to reach the island."—*hoc unum defuit*, "this one thing only was wanting."

19. *Cæsar's Second Landing in Britain.**

Tucretur, Rule XLVI.—*gererentur*, Rule LIII.—*consiliumque pro tempore et pro re caperet*, "and to form his plans according to circumstances" (lit., for the time and for the occasion).—*leni Africo provectus*, "borne along by a gentle southwest wind."—*media circiter nocte* (Rule XXXII.), "about midnight."—*longius delatus*, "being carried down some distance."—*orta luce* (Rule XXXII.), "at daybreak."—*sub sinistra*, "on the left."—*ut eam partem insulæ caperet*, "to make that part of the island."—*superiore æstate*, "in the previous summer."

20. *Destruction of Cæsar's Fleet.†*

Tripartito, "in three divisions."—*aliquantum itineris*, 697, b, Rem.—*superiore nocte*, "that in the night before."—*afflictas esse* (Rule LIV., a), "had been shattered."—*atque in litore ejectas esse*, "and lay stranded upon the shore."

36 *Itinere*, Rule XXVIII.—*coram perspicit*, "he sees with his own eyes."—*magno negotio*, "at great expense" (or, with great trouble).—*fabros*, "workmen" (smiths and carpenters).—*quam plurimas posset naves instituat*, "to build as many vessels as possible."—*commodissimum esse statuit*, "deemed it most expedient."—*subducti*, "drawn ashore."

* De Bell. Gall., v., 8.

† Ib., v., 10, 11.

21. *Passage of the Thames.**

Uno omnino loco . . . potest, "is fordable for infantry in only one spot, and there with difficulty."—*animum advertit*, "he perceived."—*quum capite solo ex aqua exstarent*, "though their heads only were above water" (lit., though they stood out of the water with the head only).—*ut . . . non possent* (553, a).—*se fugæ mandarent*, "fled" (lit., committed themselves to flight). Page 36

22. *Conclusion of the War in Britain.†*

Quibus regionibus, "over which territory" (Rule XIV., 3).—*his*, Rule XIV., 2.—*uti castra navalia adorianantur atque oppugnent*, "to attack and storm the naval camp."—*hiemem in continenti agere*, "to spend the winter on the continent" (i. e., in Gaul).—*motus*, "insurrections."—*quid vectigalis* (Rule VII., Rem.) *Britannia penderet* (Rule LIII.), "what tribute Britain should pay." 37

Deductis, "launched."—*duobus commeatibus*, "by two embarkations."—*desideraretur*, "was missing" (553, a).—*inanes*, "empty."—*perpaucæ locum caperent*, "very few reached the harbour."—*angustius*, "more closely than usual."—*summa tranquillitate consecuta* (Rule XLIV.), "as a dead calm ensued."—*quum solvisset*, "when he sailed."

23. *Death of Dumnorix the Æduan.‡*

Cupidum rerum novarum (Rule VIII.), "fond of change."—*imperii*, "of authority."—*magni animi*, Rule VI.—*omnibus precibus*, "with all forms of entreaty."—*insuetus navigandi*, Rule VIII.—*religionibus*, "by vows."—*hæc deferebantur*, "these things were reported." 38

Quod, "because."—*coercendum atque deterrendum Dumnorigem* *statuebat*, "resolved that Dumnorix should be restrained and deterred."—*longius*, "too far."—*prospiciendum*, "he (Cæsar) was bound to take care."—*ne quid sibi ac reipublicæ nocere posset*, "lest he (Dumnorix) should be able to injure himself (i. e., Cæsar) and the state."—*dabat operam*, "he took care."—*nihilo tamen . . . cognosceret*, "but not the less, nevertheless, to find out all his plans."—*omnium impeditis animis*, "when every body's mind was busy" (about the embarkation).—*domum*, "homeward" (Rule XXII., 2).—*intermissa projectione*, "delaying the departure."—*si vim faciat*, "if he uses force."—*nihil hunc . . . neglexisset*, "thinking that he (Dumnorix) would do nothing sanely (*pro sano*) in his (Cæsar's) absence, inasmuch as he had disobeyed his commands when present" (Rule LI., 3).—*liberum . . . esse*, "that he was free, and of a free state."

* De Bell. Gall., v., 18.

† Ib., v., 22, 23.

‡ Ib., v., 6, 7.

24. *Titus Pulpio and Lucius Varenus*.*

Page 38 *Centuriones qui . . . appropinquarent*, "centurions who were now approaching the first rank" (i. e., soon to be promoted to *primipili*, or first centurions).—*appropinquarent*, Rule LII.—*quinam anteferretur*, "which should have precedence" (Rule LIII).—*de loco*, "for place" (i. e., for pre-eminence).—*locum*, "opportunity."—*spectas*, 39 "do you look for?"—*dixisset*, Rule XLIX.—*procedit*, narrative present.—*quaque pars*, "and where the part."—*veritus*, "being in awe of."—*illum*, i. e., *Pulionem*.—*hic casus*, "this accident."—*et gladium educere . . . manum*, "and hinders his drawing the sword with his right hand" (lit., hinders the right hand to him attempting to draw his sword).—*impeditum*, "him thus embarrassed."—*inimicus*, "his rival."—*illi, laboranti*, Rule XIV.—*hunc*, i. e., *Varenum*.—*illum* (i. e., *Pulionem*) . . . *arbitrantur*, "him they supposed to be transfixed with the javelin."—*cupidius*, "too rashly."—*dejectus concidit*, "he stumbled and fell."—*in locum inferiorem*, "into a hollow place."—*huic rursus circumvento*, "to him, in turn, when surrounded."—*contentione*, "rivalry."—*certamine*, "conflict" (with the enemy).—*utrumque versavit . . . esset*, "so embroiled them both, that each rival brought assistance and security to the other." On the double dative, see Rule XVI.

25. *Death of Indutiomarus*.†

Ex consuetudine, 385, Note *.—*magna cum contumelia verborum*, "with very abusive language" (lit., with great insult of words).—*proterritis hostibus*, "when the enemy should be frightened," Rule XLIV.—*quod fore, sicut accidit, videbat*, "which he saw would happen, as it did."—*unum omnes petant Indutiomarus*, "all to aim at Indutiomarus alone."—*petant*, subj. to express purpose after *prædicat*, *ut* being omitted. Construe *præcipit* (he commands) with *petant*, and *interdicit* (he forbids) with *vulneret*.—*interdicit neu quis quem . . . viderit*, "he forbids any one to wound anybody until he sees him (i. e., Indutiomarus) slain." Construe *prius quam* with *viderit* (Rule XLIX., B).—*mora reliquorum*, "by the delay (occasioned by pursuing) of the rest."—*spatium . . . effugere*, "that he (i. e., Indutiomarus) should get a chance to flee."—*qui occiderint*, "who should slay him" (Rule LI., 3).— 40 *equitibus subsidio*, Rule XVI.—*fortuna*, "the issue."

* De Bell. Gall., v., 44.

† Ib., v., 58.

26. *Defeat and Death of Titurius and Cotta.**

Senserunt, "perceived" (*sent-ire*).—*a millibus passuum circiter* Page 40
duobus, "about two miles off."—*-se demisisset*, "had descended" (lit., had sent itself down).

Ut . . . providisset, "as one who had been taken unawares" (lit., had foreseen nothing).—*trepidare*, &c., historical infinitives (732).—*hæc tamen ipsa . . . viderentur*, "but even these things he did timidly, and so that all things appeared to be failing him."—*plerumque accidere consuevit*, "usually happens."—*in ipso negotio*, "at the moment of action."—*nulla in re communi saluti deerat*, "was wanting in no effort for the common safety."—*minus facile per se omnia obire posset*, "they could not well perform every thing in person, and provide what should be done in every place."—*jusserunt consisterent*, "they commanded (the officers) to order (the troops) to abandon the baggage, and form in a circle."—*quod consilium*, "which plan."—*incommode accidit*, "turned out unfortunately."—*vulgo*, "everywhere."—*ut discederent*, Rule XLVI., 2.

At barbaris consilium non defuit, "but judgment was not wanting to the barbarians."—*duces jusserunt*, "they ordered" 41
 their officers to announce along the whole line."—*ne discederèt*, Rule XLVI., 1.—*pugnando pares nostri erant*, "our men were a match for them in fighting."—*nihil iis noceri posse*, "they could not be hurt."—*rursus insequantur*, "to pursue them again when betaking themselves to their standards."

Præcepto, "command."—*interim . . . recipi*, "in the mean time, that part (of our men) had to be exposed, and on its open flank the darts (of the enemy) had to be received."—*et ab iis . . . et ab iis*, "both by those . . . and also by those."—*locum tenere*, "to keep their post" (in the circle).—*nec virtuti locus poterant*, "there was neither any chance for bravery, nor could they, crowded together, avoid the darts hurled by so great a multitude."—*tum Tito Balventio transjicitur*, "both thighs of Titus Balventius were transfixed by a dart" (lit., each thigh to Titus Balventius is pierced through with a dart).—*dum circumvento filio subvenit*, "while he runs to aid his son, who was surrounded."—*in adversum os*, "directly in the mouth."

Rogatum, Rule XLII.—*sibi, militibusque*, Rule XIV., 2.—*ille* 42
appellatus respondit, "he (i.e., Ambiorix), when addressed, answered."—*sperare*, "that he hoped" (Rule LIV.).—*ipsi vero nihil noci-*

* De Bell. Gall., v., 31-37.

Page 42 *tum iri*, "but that no harm should be done to himself" (*Tituri* us).—*si videatur . . . colloquantur*, "if he thinks (lit., if it appears to him) they should leave the battle, and confer with Ambiorix."—*atque in eo constitit*, "and persisted in that decision."

In præsentia, "at that time."—*et . . . jubet*, "both orders."—*jussus . . . imperat*, "being ordered to lay down his arms, obeys the order, and commands his men to do the same."—*consulto*, "designedly."—*longior sermo*, "a too-long discourse" (i. e., intended to protract the interview).

27. Siege of Quintus Cicero's Camp.*

De improvviso, "unexpectedly."—*huic*, "to him" (i. e., to Cicero).—*lignationis munitionisque causa*, "for the sake of getting wood and materials of fortification."—*interciperentur*, Rule XLVI., 2.

43 *Magnis . . . pertulissent*, "great rewards being offered for carrying them through" (because of the dangers through which the couriers would have to pass).—*quæ dcesse operi videbantur*, "the things necessary for the work" (lit., what things appeared to be wanting to the work).—*eadem ratione*, "on the same plan."—*facultas quietis*, "chance for rest."—*quæcumque opus sunt*, "whatsoever things are needed."—*præustæ sudes*, "stakes burned at the ends."—*muralium pilorum*, "of javelins to be hurled from the walls."—*quum . . . esset* (Rule XLIX.), "though he was in very feeble health."—*valetudine*, Rule XXIX.—*ultro militum concursu ac vocibus*, "by the spontaneous and common voice of the soldiers" (lit., by the concourse and voices of the soldiers, of their own accord).—*sibi parcere cogeretur*, "he was forced to spare himself."

Pedum undecim, Rule VI.—*nacti*, "having secured" (*nancisc-i*).—*nulla feramentorum copia*, "having no stock of iron tools" (lit., there being no stock, &c.).—*minus horis tribus*, "in less than three hours" (Rule XXI., 2).—*millium decem*, i. e., *passuum*.—*ad altitudinem valli*, "to the height of the rampart" (i. e., eleven feet).

Fusili ex argilla, "of softened clay."—*ferventes glandes*, "red-hot balls."—*quæ . . . tectæ*, "which, after the Gallic fashion, were thatched with straw."—*ignem comprehenderunt*, "took fire."—*distulerunt*, "spread it."—*agere*, "to push forward."—*torrerentur*, Rule XLIX.—*demigrandi causa*, "for the purpose of getting away."—*sed . . . quisquam*, "but scarcely any one even looked back."—*hunc habuit eventum*, "it had this result."

* De Bell. Gall., v., 39-52

Quanto—*tanto*, “by how much—by so much.”—*in dies*, Page
 “as time advanced.”—*gravior atque asperior*, “more severe and 44
 fierce.”—*res . . . pervenerat*, “the number of the defenders had di-
 minished greatly” (lit., the matter had come to a small number of de-
 fenders).—*quorum*, i. e., of the messengers.—*necabantur*, Rule I., 2.
 —*unus Nervius*, “a certain Nervian.”—*loco honesto*, “of a creditable
 family.”—*suamque ei fidem præstiterat*, “and had manifested fidelity to
 him.”—*servo persuadet* (Rule XIV., 2), “he persuades a slave of his.”
 —*ut litteras deferat* (Rule XLVI., 2), “to convey letters.”—*Gallus . . .*
versatus, “moving about without suspicion, as a Gaul among Gauls.”
 —*ab eo cognoscitur*, “from him information is obtained.”

Acceptis litteris, 457, b.—*gerantur*, Rule LIII.—*Græcis litteris*, “in
 Greek characters.”—*si adire non posset*, “if he could not get access
 to Cicero.”—*affore*, from *ad-esse*.—*demta*, “taken down” (from 45
dem-cre).—*perlectam*, “having read it over.”—*recitat*, “reads it
 aloud.”—*fumi incendiorum*: it was Cæsar’s custom to burn the build-
 ings of an enemy.

Data facultate, “opportunity thus offering.”—*Gallum repetit*, “begs
 the Gallic slave.”—*qui litteras deferat*, “to carry a letter” (Rule LI.).
 —*omnemque . . . convertisse*, “and had turned their whole multitude
 upon him” (i. e., Cæsar).—*suos facit certiores*, “informs his men” (603,
 b).—*luce prima*, “at dawn of day” (Rule XXXII.).—*magni periculi*,
 Rule VI.—*iniquo loco*, “on unfavourable ground.”—*eoque*, “and there-
 fore.”—*remittendum de celeritate*, “he need not advance with speed.”
 —*quam . . . loco*, “as favourable ground as possible.”—*hæc*, “this”
 (i. e., the camp).—*angustiis . . . contrahit*, “he contracts as much as
 possible by making the streets (between the tents) narrow” (lit., by
 narrowness of ways).—*ut . . . veniat*, “to be wholly contemned by
 the foe” (lit., to come into the greatest contempt with the foe).—*quo*
ommodissimo itinere, “by what road most conveniently” (lit., most
 convenient).

In suum locum elicere, “entice to his own ground.”—*consulto*, “on
 purpose.”—*in his administrandis rebus* (Rule XLI.), “in doing 46
 these things.”—*quam maxime concursari*, “to run about as much
 as possible.”

Invitati, “induced.”—*propius accedunt*, “they (i. e., the enemy) ap-
 proach nearer.”—*pronuntiari*, “to be proclaimed aloud.”—*in speciem*,
 “apparently.”—*ea* (adv.), “that way,” i. e., by the gates.

Neque etiam . . . videbat, “nor was it with small loss (he saw) that
 the position of the enemy had been abandoned.”—*admiratur*, “is sur-
 prised at.”—*producta legione . . . vulnere*, “when the legion was

Page drawn out (from the camp) he learns that not so much as every
46 tenth man is left without a wound."—*appellat*, "addresses by name."

28. Conquest of the Trevirians by Labienus.*

47 *Positis castris*, "pitching their camp" (457).—*expectare*, "to wait for."—*fore . . . facultatem*, "there would occur some opportunity of fighting."—*impedimentis*, "for the baggage."—*difficili transitu*, Rule VI.—*neque . . . existimabat*, "nor did he think the enemy would cross it."—*spes*, "the hope," i. e., of the enemy.—*in dubium non devocaturum*, "will not involve in jeopardy."—*nonnullos . . . coge- bat*, "natural feeling caused a few to favour the Gallic interest."—*quid sit sui consilii proponit*, "sets forth his design."—*timoris det sus- picionem*, "give the enemy (ground for) suspicion of cowardice" (i. e., on the part of the Romans).

Ne speratam . . . dimitterent, "not to let their expected booty slip from their hands."—*longum esse*, &c., "it would be useless delay, when the Romans were terrified, to wait the aid of the Germans."—

48 *præstate*, "show."—*præter spem*, "contrary to their expecta- tion."

29. The Druids.†

Rebus divinis intersunt, "preside over the sacred rites."—*procurant*, "have charge of."—*disciplinæ causa*, "for the sake of instruction."—*magno honore*, Rule XXIX.—*ii*, "they" (i. e., the Druids).—*constitu- unt*, "they decide."—*si cædes facta*, "if murder is committed."—*iidem*, "they too."—*eorum decreto non stetit*, "has not abided by their decision."—*sacrificiis*, Rule XXVIII.—*aditum . . . defugiunt*, "avoid their company and conversation."—*incommodi*, Rule VII.—*jus reddi- tur*, "is law dispensed." The law was not open to them.—*præest unus*, "one presides."—*quæ habetur*, "which region is held to be the centre of all Gaul" (probably because it was the seat of the Druids).

49 —*decretis, judicisque*, Rule XIV., 2.—*disciplina*, "the system."—*diligentius cognoscere*, "to study more closely."—*illo*, "thither."—*discendi causa* (Rule XXXVIII.).

Una cum, "in common with."—*militiæ vacationem*, "exemption from military duty."—*excitati*, "stimulated."—*et—et*, 517, c.—*ediscere*, "to learn by heart."—*in disciplina*, "in preparation."—*litteris mandare*, "to commit to writing."—*quum*, "although."—*rationibus*, "transac-

* De Bell. Gall., vi., 7, 8.

† Ib., vi., 13, 14.

tions."—*in vulgum disciplinam efferri*, "the system to be published among the common people."—*neque . . . studere*, "nor 49 that their scholars, trusting to writings, should train the memory less."—*præsidio litterarum*, "under the aid of books" (i. e., relying on books).—*in primis*, "especially."—*non animas interire*, "that souls do not perish."—*ab aliis—ad alios*, "from some (bodies)—to others." This is the ancient doctrine of metempsychosis.—*hoc*, "by this doctrine."—*excitari*, "men are stimulated."—*disputant et juventuti tradunt*, "they reason, and teach to the young."

30. Religion of the Gauls.*

Admodum dedita religionibus, "very much given to superstitions."—*administris ad ea sacrificia Druidibus* (Rule XXV.) *utuntur*, "employ the Druids as administrators for these sacrifices."—*immani magnitudine*, Rule XXIX.—*quorum . . . complent*, "whose members, 50 woven with osiers, they fill with living men."—*supplicia*, "punishment" (i. e., by immolation).—*ejus generis*, "of that class" (i. e., of criminals).

Hunc . . . ferunt, "him they hold to be the inventor of all arts."—*ad quæstus pecuniæ*, "with regard to the gaining of money."—*ea quæ bello ceperint*, "whatsoever things they shall take in the war."—*quæ superaverint animalia capta immolant*, "what captured animals are left alive they immolate."—*neglecta religione*, "through neglect of religion."—*aut capta occultare . . . auderet*, "either dares to hide what has been captured, or to take it away after it has been deposited."

31. Customs and Habits of the Germans.†

Qui rebus divinis præsent, "to preside over sacred things" (Rule LII.).—*student*, "pay attention to."—*aperte*, "obviously."—*consistit*, "is spent."—*ab parvulis*, "from childhood."—*student*, "they accustom themselves to."

Gentibus cognationibusque, "to tribes and families" (dat. with *attribuunt*, which governs also *quantum*, Rule XIV., 1, a).—*quantum 51 . . . agri*, "as much land as and where they choose."—*alio*, "to another place."—*multas afferunt causas*, "they adduce many reasons."—*assidua consuetudine capti*, "induced (or ensnared) by constant residence" (in one place).—*agricultura*, "for agriculture" (Rule XXVI.).—*ne latos fines parare studeant*, "lest they should study to acquire broad lands" (to get large farms).—*potentioresque . . . expel*

* De Bell. Gall., vi., 16, 17.

† Ib., vi., 21-23.

Page 51 *lant*, "and the stronger expel the weaker from their possessions."—*accuratius*, "with too much care."—*ad frigora (vitanda) atque æstus vitandos* (Rule XLI.), "for avoiding cold and heat."

Vastatis finibus, "by laying waste the frontier."—*proprium virtutis*, "proof of valour."—*prope audere consistere*, "dare to settle near."—*hoc*, "on this account."—*bellum illatum defendit aut infert*, "resists an attack made, or makes one."—*dicunt jus*, "administer justice."—*qui . . . profiteantur*, "those who are willing to follow him profess" (or announce their names).—*iis fides derogatur*, "credit is withheld from them."

32. The Hercynian Forest.*

Novem dierum iter expedito patet, "stretches nine rapid days' journey" (lit., nine days' journey to an unimpeded traveller).—*finiri*, 52 "be measured."—*noverunt*, "do the people know."—*rectaque fluminis Danubii regione pertinet*, "and stretches in the direct region of the River Danube" (i. e., parallel with the Danube).—*sinistrorsus*, "to the left," i. e., northwardly.—*quum processerit*, "even though he may have travelled."—*constat*, "it is known."

33. Animals found in the Hercynian Forest.†

Bos, supposed to be the reindeer.—*excelsius magisque directum*, "longer and straighter."—*his cornibus*, "than those horns" (Rule XXX.).—*ab ejus summo*, "from the top of this horn."

Alces, supposed to be elks.—*capreis*, Rule XIV., 4.—*varietas pellium*, "spots of their skins."—*si quo . . . conciderint*, "if they fall, thrown down by any accident."—*his sunt*, "they have" (Rule XV.).—*est animadversum a venatoribus*, "the hunters find out" (lit., it is perceived by the hunters).—*omnes . . . relinquatur*, "all the trees in that place they (the hunters) either undermine at the roots, or cut into so far only that the full appearance of their standing may remain."—*affligunt*, "they break down."

Uri, perhaps bisons.—*interficiunt*, "they (the people) slay."—*quæ* 53 *sint testimonio* (LI., 1), "to serve as evidence."—*ne parvuli quidem excepti*, "not even the animals taken young."—*studiose conquisita*, "sought after with labour."—*ab labris argento circumcludunt*, "they border with silver on the rims."—*amplissimis*, "most sumptuous."

* De Bell. Gall., vi., 25.

† Ib., vi., 26-28.

34. *Courage of Publius Sextius Baculus.**

Inopinantes, "taken unawares."—*locus ipse per se*, "the situation of the camp itself."—*trepidatur*, "the alarm spreads."—*alius ab alio quærit*, "every man asks of his fellow."—*confirmatur opinio barbaris*, "the opinion of (lit., to) the barbarians is strengthened."—*ne dimittant* (Rule XLVI., 1), "not to let slip." Page 53

Æger in præsidio relictus, "left sick in the garrison."—*diem jam quintum* (Rule XXI.) *cibo* (Rule XXIII., 4) *caruerat*, "now for five days (lit., the fifth day) had been without food."

35. *Vercingetorix.†*

Summæ potentiæ (Rule VI.), "of very great influence."—*hanc fortunam non tentandam*, "that this enterprise should not be undertaken."—*non destitit*, "he did not desist."—*delectum*, "a recruiting."—*perditorum*, "outcasts."—*hac coacta manu* (457, b), "when he had gathered this band."—*quoscumque . . . civitate*, "whatsoever citizens he gets access to."—*causa*, "for the sake of."—*armorum constituit*, "he decrees what amount of arms each state shall prepare at home, and before what time."—*equitatus studet*, "turns his attention to cavalry."—*imperii severitatem*, "rigour of authority."—*dubitantes cogit*, "he coerces the wavering."—*reliquis documento*, Rule XVI 54

36. *Capture of Avaricum by the Romans.‡*

Tardarentur, 563, c.—*pedes*, Rule XXI.—*pæne contingeret*, "scarcely reached."—*ad opus consuetudine excubaret*, "kept watching the work according to his custom."—*est animadversum*, "it was perceived."—*alii*, "some."—*quo primum occurreretur*, "where it should first be opposed."—*vix ratio iniri posset*, "a plan could hardly be entered upon."—*instituto Cæsaris*, "by a rule of Cæsar's."—*partitis temporibus*, "at assigned periods."—*eruptionibus*, Rule XIV., 2.—*inter-scinderent*, "cut through." 55

Quum pugnaretur, "while the fighting went on."—*quod . . . videbant*, "because they saw the parapets of our towers burnt away."—*nec facile adire*, "that we could not readily go."—*apertos*, "uncovered by defences."—*animum advertabant*, "perceived."—*recentes*, "fresh troops."—*defessis*, Rule XIV.—*in illo vestigio temporis*, "in that very point of time."—*inspectantibus nobis*, "in our sight."—*dignum memoria visum*, "seeming worthy of narration."—*prætermittendum*, Rule

* De Bell. Gall., vi., 37, 38.

† Ib., vii., 4.

‡ Ib., vii., 24-28

Page XL.—*per manus . . . glebas*, “lumps of tallow and pitch passed from
 55 hand to hand.”—*scorpione*, “by a scorpion,” i. e., an engine that hurled large darts; perhaps a species of huge cross-bow.—*hunc transgressus*, “stepping over him.”—*eodem illo munere fungebatur*, “performed the same duty” (which the fallen soldier had done).—*eadem ratione*, “in the same way.”—*restitincto aggere*, “the mound (i. e., the fire in it) being quenched.”

Quod res nulla successerat, “because no effort had been successful.”—*profugere* for *profugiendi*.—*perpetua*, “perpetual,” i. e., never dry.—*apparabant*, “they were preparing.”—*ne dederent*, “not to deliver up.”—*quos . . . impediret*, “whom infirmity of nature and of bodily powers,
 56 would hinder from taking flight.”—*in sententia perstare*, “persisted in their purpose.”—*non recipit*, “does not admit of.”—*consilio* (Rule XXVIII.) *destiterunt*, “desisted from their purpose.”

Non inutilem hanc tempestatem arbitratus, “thinking this not an unfit time.”—*paulo incautius*, “a little too carelessly.”—*quid fieri vellet* (Rule LIII.), “what he wished done.”—*intra vineas in occulto*, “behind the mantlets in concealment.”—*expeditas*, “unincumbered.”—*his . . . ascendissent*, “for those who should first ascend the wall.”

Obviam veniretur, “an assault should come.”—*ne tolleretur*, Rule XLVI., 1.—*quum premerent*, “when, from the narrowness (lit., the narrow outlet) of the gates, they were crowding upon each other.”—*Genabensi cæde*, “the slaughter at Genabum.” The Carnutes had slain a number of Roman citizens at Genabum, a city of Gallia Lugdunensis.—*ætate confectis* (Rule XXIII., 1), “the aged.”

NOTES

ON THE

EXTRACTS FROM CICERO.

I. MAXIMS AND MORAL SENTENCES.

1. Miscellaneous.

2. *Iracundus*, "a passionate man." What is the force of the ending *-cundus*? (791, 4).—4. *pœnitenti*, "for a penitent."—*consilii*, "of purpose."—5. *beneficii gratia*, "gratitude for a favour."—6. *immemorem beneficii*, "forgetful of a kindness" (Rule VIII., a, 1).—7. *temeritate et negligentia* (Rule XXIII., 4). What nouns generally have the ending *-tas*? (788, 1). What is the force of the ending *-ia* with adjective stems? (785, 2).—9. *quam scientia*, "than knowledge of them."—10. *magis timendæ sunt*, "are more to be feared."—11. *apta*, "things joined."—*dissipata*, "things scattered."—12. *indignum est*, "it is disgraceful."—*a pari aut superiore*, "by an equal or a superior."—13. *falli possumus*, "we can be deceived."—14. *creditur iis*, "we trust those" (lit., it is trusted to those).—15. *vultus* is the subject, *imago* the predicate.—*sic indices oculi*, "so are the eyes its exponents."—16. *ut mortui*, "as of one dead."—17. *secundum*, "next to."—*hominibus*, "to men" (Rule XIV.).—18. *conciliationem et consociationem*, "union and fellowship." What is the force of the ending *-io* with supine stems? (788, 3).—19. *nostrum cujusque*, "of any one of us."—*futura sit*, Rule LIII.—20. *vivendum*, Rule XXXVIII.—21. *nihil . . . nisi*, "to live well and happily is nothing else than."—23. *omnia brevîa*, "all things that are of short duration."—*etiam si*, "even if."—24. *optimis proxima*, "next to the best."—25. *aliorum iudicio*, "by the judgment of others."—*nobis faciendâ*, &c., Rule XL., a, b.—26. *aptissimî erimus*, "we may be best fitted."—27. *ea peccata*, "those faults."—*maxime*, "chiefly."—*præcaventur*, Rule LIII.—28. Give the four ways in which the sentence *egens est is qui non satis habet* may be arranged, and state the differences between them (167, d).—29. *id quod virtute effici debet*, "that which ought to be accomplished by virtue."—

- Page 30. *quam magnum vectigal*, "how great a source of revenue."—
 64 *sit*, Rule LIII.
 65 31. *Res familiaris*, "property."—*iis rebus*, "by those means."
 —32. *Esse* (Rule XXXVI.) *oportet*, "you should eat."—*vivas*,
 Rule XLVI., 1.

2. Virtue.

1. *Instructos*, "those who are trained in."—*tum*—*tum*, "not only—but also."—*dicimus*, "we call."—2. *virtus esse videtur*, "appears to be the characteristic virtue."—*aliis*, Rule XIV.—*ipsi*, "to himself."—*autem*, "however." What is the position of *autem* in a clause? (315).—*certe*, "at least."—3. *cas excita*, "rouse them."—4. *honestum*, "integrity."—*in alio*, "in another person."—*atque illi* (Rule XIV.) *amicos facit*, "and makes us friendly to him" (lit., to that person).—5. *virtute*, Rule XXX.—*qui adeptus erit*, "whoever obtains" (*adipisc-i*).—*gentium*, Rule VII., b.—6. *hoc*, "this peculiarity."—*species ejus*, "its manifestation."—*etiam in hoste posita*, "even when exhibited (lit., placed) in a foe."—7. *ut improbo . . . nemini bene esse potest*, "as it can be well with no one who is base" (i. e., no such man can be happy).—8. *nec mali quidquam* (Rule VII., b), "no evil."—*cuiquam bono*, "to any good man."—*nec*—*nec*, "whether—or."—9. *qua percipitur*, "which is derived." What is the difference between *voluptas* and *jucunditas*?—10. *peccare*, Rule XXXV.—*honestum*, "virtuous."—11. *si omne . . . deest*, "if everything perfect (lit., to which nothing is wanting) is a source of happiness" (lit., is happy).—*idque*
 66 *. . . est*, "and that is the characteristic of virtue."—12. *jucundius vita*, "dearer than life itself."—*cum virtute*, "virtuously."—13. *rationes*, "principles."—*sola virtus*, "virtue alone."—*omnia præter eam*, "everything else."—14. *contemnamus*, "let us despise," 528, b.—*totam vim*, "our whole force or capacity."—*in animi robore et magnitudine*, "in strength of mind and magnanimity."—*omnium rerum humanarum*, "all earthly advantages" (e. g., wealth, &c.).

3. Wisdom.

1. *Cujus . . . est*, "he whose whole hope rests on wealth."—2. *ad consilium casus*, "to deliberation on an exigency."—3. "Any man may err; none but a fool will persevere in his error."—*hominis*, Rule XII., Rem. 1.—*errare*, Rule XXXV.—4. *non parum cognosse . . . turpe est*, "not ignorance, but foolish and continued perseverance in ignorance is disgraceful."—*alterum*, "the former."—*communi hominum infirmitati*, "to the common weakness of mankind."—5. *tempori cedere*, "to

yield to the times."—*sapientis est habitum*, "is esteemed the mark of a wise man."—6. *judicium . . . est*, "it is the common judgment of mankind."—*petendam*, Rule XL.—*a se ipso*, "by one's self."—7. *bene adhibita*, "well applied."—*sit*, Rule LIII.—8. *ratione*, Rule XXV.—9. *pendere*, "to judge of."—10. *causarumque quibus eæ res continentur*, "and of the causes by which those things are upheld."—11. *cui . . . mentem*, "whose own mind supplies his rules of life" (lit., to whom what is necessary comes into his own mind).—*qui . . . obtemperet*, "who obeys the laws well discovered by another." Page 66

4. Truth and Justice.

1. *Præstat*, "it is better."—3. *justitia*, Rule XXIII., 4.—4. *multum poterit*, "can do much."—*nilhil valebit*, "is powerless." Observe the use of the future to express what is generally or habitually true.—5. *boni*, "good men."—6. *quibus infertur*, "on whom it is inflicted."—*propulsant*, "avert or ward off."—7. *fiat injuria*, "wrong may be done."—*odio*, Rule XXVI.—8. *id agunt . . . videantur*, "do it so as to seem to be good men."—9. *ex omni vita*, "from our whole life;" or, "from every course of life."—*ut emat melius*, "in order to buy to advantage."—10. *cadit in virum bonum?* "does it occur to a good man?"—*emolumenti sui causa*, "for the sake of his own advantage."—*tanti*, "of so much value."—*tam expetendum*, "so desirable."—*ut amittas*, "that you would lose."—11. *ei credi postea non oportet*, "it is not proper that he should thereafter be believed."—12. *quid interest?* "what is the difference?"—*non majore religione*, "with no more scruple."—13. *perjuro*, "to the perjurer."—*constituta est*, "is assigned."—*ex*, "on account of."—*insidiæ tenduntur alicui*, "treachery is plotted against another."—14. *per fidem*, "through our trusting them."—*perfidia illorum*, "from their faithlessness."—*quem . . . possimus*, "whom we can justly accuse." 68

5. Benevolence.

1. *Si exemeris*, "if you take away," Rule XLVII.—*ne agri quidem cultus*, "not even agriculture."—2. *multum . . . multis*, "to have great power for the welfare of others has been an honour to many."—*honori multis*, Rule XVI.—*parum potuisse ad exitium*, "to have had little power for their destruction."—3. *officia exprobrantium*, "who cast up the kindnesses they have done."—*in quem collata sunt*, "on whom they have been conferred."—4. *more*, "after the manner of."—*ardore quodam amoris*, "by its heat of passion."—*judicemus*, "we should judge" (528, a).—5. *ad se*, "to itself" (i. e., virtue).—*facitque* 69

Page 69 *ut eos diligamus* (Rule XLVI., 2), "and causes us to esteem those."—*maxime*, "in the highest degree."—6. *habenda . . . familiaris*, "one must have regard to the amount of his property."—*dilabi sinere*, "to allow to decay." Cicero is speaking of benevolence, and its limits.—7. *ita claudenda*, "to be shut up so tight."—*nec . . . omnibus*, "nor be left so open as to be free to everybody."—8. *fiat*, "should arise."—*quibus . . . officii*, "to whom the most of our duty should be rendered."—*sint*, "ought to be."—9. *videndum est* (Rule XXXIX.) *primum*, "we must take care in the first place."—*obsit*, "injure."—*et . . . fieri*, "both the persons themselves whom we apparently serve" (lit., to whom it shall appear to be done kindly).—*facultates*, "our resources."—*ut pro dignitate cuique tribuatur*, "that it be allotted to each person according to his worth."

6. Fortitude.

1. *Sunt habendi*, "those are to be considered."—2. *fortitudinis gloriam*, "reputation of manliness."—*adeptus est*, "has secured" (*adipisc-i*).—3. *ægrotare viriliter non queunt*, "are not able to bear sickness like men."—4. *contemnendæ sunt*, "should be lightly esteemed."—*negligenda est*, "should not disquiet us" (lit., should be neglected).—*patibiles putandi*, "should be considered endurable" (Rule XL.).—5. *viro concessum est*, "is allowable for a man."—*mulieri*, supply *concessus est*.—6. *verberum dolore laniati*, "when lacerated with painful stripes" (lit., with the pain of stripes).—7. *fortis et constantis*, Rule XII., Rem. 1.—*perturbari*, Rule XXXV.—*in rebus asperis*, "in calamity."—8. *viro*, Rule XXX.—9. *sed . . . deformius*, "but even more unseemly and disgusting."—10. *sed multo magis ratio*, "but, much more, thought."—*fortitudinis*, "of courage."—11. *parvi sunt* (Rule X.) *foris*, "are of small avail abroad."—*domi*, "at home."—*domesticæ fortitudoines*, "civil heroism."—*militaribus* (supply *fortitudinibus*), Rule XIV., 4.—*plus operæ studiique*, "more toil and study" (Rule VII.).—*his*, i. e., *militaribus*.—*ponendum est*, "must be devoted."—12. *appellata est*, "is named from," or "is derived from."—*viri propria*, "characteristic of a man."—*munera*, "functions."—*utendum est*, "we must employ," Rule XXXIX.—*nomen mutuata est*, "has borrowed a name."—13. *et ea parva ducere*, "both to hold those things of small account."—*plerisque*, "to most men."—*ratione stabili firmaque*, "from firm and settled principle."—*contemnere*, Rule XXXV.—*ducendum est*, "must be considered proof of."—*ea*, governed by *ferre*.—*ut nihil . . . discedas*, "as not at all to deviate from the course of nature."—*rebus animi est*, Rule XII., Rem. 1. So also *constantia*.

II. NARRATIONS.

1. *The Lacedæmonians in Athens.**

Aiunt, "they say that."—*dicere* (Rule XXXVI.) *solitum (esse)* Page 70
 (Rule XLV.), "was accustomed to remark."—*Lacedæmonem esse*,
 "that Lacedæmon was," Rule LIV., *a. tribuitur*. If this remark
 were Lysander's instead of Cicero's, what would the construction
 be? (Rule LIV.)—*quin etiam memoria proditum est*, "nay, it is even
 told as tradition" (lit., given over to memory).—*Athenis ludis*, "at
 the games in Athens" (Rule XXXIII., *b*).—*quidam grandis natu*, "an
 old man." *Quidam* supplies the place of the article.—*venisset*, Rule
 XLIX.—*locum . . . datum*, "place was nowhere given to him by his
 fellow-citizens."—*ad*, "towards."—*legati quum essent*, "because they
 were ambassadors."—*loco certo*, "a place set apart."—*omnes*, i. e., *Lacedæmonios*.—*sessum*, "to a seat."—*plausus esset multiplex datus*, 71
 "repeated applause was given."—*dixisse*, Rule LIV. Observe
 that the whole paragraph after *proditum est* is in *oratio obliqua*, and
 explain the construction accordingly.—*Athenienses . . . nolle*, "that
 the Athenians knew what was right, but were unwilling to do it."

2. *Nasica and Ennius.†*

Venisset, 757, A, 2.—*ei*, governed by *dixisset*.—*ab ostio*, "at the
 door."—*domi non esse*, "that he was not at home."—*sensit*, "knew."
 —*diebus*, Rule XXXI., *b*.—*et eum . . . quæreret*, "and asked for him
 at the gate."—*ancillæ*, Rule XIV., 2.

3. *Cleobis and Bito.‡*

Argiæ sacerdotis, "of an Argive priestess." The story of Cleobis
 and Bito is taken from Herodotus, i., 31.—*prædicantur*, "are said to
 be" (694, 2).—*nota est*, "is well known."—*illam curru vehi jus esset*,
 "the law required that she should be carried in a chariot" (lit., it was
 the law that, &c.).—*satis longe*, "some distance." (It was 45 furlongs,
 Herod.)—*morarentur*, "were not ready."—*ad jugum accesserunt*, "at-
 tached themselves to the yoke."—*precata (esse) a dea dicitur*, "is said
 to have prayed of the goddess."—*illis*, "to them," i. e., the young
 men.—*pro pietate*, "in proportion to their piety."—*quod maximum pos-
 set dari*, "the greatest that could be given."—*mane inventos esse mor-
 tuos*, "in the morning were found dead."

* De Senect., xviii.

† De Orat., ii., 68.

‡ Tusc. Disp., i., 47.

4. *Cornelia, Mother of the Gracchi*.*

Page *Magni interest*, "it is matter of great importance" (Rrie X)
 71 —*quos*, "what persons."—*quisque*, "one," "any one."—*a puero*
 "from childhood."—*in gremio*, "in the bosom of their mother," i. e.
 from descent.—*sermone*, "conversation."—*maxima . . . liberos*, "that
 a mother's greatest ornaments are her children."—*apud*, "in" (i. e.
 in the writings of).—*Collectorum libro*, "in his book of Collections."
 72 —*apud illam hospita*, "a guest of hers."—*illo sæculo*, "for those
 times."—*traxit eam sermone*, "detained her in conversation."—
hæc, "these" (i. e., the children).

5. *Demosthenes*.†

Orator imitetur, "the orator should imitate" (528, b).—*diligentia in-*
dustriæque, "by study and perseverance," Rule XXIII., 3.—*superaret*,
 Rule XLVI., 2.—*quumque*, "and although."—*esset*, 757, b.—*ejus . .*
studeret, "of the very art he was studying" (i. e., Rhetoric).—*primam*
literam, i. e., the letter R.—*dicere*, "pronounce."—*meditando*, "by
 practice."—*planius eo*, "more distinctly than he."—*conjectis in os cal-*
culis, "putting small stones into his mouth."—*summa voce*, "at the
 top of his voice."—*uno spiritu*, "at one expiration" (of the breath).—
neque . . . loco, "and that not standing in one spot."

6. *Æschines and Demosthenes*.‡

Cessisset, "had departed from."—*Athenis*, 726, a.—*Rhodum*, "to
 Rhodes" (Rule XXII.).—*se contulisset (conferre)*, "had gone" (lit., had
 betaken himself).—*legisse fertur*, "is said to have recited."—*in*,
 "against."—*contra*, "in opposition to."—*dixerat*, "he had pronounced
 or delivered."—*quæ erat edita*, "which had been uttered." Why is
 not *esset* used instead of *erat*? (760, a).—*contra* (adv.), "on the other
 side."—*si audissetis ipsum*, "if ye had heard HIMSELF" (i. e., Demos-
 thenes).

7. *Death of Epaminondas*.§

Apud, "at."—*gravi vulnere*, "with a severe wound."—*ut primum*
discepit (dispicere), "as soon as he perceived it."—*salvum esse*, "that
 it was safe."—*flentes sui*, "his weeping friends."—*essentne fusi hostes*
 "whether the enemy were routed," Rule LIII.—*id quoque ut cupiebat*
 "that that also was as he wished."—*eam*, "the."—*qua*, "with which."

* Brut., 58.

† De Orat., i., 61.

‡ Ib., iii., 56.

§ De Fin., ii., 30.

8. Leonidas.*

Se trecentosque eos opposuit hostibus, "himself and the three hundred opposed to the foe."—*in Lacedæmonios*, "on the Lacedæmonians."—*Simonides (scripsit)*, "Simonides wrote."—*dum obsequimur*, "in obedience to." Page 73

9. Sophocles.†

(a.) *Summam*, "extreme."—*tragædias fecit*, "composed tragedies."—*quod propter studium*, "on account of which pursuit."—*in iudicium vocatus est*, "was called to court" (i. e., was sued).—*quemadmodum nostro more*, "just as according to our usage."—*male rem . . . solet*, "it is usual for fathers who mismanage their affairs to be deprived of the control of their property."—*patribus* is dative, *bonis* ablative (Rule XXVIII.). See art. *Curator*, in Smith's Dictionary of Antiquities.—*quasi desipientem*, "as if in his dotage."—*dicitur recitasse*, "is said to have recited."—*eam fabulam*, "a play."—*proxime*, "just."—*Œdipum Coloneum*, "the Œdipus of Colonus," one of his finest tragedies—said to have been written when he was a hundred years old. What answer does *num* expect? (174).

(b.) *Surrepta esset*, "had been stolen."—*in somnis*, "in a dream."—*dicentem*, "who told him" (442, c).—*qui id fecisset*, "who had done it."—*semel iterumque*, "once and again."—*sæpius* (supply *accidit*), "occurred several times."—*detulit*, "exposed."—*confessus est*, "confessed." What is the difference between *confiteri* and *profiteri*?—*fanum Indicis Herculis*, "the temple of Hercules the Discloser."

10. Themistocles.‡

(a.) *Memoriam . . . ita ut*, "They say that Themistocles' memory was so remarkable that."—*an quis alius*, "or some one else."—*artem memoriæ*, "a mnemonic art."—*oblivionis mallet*, "I should prefer an art of forgetting." 74

(b.) *Apud*, "among."—*incredibili quadam*, "of incredible" (so to speak). *Quidam* is used very much in Cicero thus to soften an assertion. See Zumpt's larger Grammar, 707.—*magnitudine*, Rule XXIX.—*in primis*, "among the first—eminently."—*eique . . . traditurum*, "and promised that he would impart to him."—*ut omnia meminisset*, "that he would remember everything."—*omnia*, Rule VIII., a, 2, note.—*gratius . . . facturum*, "that he would do him a greater

* De Fin., ii., 30; Tusc. Disp., i., 42. † (a.) De Senect., vii. (b.) De Div., i., 25.

‡ (a.) Acad. Quæst., ii., 1; De Fin., ii., 32. (b.) De Orat., ii., 74. (c.) De Amic., xli.

Page 74 *favour.*—*oblivisci quæ vellet*, “to forget what he pleased.”—*ut intelligere possimus*, “that we may infer.”—*animo*, abl., governed by *effluere*, Rule XXVIII. *Effluere* is aptly opposed to *hære*, above.

(c.) *Themistocle*, Rule XXX.—*potentior*, “more influential.”—*Qui*, when introducing a sentence in this way, should often be rendered “now he,” or “yet he.”—*servitute Græciam liberasset*, “had delivered Greece from bondage.”—*ingrata . . . debuit*, “did not bear the injustice of his ungrateful country as he should have done” (lit., which he ought to have borne). Is *patriæ* the subjective or objective genitive? (Rule V., Rem.).—*fecit idem*, “he did the same thing.”—*annis*, Rule XXXI., b. Themistocles entered the Persian service. Coriolanus joined the Volscians, and besieged Rome.

11. *Themistocles and Aristides.**

Ejus belli quod cum Persis fuit, “in the Persian war.”—*concione*, “the assembly of the people.”—*consilium*, “a plan.”—*sed id . . . opus esse*, “but it was not best that it should be divulged.”—*huic*, i. e., Aristides.—with *ille* supply *dixit*.—*Gytheum*, Γύθειον, the harbour of Lacedæmon.—*clam incendi posse*, “could be secretly burnt.”—*frangi*, Rule XLV., 2, b.—*expectatione*, i. e., on the part of the people.—*perutile . . . honestum*, “that Themistocles’ plan was very advantageous, but very disgraceful.”—*auctore Aristide* (Rule XLIV., Rem.), “under the authority of Aristides.”

12. *Cyrus and Lysander.†*

75 *Economico*: the *Œconomicos* was a treatise by Xenophon.—*Cyrum minorem* (subject of *fuisse*), “Cyrus the Younger,” so called to distinguish him from Cyrus the Elder, founder of the Persian monarchy.—*regem*: Cyrus was not properly a king, but held his government under his brother Artaxerxes.—*Sardis*, “to Sardis” (acc. pl. for *Sardes*).—*et ceteris in rebus*, “both in other respects.”—*et*, “and also.”—*conseptum agrum*, “a park.”—*diligenter consitum* (*conserere*), “carefully planted” (with trees).—*proceritates*, “tallness.” (The Latin often uses the plural to denote a quality inhering in several objects, where we use the singular.)—*directos in quincuncem ordines*, “the rows arranged in the form of the quincunx,” i. e., the form V.—*subactam*, “well worked” (*subigere*).—*tum dixisse*, narratio obliqua, Rule LIV.—*ejus a quo*, “of the person by whom.”—*dimensa essent*,

* De Off., iii., 11.

† De Senect., xvii.

"were laid out."—*atqui*, "but, in fact."—*mea descriptio*, "the plan is mine."—*satæ*, from *ser-ere*.—*Lysandrum*, oratio obliqua.—*nitorem corporis*, "splendour of person" (i. e., dress).—*te beatum ferunt*, "do men call thee happy."

13. *Socrates*.*

(a.) *Quum . . . quæsitum*, "when it was asked of him."—*Archelaum nonne . . . putaret*, "whether he did not think Archelaus happy." What answer does *nonne* expect?—*ain*' (for *aisne*), "do you say so—what then?"—*aliter*, "in any other way."—*tu igitur ne, quidem potes dicere*, "can you not, then, even say."—*beatusne sit*, "whether he is happy."—*an ego possum*, "can I (judge) then?"—*quam doctus*, "how learned."—*in eo*, "in that" (i. e., in wisdom and goodness).—*sitam esse*, "lies or is situated in."—*bonos*, supply *esse*.

(b.) *Moriendi tempus urgetur*, "the time of his death was hastening on."—*vellet*, Rule LIII.—*vero* (adv.), "it is plain."—*Critoni* (Rule XIV., 2) . . . *persuasi*, "for I have not convinced my friend Crito."—*neque . . . relicturum*, "and that no part of ME will be left behind."—*assequi*, "overtake."—*sicubi nactus eris*, "if you get hold of me anywhere" (*nancisc-i*).—*ut . . . sepelito*, "bury me as you please."—*nemo vestrum* (Rule VII., b), "no one of you."

(c.) *Magna vis*, "a great quantity."—*ferretur*, "was carried" (Rule XLIX.).

(d.) *Cujatem . . . diceret*, "what countryman he called himself?"—*mundanum*, "a citizen of the world."

(e.) *Scire se*, "that he knew."—*præter . . . sciret*, "except this one thing (viz.), that he knew nothing."—*reliquos*, "that other men."—*hoc etiam*, "even this."

(f.) *contentius ambularet*, "kept walking quite actively" (more actively than usual).—*se opsonare famem*, "that he provided an appetite" (lit., to sauce his hunger).—*ambulando*, Rule XXXVIII.—*cœnaret*, Rule XLVI., 3.

(g.) *Id quod constat inter omnes*, "what (indeed) is admitted by all."—*et ad vitam communem*: the idea of the passage is that he was the first to separate ethics from physics.—*ut quæreretur*, "so as to inquire."—*vel—vel*, "either—or."—*maxime*, "thoroughly."—*nil tamen conferre*, "nevertheless contributed nothing."

* (a.) Tusc. Disp., v., 12. (b.) Ib., i., 43. (c.) Ib., v., 32. (d.) Ib., v., 37. (e.) Acad., i., 4. (f.) Tusc. Disp., v., 34. (g.) Acad., i., 4.

14. *Pyrrhus and Fabricius*.*

Page 76 *Populo Romano*, Rule XIV., 1, a.—*ultro*, “without provocation.” Pyrrhus commenced this war B.C. 277.—*imperio, sc. Italiæ*.—*perfuga*, “a deserter.” Said to have been the physician of Pyrrhus, Aul. Gell., iii., 8.—*ut clam venisset sic clam rediturum*, “as he had come secretly, so he would return secretly.”—*hunc Fabricius reducendum (esse) curavit*, “Fabricius caused the man to be sent back.”—*magnum dedecus et flagitium (fuisset)*, “great would have been the crime and disgrace.”—*cum quicum*, “that the man with whom.”—*fuisset*, “should have been.”

15. *Xerxes*.†

Refertus, “filled to satiety.”—*præmium . . . voluptatem*, “proposed a reward to the man who should invent a new pleasure” (Rule LI., 3).—*præmio elicere possemus*, “could draw out (some one) by a reward.”—*quo firmitus*, Rule XLVI., 3.

16. *Darius*.‡

Extenuantur, “lengthened out.”—*parvo cultu*, “with slight preparation.” The mere satisfying of hunger does not demand display—this is added for the mind.—*negavit . . . jucundius*, “said that he had never drunk with greater relish” (lit., denied that he had ever, &c.).—*nec . . . ederat*, “nor had Ptolemy eaten while hungry.”—*panis cibariorum*, “common bread—bread for ordinary food.”

17. *Philip and Alexander*.§

Largitione, “by bribery.”—*quod consecratur*, “of aiming at.”—*malum*, “wretch,” an expression almost amounting to a curse.—*ut . . . corrupisses*, “that you should suppose (men) whom you could corrupt with money would be faithful to you.”—*an*, “or.”—*ut*, “in order that.”—*sperant*, “may expect.”

18. *Regulus*.||

Page 78 *Iterum*, “the second time.”—*ex*, “by.”—*duce . . . Lacedæmonio*, Rule XLIV., Rem.—*juratus ut rediret ipse*, “having sworn that he himself would return.” *Jurare* is one of the few active verbs which have a perf. part. with an active meaning.—*Pænis*, “to the Carthaginians.”—*utilitatis speciem videbat*, “saw a show of utility” (Cice-

* De Off., iii., 22. † Tusc. Disp., v., 7. ‡ Ib., v., 34. § De Off., ii., 15. || Ib., iii., 26, 27

ro is contrasting rectitude with utility).—*eam*, i. e., *speciem*.—*Page*
talis, “of this sort” (i. e., as follows).—*manere in patria*, “to re- 78
 main in his own country.”—*esse domi*, “to stay at home.”—*commu-*
nem fortunæ bellicæ, “to belong to the chances of war” (lit., to be
 common to warlike fortune). All these clauses are in apposition
 with *hæc* in the clause *quis hæc neget esse utilia?*—*num . . . auctores*,
 “can you ask more trustworthy authorities?”—*harum . . . proprium*,
 “for it is the characteristic of these virtues.”—*mandata exposuit*, “he
 set forth his commission.”—*sententiam . . . recusavit*, “but refused to
 utter any opinion.”—*quamdiu . . . teneretur*, “(he declared) that as long
 as he was bound by an oath to the enemy.”—*atque illud etiam (fecit)*,
 “and he did another thing also.”—*dixerit quispiam*, 534, b.—*repug-*
nantem utilitati suæ, “and standing in the way of his own good.”—*reddi captivos*,
 “that the prisoners should be returned.”—*cujus . . .*
auctoritas, “and as his advice prevailed.”—*conservandum (esse)*, “must
 be kept,” Rule XL.—*vigilando*: the story is that persons were em-
 ployed by the Carthaginians to keep Regulus from enjoying sleep.—
causa, “condition.”

19. The Tyrant Dionysius.*

Quam esset beatus, “how happy he was.”—*commemoraret*, “was
 dwelling upon.”—*sermone*, “conversation.”—*beatiorum quemquam fu-*
isse, “had there been a happier” (man).—*visne*, “do you desire?”—
ipse eandem degustare, “yourself to taste it.”—*Damocle* is the old form
 of the vocative.—*se ille cupere dixisset*, “he said that he did desire”
 (it).—*jussit*, sc. *Dionysius*.—*in aureo lecto*, “on a gilded sofa.”—*strato*
. . . stragulo, “spread with a very beautiful woven coverlet.”—*mag-*
nificis operibus picto, “splendidly embroidered.”—*abacos*, “tables.”—
argento auroque calato, “with embossed silver and gold.”—*ex* 79
imia forma, Rule XXIX.—*nutum illius*, “his (i. e., the courtier’s)
 nod.”—*coronæ*, “chaplets.”—*odores*, “perfumes.”—*exstruebantur*,
 “were laden.”—*in . . . apparatu*, “in the midst of all this display.”
—seta equina aptum, “suspended by a horse-hair.”—*cervicibus*: this
 word is used in the plural by Cicero and Cæsar; by later writers in
 the singular.—*illius beati*, “of the happy man.”—*plenum artis*, “rich
 in ornament.”—*nihil . . . cui*, “that nothing could be a source of
 happiness to the man over whom.”

* Tusc. Disp., v., 21.

20. *The Lacedæmonians.**

Page 79 (a.) *Philippo minitante*, "when Philip threatened" (442, c).—*omnia quæ conarentur*, "everything they should attempt."—*se etiam mori*, "even from dying" (lit., even that they should die).

(b.) *Præ*, "on account of."—*igitur, inquit*, "then, said he."

(c.) *Lacedæmone*, Rule XXXIII., b.—*jure illo nigro*, "with the black broth."—*minime mirum*, "that's not at all strange."—*quæ tandem?* "what (condiments), pray?"

21. *Pompeius and Q. Catulus.†*

Si in poneret, "if they rested all (their hopes) in Pompey alone."—*eo*, "by him."—*cepit magnum fructum*, "reaped a rich reward."—*omnes*, "all the people."—*in eo ipso*, "in himself" (i. e., Catulus).—*tanta sit ac tam difficilis*, "can be so great and so difficult."—*consilio*, "by his judgment."

22. *Posidonius the Stoic.‡*

80 *Rhodium*, Rule XXII.—*decedens*, "when returning."—*audire voluisse Posidonium*, "that he wished to hear Posidonius."—*vehementer ejus artus laborarent*, "his joints were very painful" (he had the rheumatism).—*moleste se ferre*, "that he was very sorry" (lit., bore it badly).—*at ille, inquit*, "he, on the other hand, replied."—*tu vero potes*, "nay, but you can" (hear me).—*nec committam venerit*, "nor will I allow my bodily suffering to be the cause of so great a man's coming to me in vain."—*narrabat*, i. e., *Pompeius*.—*eum*, "that he" (i. e., Posidonius).—*de hoc ipso*, "concerning this proposition" (lit., concerning this thing itself).—*quasi faces doloris*, "as it were firebrands of pain" (i. e., intensely acute pains).

23. *M. Varro.§*

In Cumano (sc. agro), "at Cumæ."—*nuntiatum est*, 578, c.—*Roma*, Rule XXXIII., a.—*de via*, "with the journey."—*continuo*, "at once; directly."—*quin videremus*, Rule XLVI., 4.—*et—et*, "both—and."—*confestim perreximus* (*pergere*), "we set out at once to go to his house" (lit., to him).—*illum complexi*, "having embraced him."—*reduximus*, "we accompanied him back." After *hic pauca*, supply *dixit*.—*ecquid forte Roma novi* (180, a), "whether he brought any news from Rome?"—*omitte*, "omit those subjects."—*ecquid ipse novi*,

* (a.) Tusc., v., 42. (b.) Ib., i., 42. (c.) Ib., v., 34.

† Tusc., ii., 25.

‡ Pro Lege Manil., 20.

§ Acad., i., 1.

'whether he himself (is writing or doing) anything new?'—*Page*
celare quæ scribat, "conceals what he is writing."—*minime vero*, 80
 "by no means."—*intemperantis*, Rule XII., Rem. 1.—*in manibus*, "in
 hand."

24. Hortensius.*

(a.) Hortensius was Cicero's rival in oratory.—*orsus esset* (*or-* 81
diri), "began."—*ad*, "for."—*adhiberi*, "to be employed."—*majo-*
res causas, "cases of importance."—*inciderat . . . ætatem*, "had fallen
 upon the age of Cotta and Sulpicius" (i. e., was contemporaneous with
 those great orators).—*annis*, Rule XXXI.—*excellente tum*, "being then
 at the head."—*cum iis ipsis comparabatur*, "was held to be equal even
 with them."—*memoria tanta (fuit)*, "his memory was so great."—*in*
nullo . . . arbitrator, "I think I have known in no man."—*ut*, "so that."
—verbis iisdem redderet, "could repeat in the identical words."—*adju-*
mento, Rule XXV.—*cupiditate*, "zeal; ambition."—*quin*, Rule XLVI.,
 4.—*utrumque faciebat*, "he did both."—*attulerat*, "he had," or "em-
 ployed."—*partitiones*, "rhetorical divisions."—*collectiones*, "recapitu-
 lations."—*contra*, "on the other side."—*eaque* (Rule II., Rem.) *erat*
consecutus, "and he had obtained these accomplishments."—*quum*
—tum, "as well—as."—*fere quidquam*, "scarcely anything."

(b.) *Eo*, "thither."—*esset allatum*, "word was brought."—*opinione*,
 Rule XXX.—*et—et*, "both—and."—*amisso amico* (Rule XLIV.),
 "in losing my friend."—*quum—tum*, "both—and."—*consuetudine*
 and *conjunctio* are governed by *privatum*, "deprived of" (Rule
 XXVIII.).—*interitu talis auguris*, "by the death of such an augur."
 Hortensius and Cicero were fellow-members of the College of Au-
 gurs.—*et . . . recordabar*, "I remembered both that I had been nomi-
 nated into the college by him."—*in quo juratus*, "in which, on his
 oath" (lit., having sworn).—*judicium fecerat*, "he made proof" (or,
 gave his opinion).—*in loco parentis*, "as a parent."—*molestiam*, 82
 "my grief for his death."—*consiliorum*, "designs" (i. e., political
 plans).—*alienissimo tempore reipublicæ*, "at a time most unfortunate
 for the republic."

25. The Poet Archias.†

Ut, "when."—*ex pueris excessit*: compare the Greek phrase ἐκ
 παιδων ἐξέρχεσθαι.—*quibus*, "by which."—*scribendi*, Rule XXXVIII.—
Antiochiæ, Rule XXXIII., b, Rem.—*loco nobili*, Rule XXXIII., b.—*ce-*

* (a) Brut., 88. (b) F., 1.

† Pro Arch., iii.

Page 82 *lebri*, "populous."—*hominibus*, *studiis*, Rule XXIII., 4.—*omnibus*, Rule XIV., 3.—*ingenii*, "talents."—*contigit*, *sc. Archiæ*.—*expectatio hominis*, "the expectation for the man" (i. e., the anxiety of the public to see him). *Hominis* is the objective genitive, Rule V., Rem.—*ipsius adventus admiratio*, "admiration for him when arrived."—*artium*, Rule IX.—*et*, "both."—*vehementius*, "more zealously."—*hic Romæ*, "here at Rome."—*hunc civitate donarunt*, "invested him with the right of citizenship."—*qui . . . judicare*, "who were at all able to estimate talent."—*cognitione*, Rule XXVI.—*hac tanta celebritate famæ*, "by this wide-spread reputation." On the use of two substantives thus, instead of a substantive and an adjective, see Zumpt, larger Gram., § 672.—*consule*, Rule XLIV., Rem.—*nactus est* (*nancisci* differs from *adipisci* in this, that the latter presupposes obstacles to be surmounted) *consules eos*, lit., "he lighted on men as consuls" (i. e., he arrived under the consulship of men).—*alter*, i. e., *Marius*, who was an illiterate man.—*res ad scribendum maximas*, "distinguished achievements to write about."—*alter*, i. e., *Catulus*, who was a learned and eloquent man, and also a good soldier.—*quum*—*tum*, "both—and."—*auris*, "taste" (lit., ears).—*Luculli*: *Lucius Lucullus* and his brother *Marcus*.—*quum*, "although."—*prætextatus*: perhaps in his 19th year; the Roman youth generally assumed the *toga prætexta* at 17.—*tum*, "just then."—*hoc non solum ingenii* (Rule XII., Rem. 1), &c., *fuit*, "it was the result not only of his talent," &c.—*verum etiam*, "but also."—*domus*, "the family" (i. e., of the *Luculli*).

26. Circumstantial Evidence.*

83 (a.) *Tradunt*, "they tell." What follows is in *oratio obliqua*.—*una*, "together."—*iter facerent*, "were travelling."—*ut cœnati quiescerent*, "when they had supped and gone to sleep."—*concubia nocte*, "in his first sleep."—*visum esse ei*, "appeared to him."—*illum alterum . . . quod*, "the other (traveller) begging (him) to come to his aid, because."—*sibi . . . pararetur*, "the tavern-keeper was preparing to kill him." Explain the construction of each word in the Latin clause.—*eum*, "that he" (i. e., the traveller who was lodging with a friend).—*se collegisset* (Rule XLIX.), "had collected his thoughts."—*habendum esse*, "ought to be regarded" (Rule XL).—*quoniam sibi* (729) *vivo non subvenisset*, "since he would not help him while he was alive."—*inultam esse*, "to remain unavenged."—*se, interfectum, esse conjectum*, "that he had been killed and thrown."—*ad*

* (a) *Div.*, i., 27. (b) *De Invent.*, ii., 4.

portam adesset, "he would come to the gate."—*exiret*, Rule XLIX., b, 2.—*bubulco præsto* (adv.) *fuisse*, "stood ready for the wagoner."—*esset*, Rule LIII.—*mortuum*, "the corpse." Page 83

(b.) *Aliquantum nummorum*, "a pretty large sum of money" (186, a).—*ut fere fit*, "as commonly happens."—*sermonem contulit*, "he entered into conversation."—*vellent*, Rule XLVI., 2.—*eandem*, "the same."—*voluerunt*, "they agreed."—*discubuerunt*, from *discumb-ere*, i. q., *recumbere*.—*in alio maleficio*, "in another crime."—*postquam illos arctius . . . sensit*, "as soon as he saw that they were sleeping the deep sleep of fatigue" (lit., sleeping more soundly (than common), as results from fatigue).—*alterius . . . gladium eduxit*, "drew out the sword of the one who had no money."—*propter* (adv.) *appositum*, "which was placed beside him."—*illum alterum*, "the other."—*in vaginam recondidit*, "put back into its sheath."—*erat facta*, "had been perpetrated."—*comitem suum conclamavit*, "called his companion."—*illum somno impeditum non respondere*, "that he did not answer because heavy with sleep."—*reus fit*, "is arraigned." A man might be *reus* without being *sons*. 84

27. Strato's Theft.*

Furtum fecit et cædem, "committed robbery and murder."—*sciret esse*, "he knew that there was."—*aliquantum*, see note on 26, b.—*conservos*: the physicians of the Romans were often slaves.—*H-S*, "sesterces." The *sestertius* was $2\frac{1}{2}$ *ases*, and was designated by the characters H-S, as if II, and S, the initial of *semis*, half.—*H-S CL, et auri quinque pondo* (adv.), "of sesterces 150, and of gold five pounds weight."—*puero non grandi*, "a young boy."—*conscio*, "an accomplice," Rule XLIV., Rem.—*quonam modo fieri potuisset*, "in what way it could have been done."—*venire*, "sold." (*veneo*).—*qua . . . videretur*, "with which it (i. e., the bottom of the chest) might have been cut out" (lit., might seem to have been cut out).—*multa, sc. verba*.—*perquiritur*, "search is made."—*invenitur pervenisse*, "the saw is found to have passed to Strato."—*insimulato*, "being accused."—*pertimuit*, "became alarmed."—*rem omnem*, "the whole affair."

28. Canius and Pythius.†

Nec infacetus et satis litteratus, "by no means a rude nan, and tolerably well educated."—*quo*, "to which."—*posset*, Rule LIII.—*argentariam (sc. negotiationem) faceret*, "carried on the exchange" 85

* Pro Cluent., 64.

† De Off., iii., 14.

Page business."—*Syracusis*, Rule XXXIII., b.—*venales*, "for sale."—
 85 *quidem*, "indeed."—*sed suis*, "but that Canius might
 use them, if he pleased, as his own." *Canio* is in the dative after
licere.—*ante suos hortulos*, "in front of his garden."—*qui esset . . .*
gratiosus, "who, as an exchange-broker, was on good terms with all
 classes" (of men).—*tempore*, "at the time fixed."—*apparatum (est)*.—
ante oculos, "in sight."—*piscium, cymbarum*, Rule VII., b.—*hoc*
 • *piscium*, "in this place gather all the fish of Syracuse."—*aquatio*, lit.,
 "place for water," meaning, probably, place where fresh water kept
 running into the sea. St. Ambrose: *dulcis aquæ gratia, innumerabiles*
pisces eo convenire.—*hac villæ*, governed by *carere* (Rule XXIII., 4).—
gravate ille primo, "he (i. e., Pythius) listened unwillingly at first."—
quid multa? "why many words?"—*impetrat, sc. Canius*.—*tanti quanti*
 (Rule X.) *Pythius voluit*, "at the price Pythius named."—*emit instruc-*
tos (sc. hortulos), "buys the garden ready stocked."—*nomina facit (sc.*
Pythius), "he debits the amount on his book" (a technical phrase).—
scalmum nullum videt, "he sees not even a thole-pin" (i. e., he sees
 no boats, nor even a trace of them).—*num feriæ . . . essent*, "wheth-
 er this was any holiday of the fishermen."—*nullæ, quod sciam*, "it's
 no holiday that I know of."—*hic*, "here."—*stomachari (sc. cæpit)*.—
faceret, "could he do?" (765).—*Aquilius*: C. Aquilius Gallus was
 Cicero's colleague in the prætorship.—*de dolo malo*: *dolus malus* was
 the legal term for fraud.—*formulas*, "forms of action." The Romans
 could not commence any suit for which legal forms had not been
 provided.—*perito definiendi*, "skilled in definition," Rule VIII., a, 1.—
et Pythius . . . simulantes, "both Pythius and all others who do one
 thing while they pretend another."

29. The Physiognomists.*

Hominem, sc. fuisse.—*accepimus*, "we have heard; we all know."—
ipsius familiares, "his own friends."—*ebriosum*: in his youth Stilpo
 was intemperate, but after he addicted himself to philosophy he was
 86 thoroughly temperate and chaste.—*potius ad laudem*, "rather in
 his praise."—*vitiosam enim naturam*, "for (they say) that his
 faulty nature" (i. e., his natural evil propensities).—*doctrina*, Rule
 XXIII.—*Socratem . . . physiognomon*, "have we not read how Zopy-
 rus, the phys ognomist, characterized Socrates?"—*qui (i. e., Zopyrus)*
se profitebatur pernoscere, "who professed that he could get a correct
 knowledge of."—*quod . . . haberet*, "because he had a thick neck"

* De Fato, v., 10.

(lit., neck not hollow).—*qui agnoscerent*, Rule LI., 3.—*non errat* Page
 *superassem*, “Zopyrus is right; for such I naturally would 86
 have been, had I not subdued nature by philosophy.”—*exstirpari au*
tem (Rule XLV.), “but that they should be eradicated.”—*ut is ipse*
 “so that the very person.”

30. *The Golden Ring of Gyges.**

The story of Gyges is given in Herod., i., 8-12; also in Plat., *De Repub.*, 2, 3. See Anthon's Classical Dictionary, art. Gyges.—*quum terra discessisset*, once upon a time, “when the earth opened” (i. e., a fissure was caused by the heavy rains).—*in illum hiatus*, “into the chasm.”—*ut ferunt fabulæ*, “as the story runs.”—*fores essent*, “there was a door.”—*magnitudine inusitata*, “of extraordinary stature” (Rule XXIX.).—*ipse induit*, “he put it on his own finger.”—*regius pastor*, “the king's shepherd.”—*quum . . . converterat*, “on turning the bezel of the ring towards the palm of his hand.”—*rursus videbatur*, “he became visible again.”—*in locum*, “into place” (i. e., into its ordinary position).—*opportunitate*, Rule XXV.—*regina adjutrice*, Rule XLIV., Rem.—*sustulit . . . arbitratur*, “he took off those whom he thought to stand in his way.”—*annuli beneficio*, “by the aid of the ring” (or, as we say, thanks to the ring).

Hunc . . . sapiens, “now, then, were a wise man to possess this ring.”—*nihilo . . . peccare*, “he would think it no more lawful to commit crime.”—*sibi licere*, lit., “that it was allowed to him.”—*bonis viris*, “by good men.” The *dat.* is sometimes used with passive verbs, instead of *ab* with the ablative. Cicero uses it thus, however, but three or four times. See Zumpt, § 419.

31. *Cicero's Vanity disappointed.†*

Romæ, Rule XXXIII., Rem.—*ut vix . . . audiantur*, “that 87
 things occurring in the provinces are hardly heard of” (there, i. e., at Rome).—*nihil homines aliud nisi loqui*, “that men talked of nothing else but.” Cicero was *quæstor* in Sicily at a time when corn was very scarce and dear at Rome.—*maximum numerum*, “a very great quantity.”—*negotiatoribus*, “to the brokers.”—*cram visus*, “I had shown myself.”—*in omni officio*, “in every duty.”—*excogitati*, “devised.”—*inauditi*, “novel,” “extraordinary.”—*ultro*, “voluntarily.”—*omnia delaturum*, “would offer me all honours.”—*Puteolos*, “to Puteoli” (now Pozzuolo).—*lautissimi*, “the best class of people.”—*in iis*

* *De Off.*, iii., 9.

† *Pro Planc.*, 26.

Page 87 *locis*, "in that place."—*concredi pæne*, "I almost fainted."—*quidam* "somebody."—*quo . . . novi*, "on what day I came from Rome, and whether there was anything new there?"—*etiam . . . ex Africa*, "'Oh, yes! by Hercules,' said he; 'from Africa, I believe!'"—*quasi qui omnia sciret*, "as one who knew everything."—*tu nescis, inquit*, "'don't you know,' said he" (addressing himself to the first questioner).—*hunc, i. e., Ciceronem*.—*Syracusis*, Rule XXXIII., b. (Cicero was quæstor at Lilybæum, not at Syracuse.)—*dcstiti stomachari*, "I gave over being vexed."—*et me unum ex iis feci*, "and pretended that I was one of those" (lit., made myself one, &c.).

32. Cicero finds the Grave of Archimedes.*

Ego quæstor, "I, when quæstor."—*Archimedis indagavi sepulcrum ignoratum ab Syracusanis*, "traced out the grave of Archimedes, (which was) unknown to the Syracusans."—*tenebam (sc. memoria)*, "I remembered."—*acceperam*, "I had heard."—*in summo sepulcro*, "on the top of the tomb" (297, a). See Zumpt, § 685.—*animadverti*, "perceived."—*non multum e dumis eminentem*, "rising up slightly above the brambles."—*me . . . quærerem* (Rule LIV., a and b), "that I thought it was the very thing I was seeking."—*multi*, "many" (labourers).—*quo*, "to which" (adv.).—*adversam basim*, "the opposite side of the pedestal."—*epigramma*, "the inscription" (containing the *Senariolos* above mentioned).—*exesis*, from *exed-ere*. The latter half of the verses was nearly all effaced.—*doctissima*: Syracuse, in its most flourishing period, had many learned men.—*unius*, "by far:" *unus*, with the superlative, indicates the highest rank of superiority. See Zumpt, § 691.—*ignorasset*, "would have remained ignorant of."—*Arpinate*: Cicero was born at Arpinum, in Latium.

33. Cicero's Teachers.†

Princeps Academiae, "head of the Academic sect." See the art. Academy in Anthon's Classical Dictionary.—*optimatibus*, "the best men," "the aristocratic party."—*Mithridatico bello*, "in the time of the Mithridatic war" (about B.C. 100).—*domo*, Rule XXXIII., a.—*totum ei me tradidi*, "I devoted myself wholly to him" (413, 3).—*hoc*, "on this account."—*magnitudo*, "the extent" (of the field of study).—*summa delectatione*, "with the height of enjoyment."—*Moloni*: Apollonius Molo was a rhetorician from Rhodes, who numbered Cicero and Julius Cæsar among his pupils.—*Moloni . . . operam*, "we

* Tusc., v., 23.

† Brut., 29-91.

studied with Molo the Rhodian at Rome" (lit., gave attention to). Page 88
—eram cum, "I was with" (i. e., I studied with).—*nuper est domi meæ mortuus*, "lately died at my house."—*quum—tum*, "both—and especially."—*commentabar*, "I studied," "practiced."—*cum aliquo*, "with somebody or other."—*vel quod—vel quod*, "partly because—and partly because."—*consuetudinem afferebat*, "imparted the habit."—*similiter*, "in like manner" (i. e., in an ornate style).—*neque . . . doceri*, "I could neither be criticised nor instructed."

In nobis, "in me."—*habitus*, "habit of body."—*laterum magna contentio*, "much exercise of the lungs."—*hoc commovebat*, "this alarmed."—*omnia dicebam*, "I always declaimed" (lit., I uttered anything).—*sine varietate*, "monotonously."—*vi summa*, "with the fullest strength."—*contentione*, "exertion."—*ut . . . desisterem*, "to leave off pleading causes."—*quodvis potius periculum mihi adeundum* (Rule XL., a, 89 b) *putavi*, "I thought that any risk whatever should rather be run by me."—*quum censerem*, "when I perceived."—*consuetudinem dicendi*, "my habit or mode of speaking."—*ea . . . fuit*, "that was my motive for going to Asia."—*Roma*, Rule XXXIII., a.—*hoc . . . doctore*, "here again, under a guide and teacher of the highest eminence."—*non ignobilem dicendi magistrum*, "a distinguished teacher of eloquence."—*post*, "afterwards."—*ipsis lubentibus* (Rule XLIV.).—*meo iudicio*, "in my opinion."—*tota Asia*, "in all Asia."—*nihil habere*, &c., nominative to *est*, Rule XXXV.—*Atticorum*, "is the Attic characteristic."—*in illis*, i. e., among the Athenians.—*meque ad eundem quem Romæ audiveram Molonem applicavi*, "and applied myself to Molo, the same whom I had heard (lecture) at Rome."—*quum—tum*, "not only—but also."—*notandis animadvertendisque*, Rule XLI.—*instituyendo, docendoque*, Rule XXXVIII.—*prudentissimum*, "very skilful."—*dedit operam*, "took special care."—*impunitate et licentia*, "recklessness and extravagance" (Rule XXIII., 4).—*ut reprimeret*, "to restrain."—*post*, "afterwards."—*recepi me*, "I went home."—*quasi*, "so to speak."—*lateribus*, "lungs" (governed by *accesserat*).

III. DESCRIPTIONS, CHARACTERS, AND PHILOSOPHICAL PIECES.

1. Situation of Rome—its Advantages.*

Urbi autem locum incredibili opportunitate delegit, "now he (i. e., 90 Romulus) chose a site for the city with wonderful fitness."—*quod*, "which" (i. e., the choice of a site).—*ei providendum*, Rule XL.,

* De Repub., ii., 3-6.

Page 90 *a* and *b*.—*qui diuturnam rem publicam serere conatur*, "who seeks to plant a lasting state."—*multis post annis*, "many years after" (Rule XXXI., *b*).—*urbem ipse conderet*, "would he build his city."—*excellenti providentia*, "with remarkable foresight."—*non . . . quæ*, "that maritime sites are not the most advantageous for such cities as."—*essent oppositæ*, "must be exposed."—*cæcis*, i. e., *periculis*.—*terra continens*, "the main land."—*adventus*, governed by *denuntiat*.—*ante denuntiat*, "announces beforehand."—*terra*, "on the ground."—*quin . . . possimus*, "without our being able to learn not merely his existence, but also who he is, and whence."—*sit*, Rule LIII.—*ille*, "a."—*adesse*, "approach."—*antequam quisquam . . . queat* (Rule XLIX., B, 2), "before any one could suspect that he was coming."—*præ se fert*, "does he make known," or "show."—*sit, veniat, velit*, Rule LIII.—*nota ulla*, "by any sign."—*pacatus an hostis sit*, "whether he is friend or foe."

Urbibus, Rule XV.—*admiscentur*, "they are mixed up with."—*no-vis*, "foreign."—*cogitatione*, "enterprise."—*quum manent corpore*, "when they remain in body."—*labefactatam diu*, "long tottering."—*aliquando*, "finally."—*quod*, "because."—*mercandi et navigandi*, Rule 91 XXXVIII.—*mari*, "by the sea."—*haud scio an liceat verissime dicere*, "perhaps I might say with great truth."—*et*, "both."—*fere tota in mari est*, "lies almost wholly on the sea-board."—*quid dicam*, 528, c.—*fluctibus cinctæ*, "girt by the waves."—*coloniarum vero quam?* "but which of the colonies?"—*attexta*, from *attex-ere*.—*nam e barbaris quidem ipsis*, "for, in fact, of the barbarians themselves."—*alteri*—*alteri*, "the former—the latter."—*ante paulo*, "just above."—*illa magna commoditas*, "this great advantage."—*et quod . . . adnare*, "both that whatever there is anywhere may be carried to the city which you inhabit." (Some MSS. have *possis* instead of *possit*.)—*et rursus, ut*, "and on the other hand that."—*id quod agri effertant sui*, "whatever their own soil may produce."

Quam quod urbem posuit, "than by placing his city."—*quo* (Rule XLVII., 3) *posset . . . redundaret*, "so that the city might both import by sea what it wanted, and export its excess" (lit., that in which it abounded).—*eodem flumine*, "and by the same river."—*ut mihi jam tum divinasse illud videatur*, "so that he seems to me even then to have divined."—*hanc urbem . . . præbituram*, "that this city was one day to afford a seat and home for the most extended empire."

92 *Quis est tam negligens?* "who is so unobservant?"—*quum Romuli tum etiam reliquorum regum sapientia definitus ex omni parte arduis præruptisque montibus*, "bounded (through the skill both of Romulus and of subsequent kings) on every side by lofty and pre-

cipitous mountains."—*ut unus aditus*, "so that the sole approach."—*fossa*, Rule XXIII.—*ita munita circumjectu arduo et quasi circumciso saxo*, "so strengthened by its position on, as it were, a round and steep rock" (lit., a lofty encompassing, and, as it were, steep rock). The *Arx* or *Capitolium* was one of the grandest edifices in Rome. It was called *aurea* and *fulgens* from the costly gilding and brass with which it shone.—*in illa tempestate horribili Gallici adventus*, "in the terrible season of the Gallic invasion."—*delegit*, i. e., *Romulus*.—*quum—tum*, "not only—but also." Page 92

2. Effects of Situation on National Character.*

Non tam a stirpe generis ac seminis, "not so much from race or descent."—*ipsa natura loci*, "the soil itself."—*quibus*, "by which."—*mendaces*: the Carthaginians, to some extent, deserved this epithet, but it must be remembered that all Roman accounts of them are tinged by national hatred.—*quod*, "because."—*multis et variis mercatorum et advenarum sermonibus*, "by constant and various intercourse with traders and strangers."—*studio quæstus*, "in the pursuit of gain."—*vocabantur*, "were led," or "induced."—*montani*, "as mountaineers."—*duri*, sc. *erant*.—*docuit ager ipse*, "the land itself taught them to be so."—*nilhil ferendo*, "by producing nothing."—*Campani semper superbi*, "the Campanians (have) always (been) haughty."—*descriptione*, "its (fine) plan."—*illa*, "these" (qualities, viz., arrogance and luxury).—*alterum consulem*, "a second consul." This demand was made by the Campanians in the second Punic war (Liv., xxiii., 6).—*etiamtum*, "up to that time."—*vicit*: when he wintered in Capua, after the battle of Cannæ (Liv., xxiii., 18).

3. Generosity of the Romans toward the Conquered.†

Antiochum: Antiochus III., surnamed the Great, reigned over Syria from 224–187 B.C.—*illum magnum*, "the Great."—*intra montem Taurum*, "within Mount Taurus," i. e., east of it.—*Asiam*, sc. *Minorem*.—*qua* (Rule XXVIII.) *illum multarunt*, "of which they had deprived him" (lit., fined him).—*Attalo*, "upon Attalus;" but, according to Livy (xxxviii., xxxix.), it was Eumenes, son of Attalus.—*quum*, "since."—*injuriis inferendis*, "by inflicting injuries."—*hic et ipse per se fuit*, "not only was he himself."—*et*, "but also."—*pulsus* *Ponto*, "when driven from Pontus."—*animo hostili*, Rule XXIX.—*hunc*, i. e., *Tigranem*.—*supplicem abjectumque*, "a suppliant at his feet." 93

* De Lege Agraria, ii., 35.

† Pro Sextio, xxvii.

Page 93 --*insigne regium*, "the sign of royalty," i. e., royal diadem or tiara.—*rebus certis imperatis*, "on certain conditions" (lit., certain things being demanded).—*nec . . . putavit*, "nor did he think it less glory to him and to the (Roman) empire."—*quam*, "than."—*qui . . . Romani*, "the man, then, who was both himself an enemy of the Roman people."—*signa conferre* = to attack.—*consecutus est*, "obtained."

4. Sicily as a Roman Province.*

Princeps, for *prima*.—*fidem*, "protection."—*ornamentum imperii*, i. e., of the Roman power.—*esset*, Rule LIII.—*quæ semel . . . venissent*, "when once they had entered into" (lit., which once had, &c.).—*in Africam gradus imperii*, "the movement of our dominion into 'Africa.'"—*illud*, i. e., Sicily.—*pateret*, for *patuisset*. On the occasional use of the imperf. for the pluperf., see Zumpt, § 525.—*maxime latari arbitrabatur*, "was thought most to gratify."—*cujus virtutem hostem, misericordiam victi, fidem ceteri Siculi perspexerunt*, "whose bravery the enemy (i. e., the Carthaginians) saw, whose clemency the vanquished (i. e., the Syracusans especially) saw, whose faithful protection the rest of the Sicilians saw."—*sociis consuluit*, "consulted the interests of the allies" (*consulo te* = I consult you; *consulo tibi*, I provide for your interests).—*temperavit*, "was indulgent to," "showed clemency to."—*quum—tum*, "not only—but also."—*manu*, "by the art of man."—*incolumem*, "uninjured."—*passus est esse*, "suffered to remain."—*quum homines viderent et quid*, &c., "where men should see both what," &c.—*quibus*, Rule XIV., 2.—*Siciliæ habendum*, "was due to Sicily."—*tollendam*, "should be destroyed."—*Sicilia provincia*, Rule XXV.—*quicquid ex sese posset efferre*, "whatever it could produce."—*non nasci*, "was not produced."—*nostræ*: the adjectives *meæ*, *tuæ*, *sua*, *nostræ*, *vestræ*, and *alienæ* are used with *domi*, under Rule XXXIII., *b*, Rem.; but if any other adjective is used with it, a preposition must be employed; e. g., *in illa domo*.—*quando illa . . . dedit*, "when did that province fail to bring, at the day, the corn it owed?"—*id quod opus esse putaret*, "anything it thought there was need of."—*ille* is often used in mentioning the name of a distinguished person or place. In such cases it may be left untranslated.—*Italico bello*, "in the Italic War;" called also the Social War, and the Marsic War (B.C. 91–88).—*ærarario illo vetere ac referto*, i. e., the treasury, filled by the Greek and Carthaginian wars, but nearly emp-

* In Verr., act. ii., lib. ii., cap. 1–3.

wed by the Italic War.—*coriis*, “skins.”—*suppeditando*, Rule Page
 XLI.—*vestivit, aluit, armavit*, “clothed, fed, and armed.”—*illa* 94
 *quanta sunt!* “those things which, perchance, we perceive
 nothing of—how great they are!”—*quod multis quod habent*,
 &c., “that our citizens are much richer because they have,” &c.
 (lit., we use richer citizens, &c.).—*quo*, “whither.”—*illa*, “it,” i. e.,
provincia.—*quæstu compendioque dimittit*: the merchants returned
 from Sicily to Rome with large gains from their trade.—*quod . . .*
est, “what is no small advantage to the Roman people is that,” &c.
 —*bonæ et fructuosæ res*, i. e., *unde utilitas et fructus percipitur*.—*quasi*
quædam prædia, “farms (or estates), as it were.”—*suburbanitas*, i. e.,
 because of the nearness of Sicily to Italy. The word is used only
 this once by Cicero.—*populo Romano*, dative after *jucunda* (Rule XIV.).
 —*patientia*, “endurance.”—*his . . . odio*, Rule XVI.

95

5. Description of Syracuse.*

Est, judices, ita ut dicitur, “it is, judges, just as it is described to
 be.”—*et*, “both.”—*quum munitum . . .* “not only defended, but
 also . . .”—*et portus habet*, &c., i. e., the harbours were so near as to
 afford a view from the houses built close around them. See the
 description of Syracuse in Anthon’s Classical Dictionary.—*insula*,
 “the island.” The part of Syracuse first built was on the island
 Ortygia. The city afterward extended to the main land.—*mari*
angusto, “by a narrow arm of the sea.”—*continetur*, “is united” (to
 the rest of the city).—*ut ex . . . dicatur* (Rule XLVI., 2), “that it
 may be said to consist (or be made up) of four very large cities.”—
in utriusque portus ostium aditumque projecta est, “lies at the mouth and
 entrance of both ports.”—*quæ regis Hieronis fuit*, “which belonged
 to King Hiero” (i. e., Hiero II.).—*prætores*, “the (Roman) prætors.”
 —*qua uti*, Rule XXV.—*quæ . . . antecellunt* (Rule XIV., 3), “which
 far surpass the others.”—*insula extrema*, “the extremity of the isl
 and” (Ortygia).—*cui nomen Arethusa est*, “whose name is Arethusa.”
 —*incredibili magnitudine*, Rule XXIX.—*piscium*, Rule IX., 1.—*qui*
fluctu totus operiretur . . . disjunctus esset, “which would be all over-
 whelmed by the waves, were it not shut out from the sea by a strong
 stone wall.”—*Syraculis*, Rule XV.—*perpetua*, “continuous.”—*quod in*
ea parte, “because in that part” (of the city).—*quam ad summam*, 96
 “in the highest part of which.”

* In Verr., iv., 52, 53.

6. Character of Catiline.*

Page 96 (a.) *Catilina*: L. Sergius Catilina, a patrician contemporary of Cicero, who detected a conspiracy of which Catiline was the soul.—*expressa*, “distinct,” as opposed to *adumbrata*, “shadowed,” or “given in outline.”—*utebatur*, “he made use of.”—*quidem*, “forsooth.”—*simulabat*, “he pretended.”—*apud illum*, “in him.”—*illecebræ* is used only in a bad sense; *stimuli* in both good and bad.—*flagrant*, “were ardent.”—*tam ex contrariis diversisque inter se pugnantibus naturæ studiis cupiditatibusque conflatum*, “one so compounded of opposing tendencies and passions.” Observe the rhetorical accumulation—*contrariis, diversis, inter se pugnantibus*; also, *naturæ studiis, cupiditatibus*.—*conflatum* (= *compositum*), a figure borrowed from the fusion of metals.—*clarioribus*, “distinguished men” (opposed to *obscuris*).—*quis in voluptatibus inquinatio*, “who more filthy in pleasures?”—*illa*, i. e., the qualities that follow.—*tueri*, “to keep them.”—*communicare*, “to share.”—*servire temporibus suorum omnium pecunia, &c.*, “to meet the necessities of all his friends by money,” &c.—*versare suam naturam*, “to bend his own nature” (or inclination).—*regere ad tempus*, “to adapt it to the occasion” (i. e., he could play any part to gain his ends).—*quum . . . collegerat*, “when he had gathered from all parts of the earth all (classes of) bad and bold men.”—*specie quadam virtutis assimilata*, “by a show of feigned virtue.”—*neque unquam . . . exstisset*, “nor would so impious an impulse for destroying this government ever have taken its rise from him.”—*nisi . . . niteretur*, “had not his unheard-of mass of vices had its roots in his affability and perseverance.” (Along with his vices, he had qualities that would command the sympathies and services even of better men.)—*niteretur*, instead of *nixa esset*. On this use of imperf. for pluperf., see Zumpt, § 525.

97 (b.) *O fortunatam . . . ejecerit*, “O fortunate republic, if indeed it shall cast out utterly this pollution of the city.”—*O rempublicam*, 715. (The state is compared to a ship.)—*sentinam*, lit., bilge-water. (No allusion was too vile to be applied to Catiline and his followers.)—*uno Catilina exhausto*, “Catiline alone being expelled” (lit., pumped out: the figure of the ship and the bilge-water being still kept up).—*quid enim, &c.*, “for what of wrong or crime can be conceived or imagined which he had not planned?”—*quis tota Italia veneficus*, “what poisoner in all Italy?”—*qui se . . . fateatur*, “who will not profess that he lived on most intimate terms with Catiline.”—*per hosce*

* (a.) *Pro Cœl.*, 4, 6. (b.) *In Catil.*, 2, 3.

annos, "of late years."—*jam vero*, &c., "nay, moreover, in what other man were ever found such (bad) attractions for youth as in him?"—*alios*, "some."—*flagitiosissime inserviebat*, "most basely pandered to."—*aliis fructum libidinis pollicebatur*, "to some he promised the enjoyment of pleasure."—*non modo . . . adjuvando*, "not only by inciting them, but even by aiding them."—*perditorum hominum*, "of abandoned men."—*Romæ*, Rule XXXIII., Rem.—*oppressus ære alieno*, "burdened with debt."—*quem non . . . adsciverit*, "whom he did not enlist in this unheard-of league of crime."—*diversa studia*, "opposing qualities."—*in dissimili ratione*, "in a different line of pursuits."—*industriæ subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis*, "the means of industry and the instruments of virtue" (i. e., his natural powers and gifts).

7. *Comparison between Antony and L. Tarquinius Superbus.**

Non tulerunt: they expelled him from Rome.—*non impius . . . dictus*, "was not held and reported to be cruel or impious, but domineering."—*quod nos vitium*, "a vice which we."—*privatis*, "private citizens."—*tulimus*, "have tolerated."—*L. Brutus*: Lucius Junius Brutus, who expelled the family of Tarquin, and was the first consul, along with Collatinus.—*L. Brutus . . . patietur*, "Lucius Brutus could not endure a haughty king: shall Decimus Brutus suffer this criminal and wretch to reign?" Decimus Brutus opposed Antony when marching to seize the province of Cisalpine Gaul. He is not to be confounded with Marcus Junius Brutus, who slew Cæsar.—*senatum . . . armati*, "the kings, too, had a Senate; but never were armed barbarians paraded in the council of the king, as when Antony controls the Senate."—*auspicia*, "auguries" (e. g., by observation of the flight of birds, *avium spectio*).—*hic consul augurque*, "he (Antony), though consul and augur."—*ementitis*, "fabricated."—*ut haberet venalia*, "as to offer for sale."—*hic*, "this man."—*nil accepi-mus*, "of Tarquin we have heard nothing base, nothing sordid."—*at vero hujus domi*, &c., "but at this man's house the gold was weighed, and the money counted in the spinning-room." The *quasilum* was a basket in which female slaves kept their spinning-wool. The sarcasm is very severe, implying that Antony not only sold the public offices, &c., of the state, but gave the sale into Fulvia's hands.—*quorum*, Rule XIII.—*nundinabantur*, "chaffered," or "trafficked in."—*Suessæ*, "at Suessa" (an ancient town in Latium) (Rule XXXIII., Rem.).—*Brundisii*, "at Brundisium."—*ad trecentos*, "to (the number

* Philipp., iii., 4.

Page of) three hundred."—*expulsus est*, 757, A, 1.—*nomen Cæsaris*
 98 "the name of Cæsar;" referring to Octavius, who, as Cæsar's
 heir and adopted son, assumed his name.—*quæ numquam solveret*,
 "which he was never to fulfil."—*provinciam populi Romani*, i. e., Cis-
 alpine Gaul: *invadere* is usually construed by Cicero with *in*, as in
 this instance.

8. Departure of Milo from Rome.*

In the beautiful peroration of the oration for Milo, who was on his
 trial for the murder of Clodius, Cicero puts into his mouth the noble
 sentiments that follow.—*valeant, valeant . . . beati*, "may my fellow-
 citizens fare well (says Milo), may they be safe, glorious, and happy."
 —*sint*, 528, a.—*mihi que patria . . . erit*, "and my country, ever dear to
 me, in whatsoever manner she may treat me" (lit., may deserve of
 me).—*tranquilla republica*, governed by *perfruantur*. On the subjunc-
 tives *stet* and *perfruantur*, see 528, a.—*quoniam . . . licet*, "since I
 cannot enjoy it with them."—*sine me sed per me tamen*, "without me,
 but yet by means of me."—*cedam*, "I will withdraw."—*si mihi non*
licuerit, "if I cannot" (lit., if it may not be allowed to me).—*republica*
bona frui, "enjoy a well-regulated republic."—*at carebo mala*, "I shall
 at least be free from a bad one."—*quam primum tetigero*, "just as
 99 soon as I shall arrive at."—*bene moralam*, "virtuous."—*in ea*
conquiescam, "in it I will make my abode."—*O . . . labores*, "O,
 vain toils!" (lit., my labours, undertaken in vain).—*me senatui dedis-*
sem, "I gave myself up to the service of the Senate."—*quem extinct-*
um acceperam, "which I found crushed."—*equitibus Romanis*, "to the
 service of the Roman knights."—*bonis viris*, "to the service of all
 good citizens."—*mihi . . . putarem*, "could I have imagined that the
 protection of good men would ever be wanting to me."—*ego quum te*
reddidissem (addressing Cicero), "when I restored you to your coun-
 try."—*mecum*, "with me" (i. e., Cicero).—*ubi equites . . . tui*, "where
 now are those Roman knights of yours?" The word *illi* is rhetoric-
 ally repeated.—*studia municipiorum*, "the affections of the municipal
 towns" (which had before been devoted to Cicero).—*quæ plurimis fuit*
auxilio (Rule XVI.), "which has been a defence to so many."—*mihi ne*
ea (sc. vox) soli . . . opitulari, "am I the only person—I, who exposed
 myself to death so often for you—whom it (i. e., your voice) cannot
 assist?" The apostrophe to Cicero ends here. Cicero now proceeds
 in his own proper person.—*ut ego nunc, flens*, "as I now utter them,

* Pro Mil., xxxiv.—xxxviii.

weeping.”—*sed hoc eodem vultu quo videtis*, “but with the same manly countenance with which you now behold him.”—*negat enim . . . non negat*: he denies that his fellow-citizens are ungrateful; but he does not deny that they are pusillanimous.—*quæ . . . imminebat*, “which, under the leadership of Publius Clodius, threatened your property.”—*fortunis*, Rule XIV.—*eam . . . commemorat*, “it (i. e., the populace) he declares that he made his own in order that we might live in safety.”—*quo tutior*, Rule XLVI., 3.—*ut non modo . . . deliniret*, “so as not only to control them by his bravery, but to conciliate them by his three patrimonies” (Milo expended three different estates in largesses).—*vos*, “you” (i. e., the consular judges).—*fortes et sapientes viros*, &c., “that brave and wise men are not so much accustomed to aim at the rewards of good deeds as at the good deeds themselves.” Observe that the whole paragraph, down to *ascendere*, is in oratio obliqua (767-769).—*siquidem . . . liberare*, “if, indeed, nothing can be nobler for a man than to free his country from danger.”—*quibus ea res honori fuit a suis civibus*, “whose public services have been duly honoured by their fellow-citizens” (lit., to whom that thing (i. e., public service) has been for an honour from their fellow-citizens).—*qui beneficio cives suos vicerint*, “who surpass their fellow-citizens in service” (i. e., whose services have never been adequately rewarded).—*si esset habenda . . . gloriam*, “if any regard should be had to rewards, that the amplest reward is glory.”—*memoria*, Rule XXIII.—*consolaretur, efficeret*, Rule LII.—*de me, inquit*, “‘of me,’ says he.” Milo is here introduced again as speaking in his own person.—*quin hoc tempore ipso*, “nay, even at this very time.”—*quum omnes . . . subjiciuntur*, “when all possible odium is kindled against me by my enemies” (lit., when all torches of any odium are thrown up by my foes).—*gratiis agendis*, “by rendering (me) thanks.”—*gratulationibus habendis*, “by offering (me) congratulations.”—*omni sermone*, “in the talk of all men.”—*celebramus*, plur. for sing.—*omitto Etruriæ . . . dies*, “I omit the Tuscan festivals instituted in my honour” (lit., the festal days of Etruria, ordained and established).—*centesima lux . . . et altera*, “this is, I believe, the hundred-and-first day from the death of P. Clodius.”—*de illo*, i. e., the death of Clodius.—*ubi corpus hoc sit non laboro*, “where this body of mine may be, I care not.”—*sit*, Rule LIII.—Cicero now addresses Milo: *te quidem . . . possum*, “thee, indeed, Milo, for thy elevation of soul, I cannot sufficiently praise.”—*quo magis*, “by how much the greater.”—*eo majore*, “with so much the greater.”—*a te divellor*, “am I torn from thee.”—*ut his irasci . . . accepero*, “(the consolation of) being

Page
 100 angry with those from whom I shall have received such a wound."—*nullum tantum dolorem*, "no affliction so severe."—*inuretis*, "can you brand upon me?"—*sed ne hunc quidem ipsum*, "nay, not even this affliction" (i. e., the banishment of Milo).—*ut obliviscar . . . feceritis*, "as to cause me to forget your kindnesses to me."—*quanti* (Rule X.) . . . *feceritis*: compare the English idiom, "how much you have always made of me."—*quæ si vos cepit oblivio*, "if you have forgotten these" (lit., if oblivion with regard to these has seized you).—*si in me aliquid offendistis*, "if you have taken offence at anything in me."—*si quid mihi acciderit*, "if I myself could die" (lit., if something could happen to me).—*T. Anni*: Milo's full name was Titus Annius Milo.—*inimicitias potentium*, "the enmities of powerful men."—*deposco*, "I demand" (a share in the danger).—*pro tuis in me meritis*, "to repay my obligations to you."—*ut vestra . . . videatis*, "either to crown the favours you have conferred on me by the preservation of my friend, or to cancel them by his destruction" (Duncan).—*his lacrymis non movetur Milo!* "Milo is not moved by my tears!"—*robore*, Rule XXIX.—*sit* (528, b) *hic ea monte qua natus est*, "let him remain of that lofty spirit which is natural to him."—*quid?* "but then?"—*quo animo*, &c., "of what mind will you be?" (i. e., what decision will you make?).—*qui hanc virtutem excipiat*, "to receive his virtue" (i. e., where he shall reside).—*hic* (*locus*, i. e., Rome).—*armatis*: Pompey had an armed force in the court to preserve the peace.—*quid tibi . . . servasset*, "how shall I make answer to you, my brother Quintus, the sharer of those times (of misfortune), that I could not save Milo by the same agency through which he had secured our safety?"—*at in qua causa non potuisse? quæ est grata gentibus!* "and that I could not save him—in what cause? why, in a cause in which every body was in his favour!"—*quum illa indicia . . . extinxi*, "when I searched out, discovered, laid bare, and crushed those plots for our common destruction!"—*an ut . . . restitutus?* "were it that, before my eyes, the very men to whom I owed my restoration should be banished?"—*pace tua, patria, dixerim* (534, b), "pardon me, O my country!"—*viveret* (542, a).—*fortem et a vobis, iudices, conservandum virum!* (715), "how brave a man, O judges, and how worthy of being saved by you!"—*imo vero pænas ille debitas luerit; nos subeamus, si ita necesse est, non debitas*, "nay, verily, he (Clodius) met a deserved punishment; and we (i. e., I, Milo), if need be, must suffer an undeserved one."—*huc cine vir* (Milo).—*patriæ natus*, "born for his country."—*animi*, "of his soul."—*corporis*, "of his body."—*hunc sua . . . expellet, quem*, &c.,

"will any of you, by his own vote, expel from this city a man whom," &c.—*neque præ lacrymis jam loqui possum*, "I cannot speak longer for my tears."—*hic*, i. e., Milo.—*is maxime probabit*, "he (i. e., Pompey) will most of all approve." Pompey appointed the special judges for this trial. Page 102

9. Pompey's Military Talents.*

In summo imperatore, "in a consummate commander."—*quatuor has res inesse oportere*, "these four qualifications ought to exist."—*felicitem*, "good fortune."—*homine*, Rule XXX.—*aut fuit, aut esse debuit?* "either has been, or should be required to be?"—*e ludo*, "on leaving school."—*bello maximo*, "in a very violent war." This was the Social or Italic War, in which Pompey, when only 17 years old, served under his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo.—*extrema pueritia*, "at the end of boyhood."—*ineunte . . . imperator*, "in his opening youth was himself the general of a mighty army."—*cum hoste*, "with the public enemy."—*quam . . . concertavit*, "than any one else has contended with a private foe."—*quam ceteri legerunt*, "than other men have read of."—*non offensionibus belli sed victoriis*, "not by mistakes in war, but by victories."—*non stipendiis sed triumphis*, "not by campaigns, but by triumphs."—*est erudita*, "was trained."—*quod denique . . . reipublicæ*, "in fine, what species of war can there be in which the fortune of the republic has not employed him?"—*civile*, "the Civil War" between Sylla and Cinna.—*Africanum*, "the African War."—*Hispaniense . . . nationibus*, "the Spanish War, in which our own states and the most warlike tribes (of Spain) were combined" (lit., the Spanish War, compounded of states, &c.).—*civitibus*: Roman settlements, or tribes in alliance with Rome, which had gone over to the side of Sertorius.—*servile*, "the Servile War" (against Spartacus, leader of the revolted slaves and gladiators).—*navale*, "the Naval War" (against the pirates).—*in usu militari*, "in the military art." 103

Jam vero, "but, in the second place."—*virtuti . . . inveniri*, "what eloquence can be found commensurate with the valour of Cn. Pompey?"—*aut dignum illo aut vobis novum*, "either worthy of him or new to you."—*cuiquam inauditum*, "unknown to anybody."—*labor in negotiis*, "industry in business."—*quæ tanta sunt, &c.*, "which qualities are greater in him than in all other generals we have either seen or heard of" (it., are so great in him as they have not been so great in,

* Pro Lege Manilia, x.-xii.

Page 103 &c.).—*testis est Italia*, "Italy is a proof of this."—*ille ipse victor*, L. Sulla, "the very conqueror (of Italy), L. Sylla himself."—*hujus*, i. e., of Pompey.—*celeritate consilii*, "by the promptitude of his operations."—*eorum ipsorum sanguine redundavit*, "overflowed with the blood of these enemies themselves."—*legionibus nostris iter patefactum est*, "a road was laid open for our legions."—*ab hoc*, "by him," i. e., Pompey.—*cum premeretur*, "when it was oppressed."—*tetro*, "disgraceful:" so called because the force consisted of revolted slaves and gladiators.—*ab hoc . . . expetivit*, "implored aid from him in his absence."—*omnes ora*, i. e., of the Mediterranean, which had been infested by the pirates.—*toto mari*, "throughout the whole sea" (i. e., the Mediterranean).—*aut tam fuit abditus ut lateret* (Rule XLVI., 2), "or was so obscure as to escape the notice of the foe."—*quis navigavit qui non committeret*, &c., "who could sail abroad without exposing himself," &c.—*cum aut . . . navigaretur*, "since he had to sail, either in the winter, or when the sea was swarming with pirates."—*referto mari*, Rule XLIV.—*tam vetus*, "so long continued."—*aut ab omnibus . . . posse*, "either that it could be ended by all our generals in one year, or by any one general in a lifetime" (lit., in all his years). (Pompey terminated the war in three months.)—*cui præsidio* (Rule XVI.) *classibus vestris fuistis*, "whom (i. e., what ally) did you defend by your fleets?"

Sed quid ego longinqua commemoro? "but why do I dwell on actions remote from home?"—*fuit hoc quondam, fuit*, &c., "this was of old—this was the characteristic of the Roman people."—*propugnaculis imperii*, "by the forces of the empire."—*sociis vestris . . . fuisse*, "need I say that the sea has been shut to your allies during these late years."—*cum exercitus nostri*, &c., "when our armies have never crossed from Brundisium, except in midwinter?" (Brundisium was the port from which the Roman armies usually sailed for Greece.)—*qui . . . captos querar*, "shall I complain that those who came to you (as ambassadors) from foreign nations were captured?"—*redempti sint*, "have to be redeemed from captivity?" On the syntax of *dicam, querar*, &c., see 765—*duodecim secures*, "twelve axes." Each prætor had six axes carried by lictors before him when in the provinces; hence two prætors were made prisoners by the pirates on the occasion here referred to.—*cum vestros . . . sciatis*, "when you know that your own harbours, and those the very harbours from which you draw life and breath, were in the power of the pirates?"—*Caietæ*, "of Caieta," a harbour of Latium.—*inspectante prætore*, "a prætor looking on."—*ex Miseno autem*, "nay (are you ignorant that) from

Misenum."—*ejus ipsius liberos qui bellum gesserat*, "the children of the very man who had formerly fought," &c.—*Ostienne incommodum*, "our Ostian loss." (The pirates plundered Ostia, a sea-port at the very mouth of the Tiber.)—*consul*: who this consul was is not known.—*oppressa*, "sank."—*tantam lucem afferre reipublicæ*, "shed so much lustre on the state."—*qui modo . . . videbatis*, "who lately saw a hostile fleet at the very mouth of the Tiber."—*nunc nulam . . . audiat*, "now cannot even hear of a single Corsair within the limits of the Mediterranean!" (The phrase *Oceani ostium* aptly designates the Straits of Gibraltar.)

Page
10410. *Youth and Age.**

Est adolescentis, Rule XII., Rem. 1.—*maiores natu vereri*, "to reverence the aged."—*quorum consilio et auctoritate nitatur*, "on whose counsel and direction he may depend."—*senum prudentia*, "by the wisdom of the old" (*inscitia*, inexperience, is opposed to *prudentia*).—*hæc ætas*, i. e., youth.—*patientiaque et animi et corporis*, "and in enduring trials of both mind and body."—*caveant*, "let them beware of" (528, b).—*si maiores natu interesse velint*, "if elder persons would take an interest in."—*senibus autem*, "but, for old men."—*danda opera*, "they should make it their business" (lit., labour must be given by them).—*quam plurimum*, "as much as possible."—*omni ætati turpis*, "unbecoming to every period of life."

105

11. *Gratitude the Mother of all Virtues.†*

Quum . . . cupiam, "though I could wish myself endowed with all virtues."—*tamen nihil est . . . videri*, "yet there is nothing which I more desire than both to be grateful and to appear so."—*una*, "single."—*belli, domi*, "in the camp or at home."—*nisi qui*, "except those who."—*sublatiis amicitiiis*, Rule XLIV.—*liberaliter*, "as becomes a freeman."—*ubi altus aut doctus est*, "where he was bred or taught."—*versetur*: on the use of the *singular* here, see Zumpt, § 373.—*opes*; not merely *wealth*, but all means of influence or power.—*quam committere ut . . . videare*, "than so to act as that you shall appear, I will not say unworthy of a benefit conferred, but conquered by it" (i. e., making no return for it).

106

* De Off., i., 34.

† Pro Planco, xxxiii.

12. Rules for Sport.*

Page 106 *U* *ad ludum et jocum facti esse videamur*, "as to be manifestly born for play and sport."—*ludo, joco*, governed by *uti* (Rule XXV).—*illo* need not be translated: it is often used by Cicero with *quidem*, followed by *sed* or *tamen*, to mark an antithesis (see Zumpt, § 744).—*sicut somno*, &c., "as we use sleep," &c.—*quum . . . satisfecerimus*, "when we have discharged our serious and weighty duties."—*ipsum genus jocandi*, "our mode of jesting, itself."—*facetum*, "refined."—*unum illiberale*, &c.: notice the opposition of terms in this antithetical sentence, *illiberale* to *elegans*; *petulans* to *urbanum*, &c.—*quo genere*, "with which class of witticisms" (i. e., the refined).—*Plautus*: a Roman comic poet, died B.C. 184.—*antiqua comædia*, "the Old Comedy." The Attic comedy was divided into three periods, the Old, Middle, and New. Aristophanes held the highest rank in the Old.—*Socraticorum*, "Socratic:" followers of Socrates, the chief being Plato and Xenophon.—*ut ea . . . ἀποθέγματα*, "such as those that were collected by the elder Cato, and go by the name Apothegms."—*si tempore fit*, "if brought in at a proper time."—*remisso libero dignus*, "becoming a gentleman in a leisure hour."—*alter ne* 107 *homine quidem*, "but the other is unbecoming any man."—*suppeditant . . . ludendi*, "but our Campus Martius and the exercises of hunting afford worthy sorts of recreation."

13. Choice of a Calling.†

Illud maxime . . . qui, "that is an especially rare class of men, who," &c.—*aut utraque re*, "or with both endowments."—*spatium . . . vellent*, "have also had the opportunity of considering carefully what course of life they would most of all choose to pursue."—*ad suam . . . revocandum*, "the whole question is to be confined to the peculiar bent of the individual."—*nam quum in omnibus quæ aguntur*, "for as in all a man's actions" (lit., in all things which are done).—*ex eo modo quo quisque natus est*, "from the natural disposition of the individual."—*quid deceat* (Rule LIII.), "what is becoming."—*in tota vita constituenda*, "in laying out one's course of life."—*perpetuitate*, "consistency."—*claudicare*, "to be deficient" (lit., to limp).—*rationem*, "determination."—*utriusque omnino ratio habenda est*, "one must certainly have regard to both."—*fortuna*, "outward circumstances."—*qui igitur . . . contulerit*, "he, therefore, who conforms his

* De Off., i., 29.

† Ib., i., 33.

whole plan of life to the bent (*genus*) of his own nature, provided it be not a vicious nature.—*intellegerit errasse*, “he shall discover that he has erred.”—*eam mutationem faciemus*, “we can make such a change.”—*sin minus . . . facienda*, “but if not, it must be made slowly and by degrees.”—*dissuere*, “to loosen.”—*repente præcidere*, “to cut off abruptly.”

Page
107

14. Pleasures of a Country Life.*

Quæ nec ulla impediuntur senectute, “which are not lessened by any degree of age.”—*vitam sapientis*, “a philosophic life.”—*proxime accedere*, “to approach nearest to.”—*habent enim rationem cum terra*, “for they depend upon the earth.”—*subacto*, “worked.”—*primum id occæcatum cohibet*, “first keeps it concealed.”—*occatio*, “harrowing.”—*vapore et compressu suo*, “by its moisture and compression.”—*herbescentem viriditatem*, “the green blade.”—*nixa fibris*, “supported by the fibres.”—*culmo erecta geniculato*, “rising up with a knotted stem.”—*vaginis jam quasi pubescens includitur*, “now, as it ripens, is inclosed in husks.”—*munitur*, “fortifies it” (used as a deponent verb).—*vitium*, “of vines.”—*ut meæ . . . pernoscat*, “that you may know the comfort and delight of my old age.”—*omitto enim . . . terra*, “I say nothing of the natural energy common to the products of the earth.”—*quæ ex fici tantulo grano*, “which (for instance) from the smallest seed (as) of the fig.”—*acino*, “kernel.”—*malleoli*, “shoots.”—*viradices*, “quicksets.”—*nisi fula sit (fulcire)*, “unless it is supported.”—*quidquid est nacta complectitur*, “twines about whatever it reaches.”—*ferro amputans*, “pruning with the knife.”—*ne silvescat*, “lest it should run to wood.”—*itaque ineunte vere, in iis quæ relictæ sunt*, “and so, in those branches that remain, when spring opens.”—*exsistit*, “there springs out.”—*ea quæ gemma dicitur*, “that which is called *gemma*,” i. e., the bud or eye.—*succo*, “moisture.”—*gustatu*, 380.—*maturata dulcescit*, “grows sweet in ripening.”—*vestitæque pampinis . . . ardores*, “and, shielded by the leaves, it does not lack moderate warmth, while yet it keeps off the excessive heat of the sun.”—*qua*, Rule XXX.—*adminiculorum*, “props.”—*capitum jugatio*, “yoking of the tops” (i. e., forming bowers or arcades).—*nec consitiones modo, sed etiam insitiones*, “not only plantings, but also graftings.”—*sollertius*, “more ingenious.”—*fuisse sentio longiora*, “I suppose have been tedious.”—*ignoscetis autem*, “but you will forgive me.”

108

109

* De Senect., xv.

15. *Pleasures of Science.**

Page
109 *Quid porro . . . perspexerit*, "who, moreover, that has contemplated these reigns of gods, can think any thing in human affairs illustrious?"—*primum . . . incolant*, "first, as a whole, then that part of it which men inhabit."—*ejus*, "of it" (i. e., the earth).—*speremus*, &c., "yet hope that our name will spread," &c.—*bona nec putare nec appellare*, "neither to think these things blessings, nor to call them such."—*quod . . . fructus*, &c., "because of all these things the advantage appears to him trifling, their use brief," &c.—*quam . . . putandus*, "how fortunate is that man to be deemed."—*cui soli . . . vindicare*, "who can truly claim all the possessions, not indeed of the Romans, but of the philosophers, as rightfully his own."—*nec civili nexo*, "not, indeed, by a legal title."—*esse cujusquam*, "can be really any one's property."—*muneris fungendi . . . appetendos*, "are to be undertaken for the sake of performing duty, not to be sought on account of emolument or fame" (*subcundos* and *appetendos* agree with *consulatus*, Rule II., Rem.).—*Africanum*, "Scipio Africanus."—*avum meum*, "my grandfather." (The treatise *De Republica*, from which this extract is taken, was written by Cicero in the name of Scipio Æmilianus, grandson of Scipio Africanus.)—*nunquam esset*, "that he never accomplished more than when he did nothing: that
110 he was never less alone than when alone."—*plus egisse Dionysium*, "that Dionysius did a greater thing."—*sphæram*: Archimedes discovered the ratio between the cylinder and the inscribed sphere.—*quis autem . . . non habeant, quam*, &c., "but who does deem those persons who, in the crowd of the forum, have no one with whom they would choose to converse, more solitary than," &c.—*aut firmiore efferre*, "or of better established fortune than the man whose possessions are such as (according to the proverb) he might save with him even out of shipwreck?"—*cui persuasum sit*, &c., "one who knows (lit., to whom it is persuaded) that others are called men, but that those alone are men, who," &c.—*Platonis ilhud, seu quis dixit alius*, "the story of Plato or some one else."—*quem animadvertisse dicunt*, "who . . . they say, observed."—*ex alto*, "from the sea."—*exclamavisse ut bono essent animo*, "cried out that they might be of good cheer."

* *De Repub.*, i., 17.

16. *Study of Nature.**

Non ob duas modo causas, quod Epicuro videtur, "not simply for the two reasons assigned by Epicurus."—*metus* : in apposition with *causas*.—*magnitudinem*, governed by *affert* (as *mod. etiam*).—*quum cognitum habeas*, "when you have learned" (lit., when you possess as known).—*cujus . . . dicitur*, "the adaptation of which to nature, is called by philosophers the true and supreme law."—*vacui negotiis*, "when free from business" (Rule XXVIII). Page 110
111

17. *Some Wonderful Phenomena.†*

Sanguinem pluvisse, "that it rained blood."—*Atratum . . . sanguine*, "also that the River Atratus flowed with blood." The Atratus was a small stream near Rome.—*his nuntiis . . . fuisse*, "that Thales, or Anaxagoras, or any naturalist would credit these reports?"—*ex corpore*, "from an animal body."—*austro* (*sc. flante*), "when the south wind blows."—*in bello*, "in war time" (see Zumpt, § 318).—*accedit illud . . . impunius*, "to this it is to be added, that as such stories are more easily credited in time of fear and peril, so they are then more recklessly invented."—*quorum est opus hoc unum*, "of whom this is the only work" (i. e., mice do nothing else but gnaw).—*monstrum putemus*, "we think it a prodigy."—*Marsicum bellum*, "the Marsic War;" called the Civil and the Italic.—*Lanuvii*, "at Lanuvium:" a city of Latium, near the Appian Way.—*quasi vero . . . corroserint*, "as if, forsooth, it makes any difference whether the mice, which are gnawing something or other both night and day, should gnaw our shields or our sieves!"—*diem noctem*, "night and day:" a form seldom used; the more common phrases are, *noctes atque dies*, *noctes et dies*, *dies noctesque*.—*si ista sequimur*, "if we follow such doctrines."—*quod*, "because."—*apud me*, "in my house."—*Politiam*. Plato's treatise, the Πολιτεία.—*an vero*, Zumpt, § 353.—*portentosa*, "monstrosities."—*ne sim longior*, "not to be tedious."—*causam . . . necesse est*, "must necessarily have a natural cause."—*habeat*, Rule XLV., § 1.—*causam igitur investigato*, "look for the cause, then."—*exploratum habeto*, "hold for certain" (see Zumpt, § 634).—*faces*, "lights:" any brilliant atmospheric phenomena. 112

* De Fin., 7, 5.

† De Div., ii., 27, 28.

18. *Faculties of the Mind.**

Page
112 *Nec ex animi solum partibus hoc intelligitur*, "nor is this obvious alone from the faculties of the mind."—*membra ipsa sensusque considera*, "consider also the limbs and the senses of the body."—*quod si*, "but if."—*quid tandem*, "what then."

19. *Value of Eloquence.†*

(a.) *Bonine an studium*, "whether eloquence and the highest pursuit of oratory bring more of advantage or of injury to men and to states."—*repetere*, "call up," "go back to."—*potissimum*,
113 "very strongly."—*sententiam*, "conclusion."—*parum prodesse civitatibus*, "is of little use to states."—*rationibus*, "interests."

(b.) *Tenere*, "to hold," "to keep together."—*cætus*, "assemblies."—*quo velit*, "whithersoever one wills."—*res*, i. e., eloquence.—*dominata est*, "has had sway."—*quid est enim*: observe the collocation of the words—not *quid enim est*. Cicero generally puts *enim* and *igitur* in the third place from the beginning of the sentence.—*quam ex infinita possit*, "than that out of an infinite multitude one man should appear who alone, or almost alone, can do that which by nature is given to all" (i. e., is put within the power of all, so far as the gift of language is concerned).—*quam sapientibus perpolita*, "as a speech adding ornament and polish to important thoughts and mighty words?"—*populi motus*, "the impulses of the people."—*judicium religiones*, "the consciences of judges."—*converti*, "should be directed."—*excitare afflictos*, "to raise up the prostrate."—*periculis*, Rule XXVIII.—*retinere*, &c., i. e., to save them from banishment.—*quam tenere semper arma quibus vel tectus ipse esse possis*, "as have weapons always in hand, with which you may yourself be shielded."—*laccessitus*, "when attacked."—*age vero, ne*, &c., "but come, not to dwell always upon the forum," &c. (i. e., to quit the scene of public eloquence).—*sermo*, "conversation."—*præstamus vel maxime feris*, "do we—and most of all—excel the brutes."—*exprimere sensa*, "express our thoughts."—*quo uno præsent*, "in that one respect in which
114 men chiefly excel brutes."—*ad illa summa*, "to the chief point of all."—*quæ vis alia*, "what other power" (except eloquence).—*ad hunc humanum cultum civilemque*, "to the present stage of civilization."—*jam constitutis civitatibus*, "when states are already founded."—*describere*, "to mark out," "define."—*brevi*, "in few words."—

* De Fin., ii., 34.


† (a) De Inv., i., 1. (b) De Orat., i., 8.

non solum ipsius dignitatem, "not only his own dignity."—*sed* ^{Page} *et*, "but also" (for *sed etiam*).—*in quo estis*, "in which you are" 114
engaged."—*vobis honori—amicis utilitati—reipublicæ emolumento*, Rule
XVI.

20. *Value of Philosophy.**

O vitæ philosophia dux, "O philosophy, guide of life!"—*omnino vita hominum*, "humanity as a whole."—*peperisti*, i. q., *constituisti*.—*dissipatos*, "scattered abroad."—*peccanti immortalitati anteponendus*, "is to be preferred to an erring immortality." (So Seneca, Ep., 78: *Unus dies hominum eruditorum plus valet quam imperiti longissima ætas*.)—*potius utamur*, "should we rather employ?"—*quæ et . . . sustulisti*, "thou who hast afforded to us peace of life, and hast taken away from us the fear of death."—*at philosophia quidem . . . laudetur*, "yet, in fact, philosophy is so far from being praised as she has deserved from the life of men."—*tantum abest ut*, see Zumpt, § 779.—*vereri*, as opposed to *negligere*.—*a quibus primis*, "by whom first of all" (referring to the original guides of mankind in civilization, &c.).

21. *Wisdom and Happiness connected.†*

Id esse solum bonum, "and that that is the sole good."—*semper sit necesse est beatus*, "must needs be always happy."— 115
necesse est . . . sit, Rule XLV., —*vereque*, "and truly," or "rightly."—*omnia ista nomina*, "all those well-known titles" (e. g., *rex*, &c., as in the following paragraph).—*rectius . . . dictator*, "more rightly can he be called ruler of the people, that is, dictator."—*Crassus*: M. Licinius Crassus, surnamed *Dives*, on account of his immense wealth.—*nisi eguisset*, "had he not lacked something" (in spite of his vast riches).—*nulla belli causa*, "with no just cause of war." Crassus, inspired by avarice, crossed the Euphrates to attack the Parthians.—*recte ejus omnia . . . omnibus*, "all things are properly said to belong to him who alone knows how to use all things."—*nec dominationi cujusquam parens*, "neither obeying the rule of any man."—*neque expectet . . . fuerit*, "nor need he wait for any stated period of life that then it may finally be decided whether or not he has been happy."—*Cræsum monuit* (see De Fin., ii., 27). Herodotus (i., 37) says that this precept was given by Solon to Cræsus.—*protulisset*, "he would have prolonged."

* Tusc. Disp. v., 2.

† De Fin., iii., 22.

22. *The Brute Creation.**

- Page (a.) *Cum quodam appetitu*, "with a certain appetite" (i. e.,
 115 instinct).—*homini hoc amplius*, "to man (nature has given) this besides."—*quod addidit rationem*, "that she has added reason."—*qua*, "by which."—*qui tum remitterentur*, "which at one time may be indulged."—*tum*, "at another time."
- 116 (b.) *Vel cicurum vel ferarum*, "both tame and wild."

23. *Difference between Man and the Brute Creation.†*

Nihil sentiunt, "have no desire for anything."—*voluptatem*, "enjoyment" (i. e., corporeal).—*omni impetu*, "with all their force" (i. e., with strong eagerness).—*discendo*, "by learning."—*videndique . . . ducitur*, "and is attracted by the delight of seeing and hearing."—*paullo ad voluptates propensior*, "a little too much addicted to (sensual) pleasures."—*modo ne sit ex pecudum genere*, "only if he be not a brute."—*homines non re sed nomine*, "men not in fact, but only in name."—*paullo erectior, quamvis voluptate capiatur*, "somewhat above the brute, though he should be ensnared by pleasure."—*occultat*, "he conceals."—*non satis esse dignam hominis præstantia* (Rule XXVI.), "is unworthy the loftiness of man."—*qui aliquid tribuat voluptati*, "who must yield something to pleasure" (i. e., who cannot restrain himself wholly).—*diligenter ei tenendum esse* (Rule XL., a and b) *ejus fruendæ modum*, "he must diligently preserve moderation in its enjoyment."—*victus cultusque*, "our mode of living" (lit., victuals and clothing).—*ad valetudinem referantur et ad vires*, "should have regard to health and strength."—*quam sit turpe* (Rule LIII.), "how base it is."

24. *The Deity.‡*

- (a.) *Quum cælum suspeximus*, "when we have looked up to the sky."—*cælestia, sc. corpora*.—*quam esse*, "as that there exists."—*quo*, "by whom."—*qui dubitet*, "he who doubts" (Rule LII.).—*idem*, "he" (the same person).—*sol sit an nullus sit*, "whether the sun exists or not."
- 117 (b.) *Animal*, "living being."—*etiam si ignoret qualem . . .*
sciat, "even if it be ignorant what sort of God it is proper to have, yet it knows that some God it must have."

(c.) *Roges*; abridged from *si me roges*.—*auctore utar Simonide*, "I will use Simonides as an authority."—*ho idem*, "this same thing"

* (a.) De Nat. Deor., ii, 12. (b.) Ib., ii, 39.

† De Off., i, 30.

‡ (a.) De Nat. Deor., ii, 2. (b.) De Legibus, i, 8. (c.) De Nat. Deor., i, 22. (d.) Ib., iii, 39. (e.) Ib., ii, 22. (f.) De Legibus, ii, 7. (g.) De Nat. Deor., ii, 28.

i. e., what God was?).—*deliberandi unum diem*, “one day to deliberate” (lit., one day of deliberating).—*admirans*, “wondering.” Page
117

(d.) *Nulla contentione*, “without effort.”

(e.) *Potissimum*, “most of all.”—*mundus*, “the world” (i. e., the organized system of the earth and its inhabitants).—*quam aptissimus sit ad permanendum*, “may be as well fitted to endure as possible.”—*re*, Rule XXIII., 4.—*egregat*, agrees with *mundus*.

(f.) *Sit hoc . . . civibus*, “let this be from the beginning inculcated upon the citizens.”—*dominos esse deos*, “that the gods are the rulers.”—*quæ gerantur*, “which come to pass.”—*de genere hominum*, “of mankind.”—*qualis quisque sit*, “what is the character of every man.”—*qua mente . . . religiones*, “with what spirit, with what piety, he performs sacred duties.”—*intueri*, “perceive at a glance.”

(g.) *Cultus autem deorum est optimus . . . ut eos venerationemur*, “but the best worship of the gods is to adore them.”

25. The Immortality of the Soul.*

Nemo . . . persuadebit, “no one shall ever persuade me, Scipio.” In the treatise *De Senectute* (from which this extract is taken), Cato the elder is introduced as discoursing on Old Age with P. Scipio Africanus the younger, and with C. Lælius, the friend of Scipio.—*aut Africani patrem aut patruum*: these were Cn. and P. Scipio, who fell in the second Punic War, B.C. 212.—*tanta esse conatos*, “would have attempted so great things.”—*nisi animo cernerent*, “had they not perceived.” In *cernerent*, the imperfect is used instead of the pluperfect, which we should naturally expect (see Zumpt, § 525).—*posteritatem ad se pertinere*, “that posterity belonged to them” (i. e., that they would live beyond the grave, and so have an intelligent interest in posterity).—*more senum*, “after the manner of old men.”—*domi militiæque*, “in civil and military life” (lit., at home and in war).—*otiosam*, “quiet” (i. e., free from public cares).—*quum excessisset e vita*, “on departing from life.”—*victurus esset*, “would (really) live.”—*haud*, “scarcely.”—*optimi cujusque animus*, “the soul of the noblest men.”—*niteretur*, “strive earnestly” (a stronger word than *studere*).—*quid? quod . . . iniquissimo*, “what of the fact that every very wise man dies with the greatest composure, every foolish one with the greatest uneasiness?”—*nonne vobis videtur*, “do you not think?”—*animus is . . . proficisci*, “that a mind which penetrates more and

* *De Senect.*, xxiii.

Page further must see that it is going to better things."—*ille autem*
 118 *non videre*, "but that one whose vision is dimmer will not see it?"—*studio videndi*, "by the hope of seeing."—*quo*, "whither."—*repuerascam*, "I might become a boy again."—*quid commodi*, "what advantage?" (Rule VII., b).—*sed habeat* (528, a) *sane*, i. e., *commoda*.—*modum*, "limit."—*vixisse pœnitet*, 579, b.—*ut non frustra* *existimem*, "that I cannot think I was born in vain."—*turba et colluvione*, "mob and throng," words strongly opposed to *concilium cœtumque*.—*cujus a me* *meum*, "whose body was burned by me, while, on the other hand, mine should have been burned by him." (The younger should not have died before the elder.)—*respectans*, "looking back."—*quo*, "whither."—*mihi ipsi veniendum esse* (Rule 119 XXXIX., b), "that I myself would follow."—*non quo æquo animo ferrem*, "not that I bore it without grief."

26. Obedience to Law the Foundation of Freedom.*

Indignum est, "it is disgraceful."—*tenetur*, "is kept together."—*discedi a legibus*, "that there should be departures from the laws."—*qua*, Rule XXV.—*partibus*, governed by *uti*.—*ut liberi esse possimus*, "that we may be free."

27. Different Forms of Government.†

(a.) *Consilio quodam regenda est*, "must be ruled on some fixed plan."—*primum*, "first of all."—*aut uni tribuendum est*, "is either to be assigned to one individual."—*quum penes* *rerum*, "when the supreme power is lodged with one individual."—*est penes delectos*, "is lodged with select persons."—*optimatum arbitrio regi dicitur*, "is said to be an aristocracy" (lit., is said to be governed by the will of the best men).—*horum trium generum quodvis*, "any one of these three classes."—*ita tamen* *præstantius*, "but so, nevertheless, that one may be better than another."

120 *In regnis*, "in monarchies."—*nimis expertes*, "are too little sharers in."—*ceteri*, "the rest" (i. e., the subjects).—*in optimatum dominatu*, "in an aristocracy."—*quum omnia per populum geruntur*, "in a democracy."—*populi res non maxime expetenda fuisse ita*, "the public interest was not most of all to be looked for."—*quum regeretur*, "inasmuch as it was ruled."—*unius nutu*, "by the arbitrary will of one man."—*summa justitia*, "with perfect justice."—*quibusdam temporibus*, "at certain periods."—*Areopago*, "the Areopagus" (the highest court at Athens).

* Pro Cluent., 53.

† (a) De Repub., i., 26-29. (b) Ib., iii., 14.

Ut eum potissimum nominem, "to name him as the best example."—*regi Cyro*, governed by *subest*.—*Phalaris*, tyrant of Agrigentum.—*dominatus unius . . . delabitur*, "a government by one man glides with a facile and ready course."—*illi autem*, &c.: in this passage, Cicero states the government of the Thirty tyrants at Athens as only one step removed from the aristocratic government of Marseilles.—*jam Atheniensium . . . fatentur*, "moreover, the supreme sway of the people of Athens they themselves (not to seek other evidence) confess to have passed into the rage and destructive lawlessness of the multitude."

Oritur autem . . . popularis, "there springs, then, from this (i. e., popular rule) a tyranny of the aristocracy, or of a faction, or of a king, or even, often, of the populace."—*genus aliquod*, "each class."—*orbes*, "revolutions."—*quum cognosse sapientis est*, "as it is the duty of the wise man to recognize them."—*tum*, "so."—*prospicere impendentes*, "to foresee them impending."—*civis*, Rule XII., Rem. 1.—*ex his tribus*, "of these three" (i. e., monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy).

(b.) *Qui in populum . . . habent*, "who have power of life and death over the people."—*sed . . . vocari*, "but they declare, in the name of supreme Jove, that they prefer being called kings."—*certi*, "certain individuals."—*plurimum potest*, "has supreme power."—*conjunctum civitatis genus*, "mixed government."

28. Tyranny.*

(a.) *Simulatque*, "just as soon as."—*figura est hominis*, "is in the form of a man."—*immanitate*, Rule XXVII.—*vastissimas*, "the most monstrous."—*vincit*, "surpasses."—*hunc hominem rite dixerit*, "could properly call him a man."

(b.) *Illam rem . . . diceret*, "who would call that the interest of the people, that is, a republic."—*hoc idem Syracusis*, "this very thing was the case at Syracuse."—*nililo magis . . . publica*, "did not the more make it a republic while Dionysius reigned."—*nilil enim populi, et unius erat populus ipse*, "for nothing belonged to the people, and the people itself belonged to one man."

29. Excess of Liberty.†

Quum inexplebiles . . . siti, "when the insatiable jaws of the people have become dry with thirst for liberty."—*exaruerunt*, from *exarescere*.—*malisque usus ministris*, "making use of bad servants." The

* (a.) De Repub., ii., 26. (b.) Ib., iii., 31.

† Ib., i., 43.


Page figure is taken from wine-drinking at a feast. The *ministri*,
 122 at table, are those who mix and serve the wine.—*ille*, i. e.,
populus.—*magistratus et principes*, accusative.—*sibi*, “to itself” (i.
 e., the people). The verbs *insequitur*, *insimulat*, *arguit*, agree with
populus understood, or *ille*.—*illa sequuntur*, “these results follow.”—
servos voluntarios, “voluntary slaves.”—*in magistratu*, “in public of-
 fice.”—*privatorum similes esse velint*, “who are willing to be just like
 private citizens.”—*qui efficiant ne quid . . . differat*, “who bring it to
 pass that there shall be no difference between a private citizen and
 a magistrate.”—*ferunt laudibus et mactant honoribus*, “they extol with
 praises and reward with honours.”—*ut necesse sit*, “so that it neces-
 sarily follows.”—*domus*, “family.”—*vacet dominatione*, “is free from
 restraint.”—*malum*, i. e., insubordination.—*denique ut*, &c., “finally,
 it follows that,” &c.—*nihil intersit, civis sit an peregrinus*, “it makes
 no difference whether a man is a citizen or a stranger” (among the
 Romans, no foreigner could have all the rights of a native citizen).—
pondus, “authority,” “influence.”—*uxores eodem jure sint quo viri*,
 “wives have the same rights as their husbands.”—*ut iis de via de-
 cedendum sit*, “that one must get out of their way” (*iis* is dative, gov-
 erned by *decedendum sit*).—*hæc summa cogitur*, “this is the final result.”
 —*evadant*, “become.”—*perferre nequeant*, “will not obey.”


PART IV.

IMITATIVE EXERCISES.

IMITATIVE EXERCISES.

I. IMITATIONS OF THE EXTRACTS FROM CÆSAR.

 The student, in writing these Exercises, will imitate the *order* of the words from the Latin sentences, of which the English ones are imitations. The *vocabulary* below each exercise contains the words not given in the Latin from which the exercise is imitated.

 Words connected by *hyphens* are to be rendered by one word in Latin; *e. g., for-his-son*, filio.—Words inclosed in *parentheses* () are not to be translated at all.

EXERCISE 1.

[Imitated from page 3.]

(1.) All Britain¹ is divided into four² parts.—The Scots³ inhabit one.—The English⁴ inhabit another.—The Allemanians⁵ in our language are called Germans.⁶

(2.) Of all the Europeans⁷ the Gauls are the bravest.—The Asiatics⁸ are far removed from the civilization of Europeans.

(3.) One part of Germany⁹ is bounded by the River Danube.¹⁰—It is bounded by the territories of the Gauls.

(4.) Among the Germans by far the noblest was Hermann.¹¹—He was not stimulated by the desire of royal-power—Hermann made no¹² conspiracy.

Vocabulary.

1. Britannia, æ.—2. quatuor.—3. Scoti, -orum.—4. Angli, -orum.—5. Allemanni, -orum.—6. *A German*, Germanus, i.—7. *An European*, Europæus, i.—8. *An Asiatic*, Asiaticus, i.—9. Germania, æ.—10. Danubius; i.—11. Hermannus, i.—12. nullus, a, um.

EXERCISE 2.

[Imitated from pages 3 and 4.]

(5.) On one side the Gauls are bounded by the very broad River Rhine.—The River Rhine is very broad and very deep.—Mount Jura is very high.

(6.) The Gauls can easily make war upon their neighbours.—On account of this thing the commander¹ was afflicted with great grief.—Cæsar² was very-fond of making war.—The Helvetians resolved to establish peace with the Romans.³—The commander determined to buy-up beasts-of-burden.—The Gauls bought-up as many⁴ wagons as possible.

Vocabulary.

1. imperator, oris.—2. Cæsar, aris.—3. Romani, -orum.—4. as many as possible, quam plurimos.

EXERCISE 3.

[Imitated from pages 4 and 5.]

(7.) The father of Louis¹ had-held royal-power in Gaul for-many years.—The son² of Louis had been styled *friend* by the Senate of the American³ people.

(8.) The commander at-that time was-holding the-chief-power in the state.—Sylla⁴ was very-little⁵ acceptable to the common-people.—The commander was about-to-gain royal power for-his-son.

(9.) This thing was-divulged to-the-Gauls by private-in-formation.—The commander compelled the deserter⁶ to plead his-cause in⁷ chains.

(10.) There-were in-all four roads. — One (road) was through Gaul ; another was through the Roman province.—The road between the mountain and the river was narrow and difficult.

Vocabulary.

1. Ludovicus, i.—2. filius, i.—3. Americanus, a, um.—4. Sylla, æ.—5. very-little, minime.—6. perfuga, æ.—7. ex.

EXERCISE 4.

[Imitated from page 5.]

(11.) A few can not¹ easily hinder.—The Rhine flows between the territories of the Gauls and the Germans.—The river is crossed by no² ford.

(12.) The last town of Britain is Dover,³ and it is nearest to Gaul.—A bridge reaches from Geneva to the Helvetians

(13.) The Gauls were about-to-persuade the Britons,⁴ and were about-to-compel the Helvetians.—They-determined to-go through the territories of the Allobrogians.—The commander was not in good feeling⁵ towards⁶ the Roman people.

(14.) The soldiers⁷ were informed of the approach of the commander.—The commander intends⁸ to make (his) way through Gaul.—He has no other road.

Vocabulary.

1. non.—2. nullus, a, um.—3. Dubris, is (m).—4. Britanni, -orum.—5. animus.—6 in.—7. soldiers, miles, itis.—8. imperatori est in animo.

EXERCISE 5.

[Imitated from pages 5, 6.]

(15.) The commander was slain by the enemy.¹—The army of the Consul was beaten by the Gauls.—The army was not sent under the yoke.

(16.) The soldiers endeavoured, sometimes by-day, oftener by night, to-break-through the fortification.

(17.) The Gauls were driven-back by the darts.—The enemy were driven-back by-night.

(18.) Two ways were-left through Britain.—The Spaniards² permit the Romans to go through their territories.—Orgetorix has-much-influence³ among the Belgians.—By (his) affability⁴ the commander had much influence.—The soldiers can not cross the river without injury.

(19.) The Gauls intended to make (their) way through the Province.—The Helvetians are not far removed from the boundaries of the Gauls.

Vocabulary.

1. hostes.—2. *A Spaniard*, Hispanus, i.—3. *has-much influence*, multum potest.—4. Gratia.

EXERCISE 6.

[Imitated from pages 6 and 7.]

(20.) The barbarians¹ were already laying-waste the fields of the citizens.²—The soldiers had-come into the territories of the Helvetians.—The citizens could not defend themselves and their (property) from the soldiers and barbarians.—They-determine to-send a messenger to the commander.—The women³ ask assistance.—The women are-carried-off into slavery.—Women and children ought not to-be-carried-off into slavery.

(21.) The Britons are relatives of the Germans.—About the fourth⁴ watch the commander sallied-forth from the camp with six⁵ legions.—The commander attacked the enemy un-awares.—The women hid themselves in the neighbouring woods.—All Britain is divided into forty⁶ parts.—Cæsar did not avenge private wrongs.—The commander's grandfather was Cæsar's lieutenant.⁷

Vocabulary.

1. *a barbarian*, barbarus, -i.—2. *a citizen*, civis, -is.—3. *woman*, mulier, -eris.—4. *fourth*, quartus, a, um.—5. *sex*.—6. *quadraginta*.—7. *legatus*.

EXERCISE 7

[Imitated from page 7.]

(22.) The commander was unable to pursue the enemy.—The soldiers were excited by the sudden approach of Cæsar.—The Helvetians contend more by-valour than deceit.

(23.) The race of the Gauls is far the-most-warlike of all the Europeans.—Among the Suevians it is not lawful to remain longer than a year in one place.—The barbarians live (on) milk and flesh.¹—Daily exercise nourishes strength.—The soldiers do not leap-down from (their) horses.—The barbarians fight on-foot.—(They) do not allow wine to be imported.

(24.) The fields are-vacant. — The Romans, having tried (in) many wars, drove the Britons from their territories.—The barbarians, having wandered two-years,² came to the Danube.—The inhabitants³ had buildings and villages on⁴ each bank of the river.

Vocabulary.

1. caro, carnis.—2. biennium.—3. *inhabitant*, incola, æ.—4. ad.

EXERCISE 8.

[Imitated from pages 7 and 8.]

(24.) The inhabitants were terrified by the approach of so-great a multitude.—The Gauls made a journey¹ of-three-days, and returned again.—The barbarians were wandering more-widely.

(25.) In that battle forty four of our foot-soldiers² were slain.—Piso, the Aquitanian, was a very-noble man, and born of a very-good³ family.—The commander drew the cavalry out of the camp and ordered the foot-soldiers to follow.—Our soldiers were stirred-up by the perfidy of the enemy —The remaining multitude of the enemy began to flee.—The deserters threw themselves into the river.—Many⁴ perished with fear.

(26.) The commander orders the ships to come-together from every side.—The weather⁵ was fit for sailing.—Cæsar touches Britain with five⁶ ships.—He stationed the ships


about five miles from that place.—Our (troops) could not disembark from-the-ships.

Vocabulary.

1. via.—2. *a foot-soldier*, pedes, peditis.—3. amplissimus, a, um.—4. multi.—5. tempestas.—6. quinque.

EXERCISE 9.*

[Imitated from pages 8 and 9.]

 The sentences in *italic* are to be put in the *ablative absolute*.

(1.) The commander, *having-fought¹ a successful battle*, stationed three² cohorts among the Belgians.—Cæsar, *having called together a council*, began to inquire their opinions.—The enemy, *when the signal was given*, burst-forth from the camp.—Our (men) placed their entire hope of safety in flight.³—*Our (men) being routed*, the enemy betake themselves to⁴ (their) camp.—As *no enemy hindered*, the commander led the legions safe into (the territories of the) Belgians (*acc.*).

(2.) The citizens, *when all the state⁵ was brought over to their opinion*, sent an embassy to Cæsar.—The commander, *when-he-found-out⁶ these things*, hastened to the army.—*Having stormed the camp*, Cæsar waited-for the legions.

(3.) The citizens, *when the lieutenant⁷ was slain*, shut the gates.—The enemy, *having provided provisions⁸*, introduced the army into the territory⁹ of the Helvetians.—The Helvetians, *as our (troops) were pursuing*, suddenly showed their cavalry.

Vocabulary.

1. facto.—2. tres.—3. fuga.—4. in.—5. civitas.—6. cognitis.—7. legatus.—8. res frumentaria.—9. fines.

* On the *ablative absolute*, see Lessons LXXIV. and LXXV, *First Book in Latin*, and the *Syntax*, Rule XLIV.

EXERCISE 10.

[Imitated from pages 9 and 10.]

(4.) The Britons, *when the forces of the Romans were drawn-out*,¹ placed their whole hope of safety in flight.—The enemy, *having hurled many darts*, began to seek safety in flight.—The Belgians, *when this battle was heard-of*, sent hostages to Cæsar.

(5.) The enemy suddenly made an attack upon² our (troops).—The inhabitants, *when their buildings were burned*, hastened to the camp.—Cæsar, *leaving two legions in the camp*, sent the other six legions into Gaul.—The enemy, *having discovered the fords*, began to cross the river.

(6.) *When this affair was found out*, Cæsar stationed³ the cavalry in-front-of⁴ the camp.—The commander, *having accomplished a great march*,⁵ hastens to the town.

(7.) Cæsar, *having accepted the hostages*, led (his) army into Gaul.—Divitiacus, *having dismissed the messengers*, returned to Cæsar.

Vocabulary.

1. productis.—2. in.—3. to station, constituere.—4. pro.—5. march, iter.

EXERCISE 11.*

[Imitated from pages 10 and 11.]

(1.) The general ordered those (things) which were needed¹ for building² the ships to be brought from the town.³—Those who could not flee⁴ were hidden in the wood (*accus.*).

(2.) The bravery of the soldiers was praised.—Greatly to-be-praised was the bravery of the soldiers who withstood⁵ the enemy (*dat.*).—The foot-soldiers pursued those that fled.—

* On the use of the *relative*, see *First Book in Latin*, Lessons XXVIII. and XCIII., and *Syntax*, 758-762.

The commander hears⁶ the same (things) which he had learned from the messengers.

(3.) The chief command was given to Cassius.—In the middle (of the) river is an island, which is called *Ortygia*.—Of⁷ all the Gauls, those are far the bravest who inhabit Aquitania.⁸

(4.) The general sent two⁹ legions which he had levied¹⁰ beyond the Rhine.—There was in the Province a soldier whose ancestors¹¹ had held the royal-power in their own state.

Vocabulary.

1. usui (*for use*).—2. ædificandas.—3. town, oppidum.—4. fugere.—5. restiterunt.—6. audit.—7. ex.—8. Aquitania.—9. duo.—10. to levy, conscribere.—11. majores.

EXERCISE 12.

[Imitated from pages 11, 12, and 13.]

(5.) Cæsar was informed of this affair by¹ the commander to whom he had transferred the legions.

(6.) The leaders of the Belgians who had reason-for friendship with Cæsar, were alarmed by his approach.²—The deserters, of whom a part was taken, were slain with torture.—The commander left all the corn which he had carried thither.³

(7.) Cæsar, who had decided to attack the camp of the enemy, brings back five legions.

(8.) The Belgians were proposing to attack the commander with one legion which had wintered in their territory.⁴—The citizens who had been the authors of the revolt, departed from the city.⁵

(9.) The commander determined⁶ to-cross⁷ the river a little above that spot where he had before led the army across.—The Sequanians, who had before given hostages, sent ambassadors⁸ to Cæsar.

Vocabulary.

1. *ab.*—2. *approach*, *adventus*.—3. *eo.*—4. *finibus.*—5. *city*, *urbs.*—6. *to determine*, *constituere.*—7. *transire.*—8. *an ambassador*, *legatus.*

EXERCISE 13.

[Imitated from pages 13 and 14.]

(10.) Over all the commanders one presides, who has the chief authority.—All who had controversies came-together.¹

(11.) That² part of the bridge which touches the banks of the Ubians is-cut-away.³—Cæsar sends⁴ the lieutenant into those regions⁵ which border-upon⁶ the Menapians.

(12.) The commander determines to go to the River Moselle,⁷ which flows into the Rhine.

*Quum with the Subjunctive.**

(1.) The state was endeavouring to-enforce⁸ its right.—While the state was endeavouring to-enforce its right, the commander departed.

(2.) The citizens, when that (fact) was announced, determined to-cross⁹ the river.—When the commander could not persuade the soldiers, he sent the lieutenant to Cæsar.—The chiefs of Britain, when they found-out¹⁰ the number of the soldiers, determined to flee.¹¹—As¹² the enemy quickly ascended the hill,¹³ the consul drew-back his (men).

Vocabulary.

1. *to come-together*, *convenire.*—2. *ea.*—3. *to cut-away*, *rescindere.*—4. *to send*, *mittere.*—5. *partes.*—6. *to border-upon*, *attingere.*—7. *Mosella*, *æ.*—8. *exsequi.*—9. *transire.*—10. *to find-out*, *cognoscere.*—11. *fugere.*—12. *quum.*—13. *collis*, *is.*

* On the use of *quum* with the subjunctive, see *First Book in Latin*, Lesson XCII., and *Syntax*, 757.

EXERCISE 14.

[Imitated from pages 14 and 15.]

(3.) When the messenger had-said these things, he departed.¹—When the rest had come to the council, the commander transfers the council to Geneva.²

*Conjunctive Sentences.**

(1.) The commander persuades the citizens not³ to go out of their territory.—The commander persuaded the citizens not to go out of their territory.

(2.) From these things it resulted that the Belgians could not make war upon the Sequanians.

(3.) It is not doubtful but that of all Europe⁴ the Gauls are the most powerful.—There were three roads by which the citizens could go-out from home.

(4.) The citizens fortify⁵ the town, that they may more easily keep-off the enemy.—They give hostages not to hinder the soldiers from-passing.⁶—The enemy gave hostages that-they-would-not⁷ cross the river.

(5.) The ambassador persuades Casticus to seize-upon the royal-power.—The deserters persuade the soldiers to march⁸ along⁹ with them.

Vocabulary.

1. *to depart*, proficisci.—2. *Geneva*, Geneva, æ.—3. *ne*.—4. *Europe*, Europa, æ.—5. *to fortify*, communire.—6. *from-passing*, itinere.—7. *ne*.—8. *to march*, proficisci.—9. *along*, una.

EXERCISE 15.

[Imitated from page 16.]

(6.) The general,¹ in order to pursue the remaining forces of the enemy, orders a bridge to be made over² the Arar.—The lieutenant, before he would-attempt anything,³ orders

* See *First Book in Latin*, Lessons LXXXIX.—XCI., and *Syntax*, 753, 754.

the deserters to be called to him.—The ambassador began to beseech Cæsar not to decide-on anything⁴ very-severe⁵ against⁶ the city.

(7.) Cæsar warned (them) to avoid suspicion.—Cæsar sends-forward⁷ the foot-soldiers to-sustain⁸ the attack of the enemy.—The general determined⁹ to send ambassadors to Cæsar.

(8.) So great a fear seized the state¹⁰ as to disturb the minds of all.—The general commanded his (men) not to hurl darts against¹¹ the enemy.—The foot-soldiers could not be restrained from hurling¹² darts.

Vocabulary.

1. imperator.—2. in.—3. quicquam.—4. quid.—5. gravior.—6. in.—7. to send-forward, præmittere.—8. to sustain—who may sustain.—9. the general determined, placuit imperatori.—10. state, civitas.—11. in.—12. from hurling, quin conjicerent.

EXERCISE 16.

[Imitated from pages 17 and 18.]

(9.) Our (men) ran-forward so quickly that no chance¹ of hurling darts was given.

(10.) The commander ordered the gates to be shut, lest the deserters should-escape.²

(11.) It resulted from the inexperience³ of our (troops) that they could not bear even one assault of the enemy.—The citizens began to-beseech⁴ Cæsar not to move his camp nearer.

(12.) Our (men) came-up⁵ before⁶ the enemy could perceive what was-going-on.—The general, exhorting the citizens to remain in that state-of-mind,⁷ sends them back home

Vocabulary.

1. chance, opportunity, spatium.—2. to escape, fugere.—3. inscientia.—4. to beseech, obsecrare.—5. to come up, pervenire.—6. before, priusquam.—7. state-of-mind, sententia.

EXERCISE 17.

[Imitated from page 18.]

(12.) The sea was so¹ hemmed-in by the mountains that a dart could readily² be hurled against³ the shore.

(13.) Cæsar commands the citizens to see that⁴ ships were-built.—Cæsar commanded the citizens to see that the old ships were repaired.—The deserter, fearing lest he should be abandoned⁵ by (his) friends,⁶ sent a messenger to them.

(14.) Our (men) so despise the enemy that they begin to-fill-up the ditch.—Our men so despised the enemy that they began to tear-down⁷ the rampart.—The report⁸ of the victory is brought with great⁹ celerity.—The commander had obtained so-great an influence in Gaul that the inhabitants¹⁰ ran-together to him from-every-side.

Vocabulary.

1. adeo.—2. facile.—3. in.—4. to see that = to take care that, ut curarent —5. to abandon, deserere.—6. amicus, i.—7. to tear-down, scindere.—8. fama.—9. great, magnus, a, um.—10. inhabitant, incola.

EXERCISE 18.

[Imitated from the account of Orgetorix, pages 18 and 19.]

Crassus¹ was by-far the richest among the Romans.—Catiline,² in the consulship³ of Cicero,⁴ formed a conspiracy of-young-men.⁵—The father⁶ prevailed-on⁷ (his) son⁸ to-go-out-of (=that he-should-go-out-of) Gaul.—Many⁹ (things) are-necessary (=belong¹⁰) to setting-out.¹¹—(They) determined to get-together¹² all those (things) that¹³ were-necessary (*imperf. subj.*) to setting-out.—The general bought-up as great a number of horses¹⁴ as possible.—Mithridates¹⁵ established peace and friendship with the king¹⁶ of Cappadocia.¹⁷—For completing all these things three-years¹⁸ are enough.—(They) compelled¹⁹ Caractacus²⁰ to-plead his cause in chains before²¹ Claudius.²²

Vocabulary.

1. Crassus, i.—2. Catilina, æ.—3. See *First Book in Latin*, 458, b.—4. Cicero, -onis.—5. *a young man*, juvenis.—6. pater.—7. *to prevail on*, persuadere.—8. *son*, filius.—9. multa.—10. *to belong*, pertinere.—11. *to setting-out*, ad proficiscendum.—12. *to get together*, comparare.—13. quæ.—14. *horse*, equus, i.—15. Mithridates, is.—16. *king*, rex, regis.—17. *Cappadocia*, Cappadocia, æ.—18. triennium.—19. *to compel*, cogere.—20. *Caractacus*, Carac-tacus, i.—21. apud.—22. *Claudius*, Claudius, i.

EXERCISE 19.

[Imitated from the account of Orgetorix, page 19.]

For¹ the completing-of these things Sylla² is chosen.—Sylla takes on himself an embassy to Mithridates.—Cæsar gave his daughter to-Pompey³ in marriage.

This matter was reported to the general through private-information.—A day was appointed for- (*lit.* of) the-pleading of-the-cause.—Orgetorix had many clients.—Orgetorix brought-together to his trial all his clients, of whom he had a great number.—By-means-of⁴ his slaves⁵ he rescued⁶ himself, so-as-not⁷ to plead (his) cause.—Cato⁸ decreed death to-himself (*i. e.*, committed suicide).—The suspicion is not wanting⁹ that¹⁰ Mithridates committed suicide.

Vocabulary.

1. ad.—2. Sylla, æ.—3. *Pompey*, Pompeius, i.—4. *by-means-of*, per.—5. *slave*, servus, i.—6. *to rescue*, eripere.—7. ne.—8. Cato, onis.—9. *is not want-ing*, non abest.—10. quin.

II. IMITATIONS OF THE EXTRACTS FROM CICERO.

EXERCISE 20.

[Imitated from page 63.]

- (1.) False¹ friendships are uncertain.²
- (3.) We are not born for disgrace³ and slavery.⁴
- (6.) All love⁵ (the man who is) mindful⁶ of a kindness.
- (7.) All (our) actions ought to be free from folly.⁷
- (8.) Love⁸ and fear⁹ vehemently excite men.
- (10.) It is difficult¹⁰ to disjoin things-fitted-together.
- (12.) It is disgraceful to neglect¹¹ a friend.
- (14.) We never¹² trust those who are inexperienced.¹³

Vocabulary.

1. *False*, falsus, a, um.—2. *uncertain*, incertus, a, um.—3. *disgrace*, dedecus, -oris.—4. *slavery*, servi-tus, -tutis.—5. *to love*, diligere.—6. *mindful*, memor, -oris.—7. *stultitia*, æ.—8. *amor*.—9. *timor*.—10. *difficilis*, is, e.—11. *negligere*.—12. *nunquam*.—13. *inexperienced*, inexpertus, a, um.

EXERCISE 21.

[Imitated from page 64.]

(16.) While¹ the body of the sleeper lies as of-one-dead, the mind lives and flourishes.

(17.) The gods are useful to men.—Men can be very useful to men.

(18.) We ought to cherish² friendships.—We ought to preserve³ the liberty⁴ and fellowship of the whole race of men.

(19.) It is not doubtful⁵ but-that⁶ the life of each one of us will be short.⁷—It is uncertain how short.

(21.) To live rightly is to live happily.—To live impiously⁸ is to live wretchedly.⁹—Certainly to live wretchedly is nothing else-than to live impiously.

(23.) Nothing¹⁰ disgraceful¹¹ ought to be tolerable, even if it be very-trifling.¹²

Vocabulary.

1. Dum.—2. colere.—3. tueri.—4. *liberty*, liber-tas, -tatis.—5. dubium.—6. quin.—7. brevis.—8. impie.—9. misere.—10. nihil.—11. indignum.—12. *very trifling*, minimum.

EXERCISE 22.

[Imitated from pages 64 and 65.]

(25.) By the judgment of friends we ought to correct many things (Synt., Rule XL., *a* and *b*.).

(27.) Faults are to be punished.—Those faults are to be least¹ punished which are most-easily² guarded-against.

(28.) He is rich³ who has enough.—He is poor to whom nothing can ever be enough.

(29.) Many (things) can be accomplished by industry.⁴—Those (things) which can be accomplished by industry ought not to be attempted by money.

(30.) Industry is a great source-of-revenue. Few⁵ understand how great a-source-of-revenue industry is (Rule LIII.).

(31.) Diligence preserves property.—Property ought to be preserved by frugality.—Property can⁶ be increased by industry and frugality.

Vocabulary.

1. minime.—2. facillime.—3. dives.—4. *industry*, lab-or, -oris.—5. pauci.—6. potest.

EXERCISE 23.

[Imitated from page 65.]

(1.) Good men are adorned with all virtues.—Few are furnished¹ with all virtues.

(2.) The virtues of a good man are advantageous² to others.—That is not the virtue of a good man which is not advantageous to others.

(3.) Virtues sometimes³ sleep.—If virtues sleep, they ought to-be-roused-up.⁴

(4.) Integrity⁵ makes friends.—Integrity makes us friends (to) those in whom it is seen to inhere.

(5.) He who has obtained virtue is-loved by all.—He who has obtained virtue ought to-be-loved by all.—The good (man), wherever-in-the-world he is, is-loved.

(6.) The appearance of virtue delights brave men.—Vice⁶ has this (quality), that its appearance does not delight good men.

Vocabulary.

1. instructi.—2. fructuosus, a, um.—3. nonnunquam.—4. excitari.—5. honestum.—6. turpitude.

EXERCISE 24.

[Imitated from pages 65 and 66.]

(7.) A bad (man) cannot be happy.—As it is well (with= to) the good, and brave, and wise (man), so the bad, and foolish, and lazy (man) cannot be happy.

(8.) No ill¹ happens to-the-good (man), dead or alive.—The immortal gods neglect the bad.

(9.) The delight of virtue is greater than the gratification of lust.

(10.) It is always base² to-sin.—Because it is always base to be a bad man, it is never useful.

(14.) Let-us-cherish³ all virtues: let-us-despise all vices.⁴—The power⁵ of living well lies⁶ in strength of soul.—Let-us-place (our) hope⁷ of living well in virtue.

Vocabulary.

1. no ill, nihil mali.—2. turpe.—3. to cherish, colere.—4. vice, vitium, i.—5. vis.—6. ponitur.—7. hope, spes, spei.

EXERCISE 25.

[Imitated from pages 66 and 67.]

(1.) The whole¹ hope of the avaricious² (man) is in money.
—Wretched³ is he whose whole hope is in money.

(3.) None⁴ but⁵ a fool will persevere in error.—To err is human.⁶

(6.) Fortune is to-be-sought from God : wisdom is to-be-obtained by ourselves.

(10.) What is more-base than folly ? what more disgraceful ?—Ignorance⁷ of human affairs, and of the causes by which those affairs are ruled,⁸ is folly.

(11.) To the wise (man), whatever⁹ is necessary comes into (his own) mind.—He is wise who never approves what comes foolishly into the mind of another.

Vocabulary.

1. omnis, is, e.—2. avarus, a, um.—3. miser, a, um.—4. nullus, a, um.—5. nisi.—6. humanus, a, um.—7. inscientia.—8. are ruled, continentur.—9. quid.

EXERCISE 26.

[Imitated from page 67.]

(1.) To do injury is base.—It is less¹ base to receive injury than to do it.

(5.) A good (man) cannot² be impelled to fraud.—Bad men are often impelled to fraud by a small inducement.³

(6.) Good (men) ward-off injury from those to whom it is threatened,⁴ if they can.

(7.) Injury is done either by force or by fraud.—Fraud is not characteristic⁵ of the lion.

(8.) Bad (men) sometimes⁶ appear to be good.—Bad (men) often⁷ deceive.

(9.) From (our) whole course-of-life⁸ fraud is to be taken away.—A cheat⁹ dissembles that he may buy to-better-advantage.¹⁰—A good (man) will not dissemble that he may sell to-better-advantage.

Vocabulary.

1. minus.—2. non potest.—3. *inducement*, emolumentum, i.—4. *it is threatened*, infertur.—5. *is characteristic*, videtur.—6. nonnunquam.—7. sæpe.—8. *course-of-life*, vita, æ.—9. veterator, -oris.—10. *to-better-advantage*, melius.

EXERCISE 27.

[Imitated from page 68.]

(10.) A good man does not lie for-the-sake-of his-own advantage.¹

(11.) It is not right² that a bad (man) should be believed, even if he swear by all the gods.

(12.) What is the difference between a good (man) and a wise (one)?—Those who are accustomed to lie, are accustomed to swear-falsely.

(13.) Punishments are appointed for liars³ by the gods.

(1.) Families⁴ stand through⁵ union.⁶—No family nor state⁷ can stand without union.

(3.) He who confers a favour⁸ ought not to remember it.

Vocabulary.

1. *advantage*, emolumentum, i.—2. *it is not right*, non oportet.—3. *for liars*, mendacibus.—4. *family* (=house), domus.—5. per.—6. *union*, conjunctio, onis.—7. civitas.—8. beneficium, i.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.



LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

- ¶ 1. The *numbers* refer to paragraphs in the First Book in Latin.
 2. The *genders* of nouns are marked *m*, for masculine; *f*, for feminine; *n*, for neuter; *c*, for common. The *declensions* of nouns may be known by the genitive endings.
 3. In *verbs*, the infinitive ending is given, then the perfect and supine stems in parentheses (). The conjugations are indicated by the numbers 1, 2, 3, 4. In the third conjugation, the *io* verbs have the ending *io* inserted in the parentheses, just before the perfect stem; e. g., *Capere* (io, cēp-, capt-).
 Compound verbs are indicated thus: *abdēre* (ab+*dare*). The abbreviations *v. a.* indicate *verb active* (transitive); *v. n.*, verb intransitive; *v. dep.*, verb deponent; *v. irr.*, verb irregular; *v. incho.*, verb inchoative.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p><i>A</i>, ab, abs, prep. with abl., <i>from, by</i>.
 <i>Abac-us</i>, i, m., <i>table</i>.
 <i>Abd-ēre</i> (ab+<i>did</i>-, <i>abdit</i>-, ab+<i>dare</i>),
 v. a., 3, <i>to remove, hide</i>; <i>abdere se</i>,
 <i>to conceal one's self by withdrawing</i>.
 <i>Abdit-us</i>, a, um (part. of <i>abdere</i>), <i>hidden</i>.
 <i>Abduc-ēre</i> (abdux-, <i>abduct</i>-, ab+<i>du-</i>
 <i>cere</i>), v. a., 3, <i>to carry off, abduct, kidnap</i>.
 <i>Ab-esse</i> (abfu-, ab+<i>esse</i>), v. irr., <i>to be away from, to be absent, to be distant</i>.
 <i>Abies</i>, (abiet)is, f., <i>a fir-tree</i>.
 <i>Ab-īre</i> (abi-, or abiv-, abit-, ab+<i>ire</i>),
 v. irr., <i>to go away, depart</i>.
 <i>Abiect-us</i>, a, um (part. of <i>abjicere</i>),
 <i>abject, cast down</i>.
 <i>Abjic-ēre</i> (abjec-, <i>abject</i>-, ab+<i>jac-</i>
 <i>ere</i>), v. a., 3, <i>to throw down, hurl, cast</i>.
 <i>Abnu-ēre</i> (abnu-, abnuit- and nūt-),
 v. a., 3, <i>to refuse to aid, to deny</i>.
 <i>Abrip-ēre</i> (abripu-, abrept-, ab+<i>ra-</i>
 <i>ere</i>), v. a., 3, <i>to snatch, carry off</i>.</p> | <p><i>Abrog-āre</i> (av-, at-, ab+<i>rogare</i>),
 v. a., 1, <i>to abrogate</i>.
 <i>Absens</i> (absent) is (part. of <i>abesse</i>),
 <i>absent</i>.
 <i>Absorb-ēre</i> (absorbu- and absorps-,
 <i>absorpt</i>-, ab+<i>sorbere</i>), v. a., 2, <i>to absorb, devour</i>.
 <i>Abstin-ēre</i> (abstinu-, abstent-, abs+
 <i>tenere</i>), v. a., 2, <i>to abstain from</i>
 (with abl.).
 <i>Abstuli</i>, perf. of <i>auferre</i>.
 <i>Absum</i>. See <i>Abesse</i>.
 <i>Abundanti-a</i>, æ, f., <i>abundance</i>.
 <i>Abund-are</i> (av-, at-, ab+<i>undare</i>),
 v. n., i, <i>to abound</i> (with abl.).
 <i>Ac</i>, conj., <i>and, as well as</i> (used be-
 fore consonants, but not before
 vowels or <i>h</i>, 517, b.).
 <i>Academic-a</i>, æ, f., <i>academy</i>.
 <i>Acced-ēre</i> (access-, access-, ad+<i>ced-</i>
 <i>ere</i>, 401, 3), <i>to approach, pass to, arrive at, accrue, or be added to</i>.
 <i>Accedit</i> (used impers., 679, 3), <i>it is added, it happens besides</i>.
 <i>Accept-us</i>, a, um (part. of <i>accipere</i>).
 <i>acceptable, dear, welcome</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

- Access-us, ūs, m., *access, approach.*
 Accid-ĕre (accid-, accis-, ad + cædere), v. a., 3, *to cut into.*
 Accid-ĕre (accid-, ad + cadere), *to happen.*
 Accidit (impers., 583), *it happens.*
 Accip-ĕre (io, accēp-, accēpt-, ad + capere, 666, V., b.), v. a., 3, *to receive, to learn, to hear; acceptus erat, he was popular or acceptable.*
 Accliv-is, is, e (adj.), *rising, ascending (as a hill).*
 Acco, (Accon)is, *Acco, a chieftain of the Senonians in Gaul.*
 Accurate, adv., *carefully.*
 Accurr-ĕre (accurr- and accucurr-, accurs-, ad + currere), v. a., 3, *to run to, to run up to.*
 Accus-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to accuse.*
 Acer, acris, acre, 105, R. 1, *sharp, spirited.*
 Acerb-us, a, um, adj., *bitter, disagreeable.*
 Acerrime (superl. of acriter), *very spiritedly.*
 Achradina, æ, f., *part of Syracuse.*
 Aci-es, ei, f., *line of battle, eyesight, vision.*
 Acin-um, i, n., *kernel, berry.*
 Acquiesc-ĕre (acquiev-, acquiet-, ad + quiescere), v. n., 3, *to acquiesce.*
 Acriter, adv., 217, *sharply, spiritedly.*
 Acrius (comp. of acriter), *more sharply, more spiritedly.*
 Actio, (action)is, f., *action.*
 Actor, (actor)is, m., *actor, pleader.*
 Act-us, a, um (part. of agere), *done, spent.*
 Acute, adv., *sharply.*
 Acut-us, a, um, *sharp, acute, pointed.*
 Ad, prep. with accus., *to, near.*
 Adæqu-āre (-av-, at-, ad + æquare), v. a., 1, *to equal, to rival.*
 Add-ĕre (addid-, addit-, ad + dare, 411, c), v. a., 3, *to add.*
 Adduc-ĕre (addux-, adduct-, ad + ducere), v. a., 3, *to lead, to bring to lead to, to induce.*
 Adempt-us, a, um (part. of adimere) *taken away.*
 Adeo, adv., *to this point, to such a degree.*
 Adept-us, a, um (part. of adipisci), *obtained, received.*
 Adequit-āre (av-, at-, ad + equitare), v. n., 1, *to ride up.*
 Adesse (adfu-, ad + esse), v. irr., *to be present (with the dat.)*
 Adfig-ĕre (adfix-, adfix-, ad + figere), v. a., 3, *to fix, fasten.*
 Adhær-ĕre (adhæs-, adhaes-, ad + hærere), v. n., 2, *to stick, adhere.*
 Adhib-ĕre (adhibu-, adhibit-, ad + habere), v. a., 2, *to apply, employ, admit.*
 Adhort-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to exhort.*
 Adim-ĕre (adēm-, adempt-, ad + emere), v. a., 3, *to take away.*
 Adipisc-i (adept-, ad + apisci), v. dep., 3, *to obtain.*
 Ad-īre (adiv- and adi-, adit-, ad + ire), v. irr., *to go to, to meet.*
 Adit-us, ūs, m., *approach, access.*
 Adjic-ĕre (adjēc-, adject-, ad + jacere), v. a., 3, *to hurl, cast, throw.*
 Adjument-um, i, n., *aid, instrument.*
 Adjung-ĕre (adjunx-, adjunct-, ad + jungere), v. a., 3, *to join to.*
 Adjutrix, (adjutric)is, f., *assistant.*
 Adjuv-āre (adjuv-, adjut-, ad + juvare), v. a., 1, *to assist.*
 Adminicul-um, i, n., *prop, support.*
 Adminis-ter, tri, m., *minister, agent.*
 Administr-āre (av-, at-, ad + ministrare), v. a., 1, *to manage, administer, accomplish.*
 Administratio, (administration)is, f., *administration.*
 Admirabil-is, is, e, adj., *remarkable, wonderful.*

- Admir-ari (at-, ad+mirari), v. dep., 1, *to wonder, to admire.*
- Admiratio, (admiration)is, f., *wonder, admiration.*
- Admisc-ère (admiscu-, admixt- and admist-, ad+miscere), v. a., 2, *to mix up with.*
- Admitt-ère (admis-, admiss-, ad+mittere), v. a., 3, *to admit, send forward, allow, perpetrate, give loose rein to; equo admisso, with his horse at full speed.*
- Admōdum, adv., *very, very much, up to, in all; admodum centum et viginti, up to a hundred and twenty.*
- Admon-ère (admonu-, admonit-, ad+monere), v. a., 2, *to advise, admonish.*
- Admov-ère (admov-, admot-, ad+movere), v. a., 2, *to move to, post at.*
- Adn-äre (av-, at-, ad+nare), v. n., 1, *to swim to, go by water.*
- Adolescens, (adolescent)is, m., *young man.*
- Adolescenti-a, æ, f., *youth.*
- Adolescentul-us, i, m., *a boy, youth.*
- Adolesc-ère (adolev- and adolu-, adult-, ad+olescere), v. inch., 3, *to grow up.*
- Ador-äre (av-, at-, ad+orare), v. a., 1, *to adore, worship.*
- Ador-iri (adort-, ad+oriri), v. dep., 4, *to attack, assault.*
- Adramytten-us, a, um, adj., *Adramyttian, of or belonging to Adramyttium, a town in Mysia.*
- Adscend-ère. *See Ascendere.*
- Adscisc-ère (adsciv-, adscit-, ad+sciscere), v. a., 3, *to enlist.*
- Adspect-us. *See Aspectus.*
- Adspic-ère (io, adspex-, adspect-, ad+specere), v. a., 3, *to look upon.*
- Aduatuc-i, orum, m., *the Aduatucians, a tribe of Belgic Gaul.*
- Adulter, i, m., *adulterers.*
- Adumbr-äre (av-, at-, ad+umbrare), v. a., 1, *to shadow forth, adumbrate.*
- Adunc-us, a, um, adj., *bent, hooked.*
- Adveh-ère (advex-, advect-, ad+vehere), v. a., 3, *to carry, convey.*
- Adven-a, æ, c, *stranger, foreigner.*
- Adventiti-us, a, um, adj., *foreign, strange.*
- Advent-us, ūs, m., *approach.*
- Adversari-us, i, m., *adversary.*
- Adversus or adversum, prep. with accus., *against, towards.*
- Advers-us, a, um (part. of advertere), *opposite, turned towards a thing; in adversum os, directly in the mouth.*
- Advert-ère (advert-, advers-, ad+vertere), v. a., 3, *to turn to, turn towards.*
- Advol-äre (av-, at-, ad+volare), v. n., 1, *to fly to, to move on or march rapidly to.*
- Ædes, (æd)is, f., *edifice, building temple.*
- Ædific-äre (av-, at-, ædes+facere), v. a., 1, *to build.*
- Ædificatio, (ædification)is, f., *a constructing or building.*
- Ædifici-um, i, n., *building.*
- Ædu-us, i, and Ædu-i, orum, m., *the Æduans, a warlike tribe of Gallia Celtica, dwelling between the Rivers Liger and Arar.*
- Æger, gra, grum, adj., *sick.*
- Ægre, adv., *badly, with difficulty.*
- Ægritudo, (ægritudin)is, f., 339, *sorrow, affliction, sickness.*
- Ægrot-äre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to be sick.*
- Ægypt-us, i, f., 25, a, *Egypt.*
- Æne-us, a, um, adj., *brazen.*
- Ænian-es, um, m., *the Ænians, a tribe of Greeks near Mount Othrys.*
- Æquabil-is, is, e, adj., *uniform, equable.*

- Æquabilitas**, (æquabilitat)is, f., *equality*.
- Æqu-āre** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to make equal*.
- Æque**, adv., *equally*.
- Æquinocti-um**, i, n., *the equinox* (time of equal day and night).
- Æquitas**, (æquitat)is, f., *equality, uniformity, contentment*.
- Æquor**, (æquōr)is, n., 327, *sea*.
- Æqu-us**, a, um, adj., *equal, just, even, favourable, composed*.
- Ærari-um**, i, n., *treasury*.
- Æs**, (ær)is, n., *copper, brass, money; æs alienum, debt*.
- Æschines**, (Æschin)is, m., *Æschines, an Athenian orator*.
- Æschyl-us**, i, m., *Æschylus*.
- Æstas**, (æstat)is, f., 293, *summer*.
- Æst-us**, ūs, m., *heat, the tide*.
- Ætas**, (ætāt)is, f., 293, *age, time, life*.
- Æternitas**, (æternitat)is, f., 293, *eternity*.
- Ætern-us**, a, um, adj., *eternal; in æternum, forever*.
- Affectio**, (affection)is, f., 331, 333, *affection*.
- Affect-us**, a, um (part. of *afficere*).
- Afferre** (attul-, allat-, ad+ferre), v. irr., 3, *to bring, bring to, adduce*.
- Affic-ĕre** (io, affēc-, affect-, ad+facere), v. a., 3, *to affect, move, influence*.
- Affl-āre** (av-, at-, ad+flare), v. a., 1, *to blow or breathe on*.
- Afflict-us**, a, um (part. of *affligere*), *cast down, broken, afflicted*.
- Afflig-ĕre** (afflix-, afflict-, ad+fligere), v. a., 3, *to break in pieces, shatter, afflict, throw down*.
- Afluens**, (affluent)is, adj., *abounding affluent*.
- Affluentī-a**, æ, f., *affluence*.
- Affore** (fut. infin. of *adesse*).
- Afric-a**, æ, f., *Africa*.
- African-us**, i, m., *Africanus, surname of Scipio*.
- Afric-us**, i, m., *southwest wind*.
- A-ger**, gri, m., 64, *field, territory, land*.
- Ag-ĕre** (ĕg-, act-), v. a., 3, *to do, act, drive, employ; to bring up, to treat (as an ambassador); hiemem agere, to spend the winter*.
- Agger**, (agger)is, m., *a mound, mole, rampart*.
- Aggred-i** (aggress-, ad+gradi), v. dep., 3, *to approach, to attack*.
- Aggreg-āre** (av-, at-, ad+gregare), v. a., 1, *to bring into a flock; se aggregare, to join one's self (to some one)*.
- Agit-āre** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to drive, vex, assail, deride*.
- Agnosc-ĕre** (agnov-, agnot-, ad+noscere), v. a., 3, *to perceive, recognize*.
- Agn-us**, i, m., *lamb*.
- Agrēst-is**, is, e, adj., *rural, rustic, uncultivated*.
- Agricol-a**, æ, m., *husbandman*.
- Agricultur-a**, æ, f., *agriculture*.
- Agripp-a**, æ, m., *Agrippa*.
- Aio**, 609, *I say, say yes, affirm*.
- Al-a**, æ, f., *wing*.
- Ala-cer**, cris, cre, adj., 108, R. 1, *cheerful, brisk, lively*.
- Alacritas**, (alacritat)is, f., *eagerness, alacrity*.
- Alb-us**, a, um, adj., *white*.
- Alces**, (alc)is, f., *the elk*.
- Al-ĕre** (alu-, alt-), v. a., 3, *to nourish, support, maintain*.
- Alexan-der**, dri, m., *Alexander, king of Macedon*.
- Alias**, adv., *at another time; alias—alias, at one time—at another time*.
- Alien-us**, a, um, adj., *foreign, belonging to another, unsuitable, inconsistent with*.
- Alio**, adv., *to another place*.

- Aliquandiu, adv., *sometime, a good while.*
- Aliquando, adv., *at some time, some day, at last.*
- Aliquant-us, a, um, 184, *somewhat great; aliquantum agri, a pretty large piece of ground.*
- Ali-quis, quæ, quid (quod), 178, 5, *some one, something, any, some; aliquid novi, something new, 180.*
- Aliquot (num. indecl.), *some, a few.*
- Aliter, adv., *otherwise.*
- Ali-us, a, ud, adj., gen. alius, &c., 194, R. 1, *other, another; nihil aliud, nothing else.*
- Allab-i (allaps-, ad+labi), v. dep., 3, *to slip, glide, flow down.*
- Allat-us, a, um (part. of afferre), *brought.*
- Allic-ère (io, allex-, allect-, ad+lacere), v. a., 3, *to allure, attract, entice.*
- Allig-äre (av-, at-, ad+ligare), v. a., 1, *to bind, oblige.*
- Allobrog-es, um, m., *Allobrogians, a warlike people of Gaul, dwelling between the Rivers Isere and Rhone.*
- Allu-ère (allu-, ad+luere), v. a., 3, *to wash.*
- Alp-es, ium, f., *Alps, mountains between Gaul and Italy.*
- Alter, a, um, gen. ius, 194, R. 1, adj., *another, the second (in a series).*
- Altitudo, (altitudin)is, f., *height, depth.*
- Alt-um, i, n., *the deep, the sea.*
- Alt-us, a, um (part. of alere), *bred, nourished.*
- Alt-us, a, um, adj., *deep, high, lofty.*
- Amabil-is, is, e, adj., 104, *amiable.*
- Am-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to love.*
- Ambarr-i, orum, m., *Ambarrians, a tribe of Gauls, on the River Arar, neighbours of the Æduans.*
- Ambian-i, orum, m., *Ambians, inhabitants of Bergic Gaul (around the modern Amiens).*
- Ambiorix, (Ambiorig)is, m., *Ambiorix, a chief of the Eburonians, in Belgic Gaul.*
- Amb-o, æ, o, adj., *both.*
- Ambul-äre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to walk.*
- Ament-i-a, æ, f., *madness.*
- Ament-um, i, n., *a strap or thong.*
- Amicit-i-a, æ, f. (from amicus, 785, 2), *friendship.*
- Amic-us, i, m., *friend.*
- Amitt-ère (amis-, amiss-, a+mittere), v. a., 3, *to lose.*
- Amnis, (amn)is, m., *river.*
- Amœnitas, (amœnitat)is, f., *pleasantness, delightfulness.*
- Amœn-us, a, um, adj., *mild, pleasant.*
- Amplè, adv., *largely.*
- Amplitudo, (amplitudin)is, f., *extent, amplitude (of space).*
- Amplius (comp. of amplè), *more, larger, greater than.*
- Ampl-us, a, um, adj., (1) *great, spacious, (2) glorious, illustrious, distinguished.*
- Amput-äre (av-, at-, am+putare), v. a., 1, *to cut off, amputate.*
- Amputatio, (amputation)is, f., *a cutting or lopping off.*
- An, conj., *whether.*
- Anart-es, ium, m., *Anartians, a people of Transylvania, on the River Theiss.*
- Anaxagor-as, æ, m., *Anaxagoras, a Grecian philosopher.*
- Anceps, (ancipit)is, adj., 107, *doubtful.*
- Ancill-a, æ, f., *maid servant.*
- Ancor-a, æ, f., *an anchor.*
- Anc-us, i, m., *Ancus Martius, the fourth king of Rome.*
- And-es, ium, m., *Andians, a tribe of Gaul (inhabiting the region of the modern Anjou).*
- Angli-a, æ, f., *England.*

Angul-us, i, m., *angle, corner.*

Angustē, adv., *narrowly*; angustius, *more closely, more narrowly.*

Angusti-æ, arum, f., 57, R., *defiles, difficulties* (from angere, *to bind*).

Angust-us, a, um, adj., *narrow.*

Animadvert-ēre (-vert-, -vers-, animum + ad + vertere), v. a., 3, *to turn the mind to, observe*; with in, *to punish*; Cæsar in Dumnorigem animadvertit, *Cæsar punishes Dumnorix.*

Animal, (animal)is, n., 325, *animal.*

Animans, (animant)is, adj., *living*; as a noun, *a living being.*

Anim-us, i, m., *soul, mind, disposition*; animum advertere, *to turn the mind to, perceive.*

Anni-us, i, m., *Annius* (nomen of Milo).

Annon-a, æ, f., *income, corn, grain.*

Annotin-us, a, um, adj., *of last year.*

Annul-us, i, m., *a ring.*

Ann-us, i, m., *a year.*

Anquir-ēre (anquisiv-, anquisit-, am + querere), v. a. and n., 3, *to inquire after.*

Anser, (anser)is, m., *a goose.*

Ante, prep. with accus., *before*, also adv., *before.*

Antea, adv. of time, *before, formerly.*

Anteced-ēre (antecess-, antecess-, ante + cedere), v. a., 3, *to excel, go before.*

Antecell-ēre, v. n., 3, *to surpass, excel* (dat.).

Anteferre (antetul-, antelat-, ante + ferre), v. irr., 3, *to prefer.*

Antehac, adv., *before, before this.*

Antepon-ēre (anteposu-, anteposit-, ante + ponere), v. a., 3, *to place before, to prefer.*

Antiochi-a, æ, f., *Antioch.*

Antioch-us, i, m., *Antiochus*, (1) *Athenian philosopher, teacher of Cicero*, (2) *king of Syria.*

Antiquitas, (antiquitat)is, f., *antiquity.*

Antiqu-us, a, um, adj., *ancient.*

Antonin-us, i, m., *Antonine.*

Antoni-us, i, m., *Antony.*

Aper-īre (aperu-, apert-, ab + parere, 427, II.), v. a., 4, *to open.*

Aperte, adv., *openly.*

Apert-us, a, um, adj., *open, wide-spread.*

Apis, (ap)is, f., *bee.*

Apis, (Ap)is, m., *Apis*, Egyptian deity.

Apollo, (Apollin)is, m., *Apollo.*

Appar-āre (av-, at-, ad + parare), v. a., 1, *to prepare.*

Apparat-us, ūs, m., *preparation, display.*

Appar-ēre (apparu-, apparit-, ad + parere), v. n., 2, *to appear.*

Appell-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to call, name.*

Appell-ēre (appul-, appuls-, ad + pellere), v. a., 3, *to drive, bring a ship to land.*

Appet-ēre (appetiv-, appetit-, ad + petere), v. a., 3, *to aim at, to seek or strive for.*

Appetit-us, ūs, m., *appetite.*

Applic-āre (av-, at-, and applicu-, applicit-, ad + plicare), v. a., 1, *to put against, apply*; ad arbores se applicant, *they lean against the trees.*

Appon-ere (apposu-, apposit-, ad + ponere), v. a., 3, *to lay down, to place.*

Apport-āre (av-, at-, ad + portare), v. a., 1, *to import, carry to.*

Appropinqu-are (av-, at-, ad + propinquare), v. n., 1, *to approach.*

Aprilis, (April)is, (sc. mensis), m., 25, a, *April.*

Apt-us, a, um, adj., *joined, fitted, apt, adapted, hanging from.*

Apud, prep. with accus., *among*; apud te, *with you* (at your house).

- apud Ciceronem, *in Cicero* (i. e., in his writings).
- Aqua, æ, f., *water*.
- Aquatio, (aqua)tionis, f., *flow of water*.
- Aquil-a, æ, f., *eagle*. [ter.]
- Aquilifer, i, m., *standard-bearer* (the standard was an eagle).
- Aquili-us, i, m., *Aquilus*, a Roman senator.
- Aquitani-us, i, m., *an Aquitanian* (people of Gaul). The district of Aquitania lay between the River Garumna and the Pyrenees. Augustus afterwards extended its limits to the River Liger (Loire).
- Arâr, (Arâr)is, m., *the Saone* (river of Gaul).
- Ar-âre (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to plough*.
- Arbi-ter, tri, m., *beholder, arbitrator*.
- Arbitr-âri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to judge, think*.
- Arbitri-um, i, n., *will, authority*.
- Arbor, (arbôr)is, f., *tree*.
- Arbust-um, i, n., *plantation of trees*.
- Arc-êre (arcu-, arct-), v. a., 2, *to shut up, restrain*.
- Arcess-êre (arcessiv-, arcessit-), *to send for*.
- Archela-us, i, m., *Archelaus*, a king of Macedonia, son of Perdiccas.
- Archi-as, æ, m., 779, *Archias*, a Greek poet, defended by Cicero.
- Archimedes, (Archimed)is, m., *Archimedes*, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.
- Arctê, adv., *closely, soundly* (of sleep).
- Ard-êre (ars-, ars-), v. n., 2, *to burn, glow*.
- Ardor, (ardôr)is, m., *heat, glow, ardour*.
- Arduenn-a, æ, f., *Ardennes*, a celebrated forest in Gaul.
- Ardu-us, a, um, adj., *steep, arduous*.
- Aren-a, æ, f., *sand, arena*.
- Areopagit-a, æ, m., *an Areopagite*, one of the judges of the court called Areopagus.
- Areopag-us, i, m., *Areopagus*, (1) the highest court of Athens, (2) the hill of Mars, on which the court assembled.
- Arethus-a, æ, f., *Arethusa*.
- Argentari-us, i, m., *money-changer, broker*.
- Argentari-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to silver*.
- Argent-um, i, n., *silver*.
- Argill-a, æ, f., *clay*.
- Argiv-us or Argi-us, a, um, adj., *Argive, of or belonging to Argos*.
- Argu-êre (argu-, argut-), v. a., 3, *to attack, accuse, censure*.
- Arid-um, i, n., *the sand* (neut. of the adj. aridus).
- Arid-us, a, um, adj., *dry*.
- Ariovist-us, i, m., *Ariovistus*, who made himself master of much of Gaul, but was afterwards driven out by Cæsar.
- Arist-a, æ, f., *beard of grain*.
- Aristides, (Aristid)is, m., *Aristides*, an Athenian noted for integrity.
- Arm-a, orum, n., *arms*.
- Arm-âre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to arm*.
- Armari-um, i, n., *closet, chest*.
- Armat-us, a, um (part. of armare), *armed*; used as a noun, *an armed man*.
- Armeni-i, orum, m., *Armenians*, people of Armenia, in Asia.
- Arpinas, (Arpinat)is, adj., *of or belonging to Arpinum*; used as a noun, *a native of Arpinum*.
- Arrip-êre (io, arripu-, arrept-, ad-rapere), v. a., 3, *to snatch up, to seize*.
- Arroganti-a, æ, f., *haughtiness, obstinacy, arrogance*.
- Ars, (art)is, f., *art*.
- Articul-us, i, m., *a joint, knuckle*.

Artifici-um, i, n., *trade, handicraft, art.*

Art-us, ūs, m., *a joint.*

Arvern-us, i, m., *an Arvernian* (inhabiting what is now Auvergne).

Arx, (arc)is, f., *a citadel.*

Ascend-ĕre (ascend-, ascens-, ad+scandere), v. a. and n., 3, *to ascend, mount up on.*

Ascens-us, ūs, m., *ascent.*

Asell-us, i, m., *a little ass, an ass's*

Asi-a, æ, f., *Asia.* [colt.

Aspect-us, ūs, m., *appearance, look.*

Asper, a, um, adj., *rough, adverse.*

Asperitas, (asperitat)is, f., *roughness, ruggedness.*

Assentator, (assentatōr)is, m., *flatterer, courtier.*

Assequ-i (assecut-, ad+sequi), v. dep., 3, *to follow, reach, overtake.*

Assiduē, adv., *assiduously, diligently.*

Assidu-us, a, m, adj., *diligent, constant, assiduous.*

Assimul-āre (av-, at-, ad+simulare), v. a., 1, *to feign, counterfeit.*

Assuefac-ĕre (io, assuefec-, assuefact-, ad+suescere+facere), v. a., 3, *to train, to accustom to any thing.*

Assuesc-ĕre (assuēv-, assuēt-, ad+suescere), v. a. and n., 3, *to accustom to.*

Assum-ĕre (assumps-, assumpt-, ad+sumere), v. a., 3, *to assume, take to one's self.*

At, conj., *but.*

Athen-æ, arum, f., *Athens.*

Atheniens-is, is, m., *an Athenian.*

Atque, conj., *and, 517, b.*

Atqui, conj., *but, but now, but indeed.*

Atrebas, (Atrebat)is, m., *an Atrebatian* (people of Gallia Belgica).

Atri-us, i, m., *Atrius (Quintus), one of Cæsar's lieutenants.*

Atrox, (atrōc)is, adj., 107, *fierce.*

Attal-us, i, m., *Attalus, king of Pergamus.*

Attente, adv., *attentively, closely.*

Attent-us, a, um, adj., *attentive.*

Attenu-āre (av-, at-, ad+tenuare), v. a., 1, *to thin out, prolong.*

Attex-ĕre (attexu-, attext-, ad+texere), v. a., 3, *to weave, weave on* (to something).

Attic-a, æ, f., *Attica.*

Attic-i, orum, m., *Athenians.*

Attic-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Attica, Attic.*

Attic-us, i, m., *Atticus, a noble Roman, friend of Cicero.*

Attili-us, i, m., *Attilius.*

Atting-ĕre (attīg-, attact-, ad+tangere), v. a., 3, *to touch on, reach, border upon.*

Attribu-ĕre (attribu-, attribut-, ad+tribuere), v. a., 3, *to assign, grant, attribute.*

Attali, perf. of afferre.

Auctio, (auctiō)is, f., *increasing, public sale.*

Auctor, (auctōr)is, m., *author, instigator.*

Auctoritas, (auctoritat)is, f., 293, *authority, influence.*

Audaci-a, æ, f., *daring, boldness, impudence.*

Audacius, adv. (comp. of audacter, 376), *more boldly.*

Audacter, adv., *boldly.*

Audax (audāc)is, adj., *bold.*

Aud-ĕre (aus-us sum), v. dep., 2, *to dare, venture.*

Aud-ĭre (audīv-, audit-), v. a., 4, *to hear; with dat., to obey.*

Auferre (abstul-, ablat-, ab+ferre), v. irr., 3, *to take away, to steal.*

Aug-ĕre (aux-, auct-), v. a., 2, *to increase.*

Augesc-ĕre, v. inch., 3, *to begin to grow, grow gradually*

Augur, (augŭr)is, m., *an augur*.
 August-us, i, m., *Augustus*.
 Aulerc-i, orum, m., *Aulercians*, a people of Celtic Gaul, divided into three branches, of which the Ebu-rovices formed one.
 Aure-us, a, um, adj., *golden, gilded*.
 Auris, (aur)is, f., *the ear*.
 Aur-um, i, n., *gold*.
 Auspici-um, i, n., *augury*.
 Aus-ter, tri, m., *south wind*.
 Aut, conj., 519, *or, either*.
 Autem, conj., 315, *but, moreover, also*.
 Auxili-ari (at-), v. a., 1, *to come to aid, assist*.
 Auxilium, i, n., *assistance; auxilia*, pl., *auxiliary troops*.
 Avaric-um, i, n., *Avaricum*, a fortified town of the Bitŭriges, in Gaul.
 Avariti-a, æ, f., *avarice*.
 Avar-us, a, um, adj., *avaricious*.
 Av-ĕre, v. n., 2, *to long for, desire*.
 Avert-ĕre (avert-, avers-, ab+vert-ere), v. a., 3, *to turn away, turn aside*.
 Avien-us, i, m., *Avienus*.
 Avis, (av)is, f., 300, *bird*.
 Avoc-ĕre (av-, at-, ab+vocare), v. a., 1, *to call away from*.

B.

Bacul-us, i, m., *Baculus* (P. Sextus), one of Cæsar's centurions, distinguished for his valour.
 Balb-us, a, um, adj., *stammering*.
 Balte-us, i, m., *belt*. [*stuttering*.]
 Balventi-us, i, m., *Balventius*, one of Cæsar's officers, who was slain in Gaul.
 Barbar-us, a, um, adj., *barbarian, foreign*; used as a noun, *a barbarian*.
 Bard-us, a, um, adj., *dull, stupid*.
 Basis, (bas)is, f., *pedestal*.
 Beat-ĕ, adv., 215, 1, *happily*.
 Beat-us, a, um, adj., *happy*.

Belg-a, æ, m., *a Belgian*; Belgæ, *the Belgians*, a very warlike people, of German and Celtic origin, in the north of Gaul.
 Bellicos-us, a, um, adj., 791, 9, *warlike*.
 Bellic-us, a, um, adj., *pertaining to war*.
 Bellovac-i, orum, m., *the Bellovacians*, a people of Belgic Gaul, in the region of the modern Beauvais.
 Bellu-a, æ, f., *beast, brute*.
 Bell-um, i, n., *war*.
 Benĕ, adv., *well*, 215, 1, R. .
 Benefici-um, i, n., *good deed, act of kindness, grant, promotion*.
 Benevolenti-a, æ, f., *benevolence, good will*.
 Benignĕ, adv., *kindly*.
 Benignitas, (benignitat)is, f., *kindness, beneficence*.
 Benign-us, a, um, adj., *kind*; with dat.
 Besti-a, æ, f., *beast, brute*.
 Bib-ĕre (bib-, bibit-), v. a., 3, *to drink*.
 Biduo, adv., *for two days*.
 Bidu-um, i, n., *the space of two days*.
 Bienni-um, i, n., *space of two years*.
 Bin-i, æ, a, dist. adj., 189, *two apiece, two at a time*.
 Bipartito, adv., *in two divisions*.
 Bis, adv., 189, *twice*.
 Bito, (Biton)is, m., *Bito*, proper name.
 Bland-irĭ (blandit), v. dep., 4, *to fawn upon, flatter*.
 Boi-i, orum, m., *the Boians*, a Gallic people, near the Æduans.
 Bonitas, (bonitat)is, f., 293, *goodness*.
 Bon-us, a, um, adj., *good*; bona, neut. pl., *blessings, advantages, property*.
 Bos, (bov)is, c., *ox or cow, animal*.
 Brev-is, is, e, adj., *short, brief*.
 Brevitas, (brevitat)is, f., *shortness, brevity*.

Britanni-a, æ, f., *Britain*.

Britann-us, i, m., *a Briton*.

Brum-a, æ, f., *the winter solstice, winter*; sub bruma, *in winter*.

Brundisi-um, i, n., *Brindisi*, a town in Calabria.

Brut-us, i, m., *Brutus*, a Roman surname.

Bubulc-us, i, m., *ploughman, herdsman, wagoner*.

C.

Cadaver, (cadavër)is, n., *corpse, dead body*.

Cad-ëre (cecîd-, cas-, 411, b.), v. n., 3, *to fall, happen*.

Cadm-us, i, m., *Cadmus*.

Caduc-us, a, um, adj., *frail, inclined to fall*.

Cadurc-i, orum, m., *Cadurcians*, a tribe of Gallia Narbonensis.

Cæc-us, a, um, adj., *blind, hidden*.

Cæd-ëre (cecîd-, cæs-, 411, b.), v. a., 3, *to fell, kill, cut down*.

Cædes, (cæd)is, f., *murder, slaughter*.

Cæl-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to emboss, engrave*.

Cælest-is, is, e, adj., *celestial*; cælestes, *the gods*.

Cærule-us, a, um, adj., *blue, azure*.

Cæsar, (Cæsar)is, m., *Cæsar* (Caius Julius Cæsar, the most celebrated warrior of antiquity, and almost equally distinguished as a statesman and author, was born B.C. 100, and murdered by Brutus and Cassius, B.C. 44).

Caiet-a, æ, f., *Gaëta*, a harbour in Latium.

Caius, i, m., *Caius*, a Roman praenomen.

Calamitas, (calamitat)is, f., *calamity*.

Calcar, (calcar)is, n., 325, *spur*.

Calcul-us, i, m., *a little stone, a pebble*.

Caligo, (caligin)is, f., *mist, darkness*.

Callid-us, a, um, adj., *shrewd, skillful, experienced*.

Calor, (calör)is, m., *warmth, heat*.

Campan-us, a, um, adj., *Campanian*.

Camp-us, i, m., *field, a plain*.

Canis, (can)is, c., *dog*.

Cani-us, i, m., *Canius*, a Roman proper name.

Canor-us, a, um, adj., *melodious, musical*.

Cant-äre (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to sing*.

Canti-um, i, n., *Kent*, in Britain.

Cant-us, ūs, m., *singing*.

Cap-ëre (io, cêp-, capt-), v. a., 3, *to take*.

Capill-us, i, m., *hair*.

Capio, *I take*. See Capere.

Capre-a, æ, f., *a roe*.

Captiv-us, i, m., *captive, prisoner*.

Capt-us, a, um (part. from capere), *taken, captured*.

Caput, (capit)is, n., *head, mouth* of a river, *top*.

Car-ëre (caru-, 398), v. n., 2, *to want to be destitute of*; with abl.

Caritas, (caritat)is, f., *dearness, scarcity*.

Carmen, (carmin)is, n., 344, *a song*.

Carnut-es, um, m., *Carnutians*, a tribe of Gauls, living on the Loire.

Caro, (carn)is, f., 340, R., *flesh*.

Carp-ëre (carps-, carpt-), v. a., 3, *to pick, censure, revile*.

Carthaginiens-is, is, m., *a Carthaginian*.

Carthago, (Carthagin)is, f., *Carthage*.

Carr-us, i, m., *a wagon*.

Car-us, a, um, adj., *dear*.

Carvili-us, i, m., *Carvilius*, a British chieftain or king.

Cas-a, æ, f., *cottage, hut*.

Case-us, i, m., *cheese*.

Cassian-us, a, um, adj., *Cassian*; bellum Cassianum, *the Cassian war*.

Cassi-us, i, m., *Cassius* (Lucius Cas

- sius, a Roman consul, was defeated and slain by the Helvetians).
- Cassivellaun-us, i, m., *Cassivellaun-us*, a British chieftain, who was conquered by Cæsar.
- Castell-um, i, n., *fortress, tower*.
- Castic-us, i, m., *Casticus*, chief of the Sequanians.
- Castr-a, orum, n., *camp*.
- Cast-us, a, um, adj., *pure, chaste*.
- Cas-us, ūs, m., *accident, misfortune, lot*; casu, *by chance*.
- Catamantales, (Catamantaled)is, m., *Catamantales*, a Gallic chieftain, father of Casticus.
- Catilin-a, æ, m., *Catiline*.
- Cativolc-us, i, m., *Cativolcus*, a chieftain of the Eburonians, in Gaul.
- Cato, (Caton)is, m., *Cato*.
- Catul-us, i, m., *Catulus*, a Roman orator.
- Caus-a or causs-a, æ, f., *cause, reason*; *cause* (in the legal sense), causam dicere, *to plead his cause*; abl., causâ, *for the sake of*, 135, II., b., salutis causâ, *for the sake of safety*.
- Caut-e, adv., *cautiously*.
- Caut-us, a, um, adj., *cautious*.
- Cavarin-us, i, m., *Cavarinus*, a Gaul, appointed by Cæsar chief of the Senonians.
- Cav-ère (cav-, caut-), v. n. and a., 2, *to take care, beware of*.
- Cecīdi (perf. of cadere).
- Ced-ère (cess-, cess-), v. n., 3, *to yield, give place, fall back, depart*.
- Cel-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to conceal*.
- Cele-ber, bris, bre, adj., *distinguished, populous*.
- Celebr-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to celebrate*.
- Celebritas, (celebritat)is, f., *celebrity*.
- Celer, (celer)is, adj., 107, *swift*.
- Celeritas, (celeritat)is, f., *swiftness, quickness, promptitude*.
- Celeritër, adv., 215, 2, a, *swiftly, quickly*.
- Cell-a, æ, f., *granary, store-room*.
- Celt-a, æ, m., *a Celt*, people of Gaul, inhabiting the middle district.
- Celtiber-i, orum, m., *Celtiberians*, people of Spain.
- Celtill-us, i, *Celtillus*, a Gaul, father of Vercingetorix.
- Cens-ère (censu-, cens-), v. a., 2, *to think, judge, believe*.
- Centesim-us, a, um, adj., *hundredth*.
- Centum (indecl.), *a hundred*.
- Centurio, (centuriō)is, m., *centurion*.
- Ceres, (Cērēr)is, f., *Ceres* (the goddess of corn); figurat., *corn*.
- Cern-ère (crēv-, cret-), v. a., 3, *to see, perceive, separate, decide, judge*.
- Certamen, (certamin)is, n., *strife, conflict*.
- Cert-äre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *fight, strive*.
- Certe, adv., *certainly*.
- Certus, a, um, adj., *certain, fixed*, certiozem facere, *to make more certain*, i. e., *inform*.
- Cervix, (cervic)is, f., *the neck*.
- Cerv-us, i, m., *a stag*.
- Cespes, (cespit)is, m., *turf, sod*.
- Cess-äre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to cease*.
- Ceter-i, æ, a, adj., *the rest, the remainder, others*.
- Christ-us, i, m., *Christ*.
- Cibari-a, orum, n., *food, provisions, supplies*.
- Cibari-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to food*.
- Cib-us, i, m., *food*.
- Cicero, (Cicerō)is, m., *Cicero*, (1) Quintus, one of Cæsar's officers in Gaul (brother of M. T. Cicero); (2) M. T. Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator. See Table of his Life, p. 59.
- Cicur, (cicur)is, adj., *tame*.
- Cilici-a, æ, f., *Cilicia*.

Cimbr-i, orum, m., *the Cimbrians*, a people of Northern Germany, now Denmark.

Cing-ĕre (cinx-, cinct-), v. a., 3, *to gird, surround*.

Cingetorix, (Cingetorig)is, m., *Cingetorix*, a British chieftain.

Circa (prep. with accus.), *about, around*.

Circiter (prep. with accus.), *about, near*; circiter viginti, *about twenty*.

Circuit-us, ūs, m., *circuit, revolution*.

Circum (prep. with accus.), *about, around*.

Circumcid-ĕre (circumcid-, circumcis-, circum+caedere), v. a., 3, *to cut, cut around, trim*.

Circumcis-us, a, um (part. from circumcidere), *cut off, steep*.

Circumclud-ĕre (circumclus-, circumclus-, circum+claudere), v. a., 3, *to border, surround*.

Circumd-āre (circumdēd-, circumdat-, circum+dare), v. a., 1, *to place around*.

Circumfund-ĕre (circumfund-, circumfus-, circum+fundere), v. a., 3, *to pour out around, to press upon, to surround from all sides*.

Circumject-us, ūs, m., *a casting around, surrounding*.

Circummitt-ĕre (circummis-, circummiss-, circum+mittere), v. a., 3, *to send around*.

Circumscriptor, (circumscriptor)is, m., *cheater, defrauder*.

Circumsec-āre (circumsecu-, circumsect-, circum+secare), v. a., 1, *to cut around*.

Circumspic-ĕre (io, circumspex-, circumspect-, circum+specere), v. a. and n., 3, *to look around for or upon*.

Circumst-āre or circumstist-ĕre (circumstet-, circum+stare, 391, 1),

v. a., 1 and 3, *to surround, stand about*.

Circumven-ĭre (circumvĕn-, circumvent-, circum+venire), v. a., 4, *to surround, invest*.

Cit-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to hurry*.

Citat-us, a, um, adj., *hurried on, swift, rapid*.

Cito, adv., *quickly*.

Citra (prep. with accus.), *on this side*.

Citro, adv., *on this side*; ultro citroque, *to and fro*.

Cit-us, a, um, adj., *quick, swift*.

Civil-is, is, e, adj., *civil, legal*.

Civis, (civ)is, c., *citizen*.

Civitas, (civitatis), f., 293, *state, citizens united in a community*.

Clam, adv., *secretly*.

Clamit-āre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to cry out*.

Clamor, (clamōr)is, m., 319, *noise, clamour*.

Clar-us, a, um, adj., *illustrious, wonderful*.

Classis, (class)is, f., 300, *fleet*.

Claud-ĕre (claus-, claus-), v. a., 3, *to shut, shut in*; claudere agmen, *to bring up the rear*.

Claudic-āre, v. n., 1, *to limp*.

Clavicul-a, æ, f., (1) *a little key*; (2) *a tendril*.

Cleobis, (Cleob)is, m., *Cleobis*, a proper name.

Cliens, (client)is, m., *a dependant*.

Clientel-a, æ, f., *patronage, protection, clientship*.

Clodian-us, a, um, adj., *Clodian, of or belonging to Clodius*.

Clodi-us, i, m., *Clodius*, a Roman knight.

Clype-us, i, m., *shield*.

Cnei-us, i, m., *Cneius*, a Roman praenomen.

Cnidi-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Cnidus, Cnidian*.

Cnid-us, i, f., *Cnidus*, a town of Caria.

Coactor, (coactōr)is, m., *a collector of money from auctions, auctioneer.*

Coact-us, a, um (part. of cogere).

Cœlest-is, is, e, adj., *celestial*; cœlestia, *the heavenly bodies.*

Cœl-um, i, n., *firmament, heaven.*

Coēm-ēre (coēm-, coēempt-, con+emere), v. a., 3, *to buy up.*

Cœn-āre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to sup.*

Coēo. See Coire.

Cœpi (used only in perf. tenses), *I begin*, 611.

Coērc-ēre (coērcu-, coērcīt-, con+arcere), v. a., 2, *to restrain, confine.*

Cœt-us, ūs, m., *assembling, gathering.*

Cog-ēre (coēg-, coact-), *to bring together, collect, compel.*

Cogit-āre (av-, at-, con+agitare), v. a. and n., 1, *to think, suppose, meditate, believe.*

Cogitatio, (cogitation)is, f., *thought, reflection, purpose.*

Cognatio, (cognition)is, f., *relationship, clan, family.*

Cognitio, (cognition)is, f., *knowledge, perception, capacity of knowing, recognition.*

Cognosc-ēre (cognōv-, cognit-, con+noscere), v. a., 3, *to learn, find out, know.*

Cognosse (inf. perf. for cognovisse).

Cohib-ēre (cohibu-, cohibīt-, con+habere), v. a., 2, *to keep in, confine.*

Cohors, (cohort)is, f., 293, *cohort*, the tenth part of a legion.

Cohort-āri (at-, con+hortari), v. dep., 1, *to encourage.*

Co-īre (coi- and coiv-, coit-, con+īre), v. n. irr., *to come together.*

Col-ēre (colu-, cult-), *to cultivate, worship, serve, honour, cherish.*

Collat-us, a, um (part. of conferre).

Collaud-āre (av-, at-, con+laudare), v. a., 1, *to praise together, applaud.*

Collectio, (collection)is, f., *a collection, recapitulation.*

Colleg-a, æ, m., *colleague.*

Collegi-um, i, n., *college.*

Collig-ēre (colleg-, collect-, con+legere), v. a., 3, *to collect.*

Collis, (coll)is, m., 302, R., *hill.*

Colloc-āre (av-, at-, con+locare), v. a., 1, *to place, to station.*

Colloqu-i (collocut-, con+loqui), v. dep., 3, *to talk together, to hold a conference.*

Colloqui-um, i, n., *conference, conversation.*

Colluc-ēre (no perf. or sup.), v. n., 2, *to give light, shine.*

Coll-um, i, n., *the neck.*

Collustr-āre (av-, at-, con+lustrare), v. a., 1, *to inspect.*

Colluvio, (colluvion)is, f., *throng, tumult.*

Colone-us, a, um, adj., *Colonian, of or belonging to Colonos.*

Coloni-a, æ, f., *colony.*

Colophon, (Colophōn)is, f., *Colophon.*

Color, (colōr)is, m., 319, *colour.*

Columb-a, æ, f., *dove.*

Combur-ēre (combuss-, combust-), v. a., 3, *to burn up.*

Comes, (comit)is, c., *companion.*

Cominus, adv., *hand to hand, in close contact.*

Com-is, is, e, adj., *courteous, affable.*

Comiter, adv., *courteously, affably.*

Comme-āre (av-, at-, con+meare), v. n., 1, *to go to, to go and return.*

Commeat-us, ūs, m., *provisions, a passage, embarkation.*

Commemor-āre (av-, at-, con+memorare), v. a., 1, *to mention, call to mind.*

Comment-āri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to think on, study, compose.*

Commilito, (commiliton)*is*, *m.*, *comrade, fellow-soldier.*

Commixtus, *adv.*, *hand to hand, in close combat.*

Commisceo *ero* (commiscu-, commiscat- and commiscat-, con-+miscere), *v. a.*, 2, *to mix, mingle together.*

Committō *ero* (committō, committat-, con-+mittere), *v. a.*, 3, *to intrust to; with dat. i. prelium committere, to join battle.*

Commotus, *i.*, *Comotus*, an Atrabactan Gaul.

Commoditas, (commoditat)*is*, *f.*, *advantage.*

Commodum, *i.*, *n.*, *advantage, interest.*

Commodus, *a.*, *um*, *adj.*, *convenient, commodious.*

Commorari (at-, con-+morari), *v. dep.*, 1, *to tarry, delay.*

Commovē *ero* (commov-, commot-, con-+movere), *v. a.*, 2, *to move greatly, to excite, to alarm.*

Communde *ero* (av-, at-), *v. a.*, 1, *to show, communicate with.*

Communis (communis-, communit-, con-+munire), *v. a.*, 4, *to fortify.*

Communis, *is*, *a.*, *adj.*, 104, *sharing, common.*

Commutare (av-, at-, con-+mutare), *v. a.*, 1, *to change, exchange.*

Commutatio, (commutation)*is*, *f.*, *change.*

Comœdia, *m.*, *f.*, *comedy.*

Comparare (av-, at-, con-+parare), *v. a.*, 1, *to get together, procure, secure, compare.*

Comparatio, (comparison)*is*, *f.*, *comparison.*

Comparere (comparu-, con-+parare), *v. n.*, 2, *to appear.*

Compellere (compul-, compulsi-, con-+pellere), *v. a.*, 3, *to compel, drive on.*

Compendi-um, *i.*, *n.*, *gain, profit.*

Comperire (comper-, comperit-, con-+parere, 427, V.), *v. a.*, 4, *to find out, discover.*

Complex *i* (complex-, con-+plectere), *v. dep.*, 3, *to embrace.*

Complere (complev-, complet-, con-+plere, 305, II.), *v. a.*, 2, *to fill up.*

Complures, *lum*, *adj.*, 327, *very many.*

Comportare (av-, at-, con-+portare), *v. a.*, 1, *to bring, to carry together.*

Compos, (compōt)*is*, *adj.*, 107, *sharing in, governing the genitive; compos mentis, sound in mind.*

Compositio, (composition)*is*, *f.*, *composition, collection.*

Comprehendere (comprehend-, comprehens-, con-+prehendere), *v. a.*, 3, *to take, comprehend.*

Compressus, *us*, *m.*, *compression.*

Comprimere (compress-, compress-, con-+primere), *v. a.*, 3, *to restrain.*

Comprobare (av-, at-, con-+probare), *v. a.*, 1, *to prove, verify, approve.*

Conari (at-), *v. dep.*, 1, *to attempt, try.*

Conatum, *i.*, *n.*, *attempt.*

Concavus, *a.*, *um*, *adj.*, *hollow, concave.*

Concedere (concess-, concess-, con-+cedere), *v. n.* and *a.*, 3, *to yield to, to grant, give away.*

Concertare (av-, at-, con-+certare), *v. n.*, 1, *to contend, strive.*

Concessus, *us*, *m.*, *grant.*

Concidere (concid-, concidi-, con-+cadere), *v. a.*, 3, *to cut to pieces, kill, destroy.*

Concidere (concid-, con-+cadere), *v. n.*, 3, *to fall, fall down, faint.*

Conciliare (av-, at-), *v. a.*, 1, *to gain, obtain or acquire (for another), conciliate.*

Conciliatio, (conciliation)*is*, *f.*, *union, conciliation.*

Concili-um, *i.*, *n.*, *assembly, council.*

Concilio, (concilium)*is*, *f.*, *an assembly.*

Concep-ère (to, concep-, concept-, con-+capere), v. a., 3, *to take, incur, conceive, flow.*

Concilt-are (av-, at-, con-+ciltare), v. a., 1, *to stir up, excite.*

Conclam-are (av-, at-, con-+clamare), v. a., 1, *to proclaim, cry out.*

Concubi-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to sleep; concubina nocte, in the first sleep.*

Concupisc-ere (concupiv-, concupit-, con-+cupere), v. a., 3, *to desire, covet, long for.*

Concurr-ere (concurr-, concurr-, con-+currere), v. n., 3, *to run together, to come together.*

Concurr-are (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to run to and fro.*

Concurr-us, us, m., *a running together, shock, onset, attack.*

Condemn-are (av-, at-, con-+damnare, 348), v. a., 1, *to condemn.*

Cond-ere (condid-, condit-, con-+dare), v. a., 3, *to found, build, produce.*

Condiment-um, i, n., *sauce, condiment.*

Cond-ere (condiv- and -di-, condit-), v. a., 4, *to season, salt, preserve.*

Conditio, (condition)is, f., 333, *Il.*, *condition, proposition.*

Conditor, (conditor)is, m., *founder, builder.*

Condon-are (av-, at-, con-+donare), v. a., 1, *to give, bestow upon, devote, pardon.*

Condru-i, orum, m., *Condruisians, a people of Belgic Gaul.*

Conduc-ere (condux-, conduct-, con-+ducere), v. a., 3, *to lead, bring together.*

Confect-us, a, um (part. of conficere), (1) *finished; (2) spent; muto confectus, worn with age, old.*

Conferre (contul-, collat-, con-+ferre), v. a. irr., *to bring together, confer,*

to contribute; se conferre, to be take one's self.

Confert-us, a, um (part. of conficere), *crowded, pressed close, in close order.*

Confestim, adv., *promptly, at once.*

Conflo-ere (to, confice-, confect-, con-+facere), v. a., 3, *to finish, make complete, accomplish, subdue.*

Confid-ere (confidens sum), v. n., 3, *to trust, trust to, to confide in.*

Confirm-are (av-, at-, con-+firmare), v. a., 1, *to confirm, establish, affirm, fix.*

Confirmatio, (confirmation)is, f., 788, 3, *assurance, confirmation.*

Confit-eri (confessa-, con-+fateri), v. dep., 2, *to confess.*

Conflagr-are (av-, at-, con-+flagrare), v. n., 1, *to be on fire, burn up.*

Confl-are (av-, at-, con-+flare), v. a., 1, *to blow up, kindle, melt.*

Conflat-us, a, um (part. of conflare), *melted, fused, compounded of metals.*

Confllet-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to strive together, to harass, ruin.*

Conflig-ere (conflig-, conflit-, con-+fligere), v. a., 3, *to contend, to fight.*

Confug-ere (to, confug-, confagit-, con-+fugere), v. n., 3, *to flee, flee together, take refuge.*

Congreg-are (av-, at-, con-+gregare), v. a., 1, *to gather into flocks.*

Congress-us, us, m., *meeting.*

Conjectur-a, æ, f., *conjecture, guess.*

Conjle-ere (to, conjle-, conjlect-, con-+jacere, 416), v. a., 3, *to hurl.*

Conjugi-um, i, n., *union, marriage.*

Conjunctio, (conjunction)is, f., *joining, union.*

Conjung-ere (conjunx-, conjunct-, con-+jungere), *to join together, unite.*

Conjur-are (av-, at-, con-+jurare), v. n., 1, *to conspire, plot.*

- Conjuratio**, (conjuratio)*is*, f., 333, R., *conspiracy* (from *conjurare*, 788, 3).
- Conjux**, (conjug)*is*, c., *husband or wife*.
- Connect-ĕre** (connexu-, connex-, con+nectere), v. a., 3, *to join, unite, connect*.
- Conquiesc-ĕre** (conquiev-, conquiet-, con+quiescere), v. n., 3, *to rest, find repose*.
- Conquir-ĕre** (conquisiv-, conquist-, con+quærerere), v. a., 3, *to search for, gather, collect*.
- Conquisit-us**, a, um, adj., *exquisite*.
- Consanguine-us**, a, um, adj., *kindred, related by blood*.
- Conscelerat-us**, a, um, adj., *nefarious*.
- Conscend-ĕre** (conscend-, conscens-, con+scandere, 309), v. a. and n., 3, *to climb up; navem conscendere, to go on shipboard*.
- Conscisc-ĕre** (consciv-, conscit-, con+sciscere), v. a., 3, *to decree, determine; mortem sibi consciscĕre, to commit suicide*.
- Consci-us**, a, um, adj., *conscious, privy to*.
- Conscrib-ĕre** (conscrips-, conscript-, con+scribere), v. a., 3, *to write down, write about, enrol, levy*.
- Consecr-āre** (av-, at-, con+sacrare), v. a., 1, *to consecrate, set apart for sacred purposes*.
- Consect-āri** (at-, con+sectari), v. dep., 1, *to follow after eagerly*.
- Consens-us**, ūs, m., *agreement, combination*.
- Consent-ire** (consens-, consens-, con+sentire), v. n., 4, *to agree*.
- Consep-ire** (no perf., consept-, con+sepire), v. a., 4, *to hedge in, in-close*.
- Consept-us**, a, um (part. of consep-ire), *hedged in, inclosed*.
- Consequens**, (consequent)*is*, adj., *logical, of logical sequence*.
- Consequ-i** (consecut-, con+sequi), v. dep., 3, (1) neut., *to follow*; (2) act., *to pursue, follow after, overtake*.
- Conser-ĕre** (consēv-, consit-, con+serere), v. a., 3, *to sow, to plant*.
- Conserv-āre** (av-, at-, con+servare), v. a., 1, *to preserve, conserve, keep*.
- Consess-us**, ūs, m., *assembly, a multitude seated*.
- Consider-āre** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to consider*.
- Consid-ĕre** (consed-, consess-, con+sidere), v. n., 3, *to sit down, to encamp*.
- Considi-us**, i, m., *Considius*, one of Cæsar's lieutenants in Gaul.
- Consili-um**, i, n., *plan, judgment, counsel, deliberation; consilium capere, to form a plan*.
- Consimil-is**, is, e, adj., 104, *wholly or entirely similar*.
- Consist-ĕre** (constit-, constit-, con+sistĕre), v. n., 3, *to stand, halt, persist, consist*.
- Consitio**, (consition)*is*, f., *a planting*.
- Consitur-a**, æ, f., *planting*.
- Consociatio**, (consociation)*is*, f., *fellowship*.
- Consol-āri** (at-, con+solari), v. dep., 1, *to cheer, console*.
- Consolatio**, (consolation)*is*, f., *consolation, cheering*.
- Consors**, (consort)*is*, c., *sharer, associate, comrade*.
- Conspect-us**, ūs, m., *sight, beholding*.
- Conspic-āri** (at-), v. dep., 1, *to get sight of, descry*.
- Conspic-ĕre** (io, conspex-, conspect-, con+specere), v. a., 3, *to see, get sight of*.
- Constans**, (constant)*is*, adj., 107, *firm, steadfast, consistent*.

- Constanti-a**, æ, f., *constancy, fidelity, permanence.*
- Const-äre** (constit-, constit- or constat-, con+stare), v. n., 1, *to stand together, to halt, to stand fast.*
- Constat** (constabat), used impersonally, *it is settled, it is known.*
- Constitu-äre** (constitu-, constitut-, con+statuere, 803, 1), v. a., 3, *to place, fix, appoint, station, resolve, determine.*
- Constrict-us**, a, um (part. of constring-äre), *fettered, bound, restricted.*
- Constring-äre** (constrinx-, constrict-, con+stringere), v. a., 3, *to bind.*
- Consuerunt** (for consueverant, perf. 3 pl. of consuescere).
- Consuesc-äre** (consuëv-, consuet-, con+suescere), v. n., 3, *to be accustomed.*
- Consuetudo**, (consuetudin-)is, f., 339, *custom, usage, habit, association.*
- Consul**, (consul-)is, m., *consul, chief magistrate of Rome.*
- Consular-is**, is, e, adj., *consular.*
- Consulat-us**, ūs, m., *consulship.*
- Consul-äre** (consulu-, consult-), v. n., 3, *to consult.*
- Consulto**, adv., *designedly.*
- Consult-um**, i, n., *decree.*
- Consum-äre** (consumps-, consumpt-, con+sumere), *to consume, spend.*
- Consurg-äre** (consurrex-, consurrect-, con+surgere), v. n., 3, *to rise up together.*
- Contabul-äre** (av-, at-, con+tabulare), v. a., 1, *to cover with boards.*
- Contagio**, (contagion-)is, f., *touch, contact, infection.*
- Conteg-äre** (contex-, conlect-, con+tegere), v. a., 3, *to weave together.*
- Contemn-äre** (contemps-, contempt-, con+temnere), v. a., 3, *to despise.*
- Contempl-äri** (at-), v. dep., 1, *to contemplate.*
- Contemptio** or **contemptio** (contempti-ön-)is, f., *contempt.*
- Contend-äre** (contend-, content-, con+tendere), v. a. and n., 3, *to contend, strive after, hasten.*
- Contente**, adv. (from contendere), *actively, earnestly.*
- Contentio**, (contention-)is, f., *strife, rivalry, effort.*
- Content-us**, a, um, adj., *content, with abl.*
- Contest-äri** (at-, con+testari), v. dep., 1, *to call to witness.*
- Continens**, (continent-)is, adj., 107, *successive, continued; continens (terra understood), the main land, continent.*
- Continenter**, adv., 215, 2, s., *continually.*
- Continenti-a**, æ, f., *moderation.*
- Contin-äre** (contin-, content-, con+tenere), v. a., 2, *to keep in, contain, restrain, bound, limit, hold together, preserve.*
- Conting-äre** (contig-, contact-, con+tangere), v. a. and n., 3, *to touch, border on.*
- Contingit** (impers., 583), *it happens; contigit, it happened.*
- Continuatio**, (continuation-)is, f., 333. R., *continuance.*
- Continuo**, adv., *immediately.*
- Continu-us**, a, um, adj., *successive.*
- Contra** (prep. with accus.), *against, over against; adv., in opposition to, otherwise, just the reverse, on the other side.*
- Contrah-äre** (contrax-, contract-, con+trahere), v. a., 3, *to draw together, collect, contract, make narrow.*
- Contrari-us**, a, um, *contrary, opposite.*
- Controversi-a**, æ, f., *dispute, controversy.*
- Contumeli-a**, æ, f., *insult, abuse.*

- Convall-is, (convall)is, f., *an inclosed valley*.
- Conven-ire (convēn-, convent-, con-+venire), v. a. and n., 4, *to come together, meet, assemble, agree*.
- Convent-um, i, n., *agreement, covenant*.
- Convent-us, ūs, m., *meeting, assembly*.
- Convert-ère (convert-, convers-, con-+vertere), v. a., 3, *to turn completely around, turn, convert*.
- Convivi-um, i, n., *banquet*.
- Convoc-äre (av-, at-, con-+vocare), v. a., 1, *to call together*.
- Coopt-äre (av-, at-, con-+optare), v. a., 1, *to elect, numerate*.
- Coor-iri (coort-, con-+oriri), v. dep., 4, *to rise, as a storm*.
- Copi-a, æ, f., *abundance*; pl., copiæ, arum, *troops, forces*.
- Copiose, adv., *fluently, at length*.
- Copios-us, a, um, adj., *abundant, copious*.
- Coqu-ère (cox-, coct-), v. a., 3, *to cook*.
- Cor, (cord)is, n., *the heart*.
- Coram, adv. and prep., *openly, before, before one's eyes*.
- Corinth-us, i, f., *Corinth*.
- Coriolan-us, i, m., *Coriolanus*, a Roman general who fought against his own country.
- Cori-um, i, n., *the skin*.
- Corneli-a, æ, f., *Cornelia*, a Roman matron.
- Corniger, a, um, adj., *horned*.
- Corn-u, n., 111, *horn, wing of an army*.
- Coron-a, æ, f., *crown, chaplet*; sub corona (see note to p. 9, § 2, p. 128).
- Corpus, (cōrpōr)is, n., 344, b., *body*.
- Corrig-ère (correx-, correct-, con-+regere), v. a., 3, *to correct, make straight*.
- Corrod-ère (corros-, corros-, con-+rodere), v. a., 3, *to eat into, corrode*.
- Corrump-ère (corrup-, corrupt-, con-+rumpere), v. a., 3, *to corrupt, bribe*.
- Corruptel-a, æ, f., *corrupter, source of corruption*.
- Corruptor, (corruptōr)is, m., *corrupter*.
- Corrupt-us, a, um, adj. and part., *corrupted*.
- Cor-us, i, m., *Corus*, name of the northwest wind.
- Corv-us, i, m., *crow*.
- Cott-a, æ, m., *Cotta*, (1) one of Cæsar's officers in Gaul; (2) a distinguished Roman orator.
- Cras, adv., *to-morrow*.
- Crass-us, i, m., *Crassus*, (1) (*Publius*) one of Cæsar's officers in Gaul, who subdued the Venetians and the Aquitanians; (2) (*L. Licinius*) a celebrated Roman orator.
- Crates, (crat)is, f., *wicker-work, hurdle*; ex cratibus attexuntur, *are woven of hurdles*.
- Cre-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to create*.
- Cre-ber, bra, brum, adj., *frequent*.
- Cred-ère (credid-, credit-), v. a. and n., 3, *to believe, intrust*; with dat.
- Crem-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to burn*.
- Crep-äre (crepu-, crepit-, 387, II.), v. a. and n., 1, *to chide, creak* (as a door).
- Crepido, (crepidin)is, f., *inclosure, edge, brim*.
- Cresc-ère (crēv-, cret-), v. inch., 3, *to grow*.
- Cribr-um, i, n., *sieve*.
- Crimen, (crimin)is, n., 344, *a crime*.
- Crimin-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to calumniate*.
- Crinis, (crin)is, m., *hair*.
- Crito, (Criton)is, m., *Crito*, a friend of Socrates.
- Cræs-us, i, m., *Cræsus*, king of Lydia.
- Cruciat-us, ūs, m., *torture*.
- Crudel-is, is, e, adj., *cruel*.
- Crudelitas, (crudelitat)is, f., *cruelty*.

Cruentat-us, a, um (part. from *cruentare*), *soured with blood*.

Cruent-us, a, um, adj., *bloody*.

Crus, (crur)'s, n., *leg*.

Ctesiphôn, (Ctesiphont)is, m., *Ctesiphon*, an Athenian, against whom, nominally, Æschines delivered an oration, which was really against Demosthenes.

Cub-are (cuba-, cubit-), v. n., 1, *to lie down, lie abed*.

Cubical-um, i, n., *bed-chamber*.

Cubile, (cubil)is, n., 314, *bed, place to lie down*.

Cujas, (cujat)is, pron. interrog., *of what country? from what place?*

Culmen, (culmin)is, n., 344, a., *summit, top*.

Culm-us, i, m., *stalk, stem*.

Culp-a, æ, f., *fault*.

Cultor, (cultor)is, m., *cultivator, tiller*.

Cultur-a, æ, f., *culture, tillage*.

Cult-us, ūs, m. (from *colere*), *cultivation, civilization, refinement, worship*.

Cum (prep. with abl.), *with*; cum, conj., same as *quum*, *when, since, while, inasmuch as*.

Cuman-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Cumæ, Cumæan*.

Cumul-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to accumulate, heap up*.

Cumulat-us, a, um, *heaped up, complete, perfect*.

Cun-æ, arum, f., *cradle*.

Cunct-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to delay*.

Cunctatiō, (cunctation)is, f. (from *cunctari*, 788, 3), *delay*.

Cunct-us, a, um, adj., *the whole, all*.

Cuneatim, adv., *wedge-shaped, in the form of a wedge*.

Canical-us, i, m., (1) *rabbit*; (2) *a burrow*; (3) *a mine* (in the military sense).

Cup-ere (io, cupiv-, cupit-, 199), v. a., 3, *to desire*.

Cupide, adv., *with desire*, 215, 1.

Cupiditas, (cupiditat)is, f., 293, *desire, lust, passion* (from *cupidus*, 788, 1.)

Cupidius (comp. of *cupide*), *more eagerly, too eagerly*.

Cupid-us, a, um, adj. (with gen.), *desirous, eager* (from *cupere*, 791, 2).

Cupiens, (cupient)is, adj., *desiring, eager*.

Cur, adv., *why*.

Cur-a, æ, f., *care*.

Cur-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to take care, to see that*.

Curi-a, æ, f., *senate-house*.

Curr-ere (cucurr-, curs-, 411, a.), v. n., 3, *to run*.

Curr-us, ūs, m., *chariot*.

Curs-us, ūs, m., *course, rate of going, running*; *cursu incitato*, *their movement being hastened*.

Custodi-a, æ, f., *watch, guard, guardianship*.

Custos, (custod)is, c., 25, a., *guard, guardian*.

Cyrus, i, m., *Cyrus*.

Cylindr-us, i, m., *cylinder*.

Cymb-a, æ, f., *boat*.

D

D, cont. for Decius, *Decius*.

Dac-i, orum, m., *Dacians*, a warlike people, inhabiting part of what is now Hungary.

Damocles, (Damocl)is, m., *Damocles*, a Sicilian courtier.

Danubi-us, i, m., *Danube* (River).

D-äre (dëd-, dät-), v. a., 1, *to give*.

Dari-us, i, m., *Darius*, Persian king.

De (prep. with abl.), *of, from, concerning*; *de tertia vigilia*, *in (about or after) the third watch*.

Deb-ere (debu-, debit-), v. a., 2, *to owe, ought*; *debemus*, *we ought*.

Debilit-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to weaken, debilitate*.

Debit-us, a, um (part. of *debere*), *due*.

- Deced-ère (decess-, decess-, de + cedere), v. n., 3, *to go away, depart, retire.*
- Decem, indecl., *ten.*
- Decern-ère (decrēv-, decret-, de + cernere, 407), v. a., 3, *to decree, determine, decide.*
- Decert-äre (av-, at-, de + certare), v. n., 1, *to fight, contend.*
- Decet, impers., 583, *decuit, it is becoming.*
- Decim-us, a, um, adj., *tenth.*
- Decip-ère (io, decep-, decept-, de + capere), v. a., 3, *to deceive.*
- Declamit-äre (av-, at-, de + clमित-äre), v. a., 1, *to declaim.*
- Declar-äre (av-, at-, de + clarare), v. a., 1, *to make clear, declare.*
- Decoloratio, (decoloration)is, f., *discoloration.*
- Decret-um, i, n., *decree, decision, judgment.*
- Decrev-i (perf. of decernere).
- Decurr-ère (decucurr-, decurs-, de + currere), v. n., 3, *to run down, to move out, to march downwards.*
- Decus, (decör)is, n., *glory, honour.*
- Dedecus, (dedecör)is, (de + decus), n., *disgrace, shame.*
- Ded-ère (dedid-, dedit-, de + dare), v. a., 3, *to surrender, devote.*
- Deditio, (dedition)is, f., 333, R., *surrender.*
- Deduc-ère (dedux-, deduct-, de + ducere), v. a., 3, *to lead away, take off.*
- De-esse (defu-, de + esse), v. n. irr., *to be wanting (with dat.), to be away.*
- Defatigatio, (defatigation)is, f., *fatigue.*
- Defectio, (defection)is, f., *revolt, desertion.*
- Defend-ère (defend-, defens-, de + fendere), v. a., 3, *to defend, protect.*
- Defensio, (defension)is, f., *defense.*
- Defensor, (defensor)is, m., *defender, one besieged.*
- Deferre (detul-, delat-, de + ferre), v. a., irr., *to bear, carry, report, offer.*
- Defervesc-ère (deferv-, de + fervescere), v. inch., 3, *to cool down.*
- Defess-us, a, um (part. of defetisci, obsol.), *worn out, wearied.*
- Defic-ère (defec-, defect-, de + facere), v. n., 3, *to fail, to be wanting, to revolt (with dat.).*
- Defig-ère (defix-, defix-, de + figere), v. a., 3, *to fix, drive down, fasten down.*
- Defin-ire (definiv-, definit-, de + finire), v. a., 4, *to define, lay down.*
- Deflect-ère (deflex-, deflex-, de + flectere), v. a., 3, *to turn aside; intr., to deviate.*
- Deform-is, is, e, adj., *ill-formed, ugly, deformed, disgusting.*
- Defug-ère (io, defüg-, defugit-, de + fugere), v. a., 3, *to flee from, avoid.*
- Defutur-us, a, um (fut. part. of deesse).
- Degust-äre (av-, at-, de + gustare), v. a., 1, *to taste.*
- Deinceps, adv., *next following, in order.*
- Deinde, adv., *then, in the second place.*
- Deject-us, a, um (part. of dejicere), *falling, cast down, thrown off.*
- Dejic-ère (io, dejec-, deject-, de + jacere), v. a., 3, *to cast down, to throw down, to precipitate.*
- Delab-i (delaps-, de + labi), v. dep., 3, *to slip down, sink.*
- Delat-us, a, um (part. of deferre).
- Delect-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to delight.*
- Delectatio, (delectation)is, f., *delight, enjoyment.*
- Delect-us, a, um (part. of deligere), *chosen.*

- Delect-us, ūs, m., *an election, a recruiting*.
 Del-ĕre (delev-, delet-), v. a., 2, *to destroy*.
 Deliber-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to deliberate*.
 Deliberatio, (deliberation)is, f., *deliberation, debate*.
 Delicate, adv., *effeminately, delicately*.
 Delig-āre (av-, at-, de + ligare), v. a., 1, *to bind, tie*.
 Delig-ĕre (delĕg-, delect-, de + legere), v. a., 3, *to choose*.
 Delin-ĭre (deliniv-, delinīt-, de + linire), v. a., 4, *to soothe, conciliate*.
 Dem-ĕre (demp-, dempt-, de + emere), v. a., 3, *to take, take up*.
 Demetri-us, i, m., *Demetrius (proper name)*.
 Demigr-āre (av-, at-, de + migrare), v. n., 1, *to get away, migrate, depart, remove from a place*.
 Demitt-ĕre (demis-, demiss-, de + mittere), v. a., 3, *to send down, to let down; sese demittere, to go down*.
 Demonstr-āre (av-, at-, de + monstrare), v. a., 1, *to show, demonstrate, point out, mention*.
 Demor-āri (at-, de + morari), v. dep., 1, (1) (neut.), *to linger*; (2) (act.), *to detain, delay, hinder*.
 Demosthenēs, (Demosthen)is, m., *Demosthenes, a great Athenian orator*.
 Demum, adv., *finally, at last*.
 Den-i, æ, a (num. distrib., 189), *ten each*.
 Denique, adv., *at last, in short*.
 Dens, (dent)is, m., 295, R. 1, *tooth*.
 Dens-us, a, um, adj., *thick, dense*.
 Dentat-us, a, um, adj., *toothed, jagged (like a saw)*.
 Denunti-āre (av-, at-, de + nuntiare), v. a., 1, *to announce, denounce*.
 Depell-ĕre (depul-, depuls-, de + pellere), v. a., 3, *to drive away, dislodge, expel*.
 Deper-ĭre (deperi-, de + per + ire), v. n. irr., *to be lost, to perish*.
 Deplor-āre (av-, at-, de + plorare), v. a., 1, *to deplore, regret*.
 Depon-ĕre (deposu-, deposit-, de + ponere), v. a., 3, *to lay aside, put down, deposit*.
 Deposc-ĕre (depoposc-, de + poscere), v. a., 3, *to demand*.
 Deprec-āri (at-, de + precari), v. dep., 1, *to deprecate, intercede for*.
 Deprehend-ĕre (deprehend-, prehens-, de + prehendere), v. a., 3, *to catch, take, apprehend*.
 Depugn-āre (av-, at-, de + pugnare), v. n. and a., 1, *to fight it out, to bring the fight to an end*.
 Derid-ĕre (deris-, deris-, de + ridere), v. a., 2, *to laugh at*.
 Derog-āre (av-, at-, de + rogare), v. a., 1, *to withhold*.
 Descend-ĕre (descend-, descens-, de + scandere), v. n., 3, *to descend*.
 Describ-ĕre (descrips-, descript-, de + scribere), v. a., 3, *to arrange, plan, describe*.
 Descriptio, (descriptiō)is, f., *arrangement, plan, description*.
 Desec-āre (desecu-, desect-, de + secare), v. a., 1, *to cut off*.
 Deser-ĕre (deseru-, desert-, de + serere), v. a., 3, *to leave, abandon, desert*.
 Desertor, (desertōr)is, m., *a deserter*.
 Desert-us, a, um (part. from deserere), *deserted*.
 Desert-um, i, n., *a desert*.
 Desideri-um, i, n., *desire, appetite*.
 Desidi-a, æ, f., *laziness*.
 Desidios-us, a, um, adj., *lazy, naking lazy*.
 Design-āre (av-, at-, de + signare), v. a., 1, *to point out, allude to*.

- Desil-ire (desilu-, desult-, de+sal-ire, 428), v. n., 4, *to leap down*.
- Desip-ëre (io, desipu-, de+sapere), v. n., 3, *to become silly, to be a doctard, to revel*.
- Desist-ëre (destit-, de+sistere), v. n., 3, *to desist, to cease*.
- Desper-äre (av-, at-, de+sperare), v. a. and n., 1, *to despair, to despair of*.
- Desperatio, (desperatiō)is, f., *despair*.
- Despic-ëre (io, despex-, despect-, de+specere), v. a., 3, *to despise, think lightly of*.
- Despicienti-a, æ, f., *despising, neglect*.
- Destring-ëre (destrinx-, destrict-, de+stringere), v. a., 3, *to draw (as a sword)*.
- Desum, *I am wanting. See Deesse*.
- Desuper, *from above*.
- Deterr-ëre (deterra-, deterrit-, de+terrere), v. a., 2, *to deter, frighten from*.
- Detin-ëre (detinu-, detent-, de+tenere), v. a., 2, *to detain*.
- Detrah-ëre (detrax-, detract-, de+trahere), v. a., 3, *to take away, draw off*.
- Detriment-um, i, n., *detriment, damage, injury*.
- Deur-ëre (deuss-, deust-, de+urere), v. a., 3, *to burn up*.
- De-us, i, m., *God*.
- Deust-us, a, um (part. of deurare), *burnt up*.
- Deveh-ëre (devex-, devect-, de+vehere), v. a., 3, *to carry, transport*.
- Deversor, (deversor)is, m., *a lodger*.
- Deversori-um, i, n., *lodging-place, inn*.
- Devert-ëre (devert-, devers-, de+vertere), v. a., 3, *to turn in, to take one's self to*.
- Devinc-ire (devinx-, devinct-, de+vincire), v. a., 4, *to bind fast, unite*.
- Devoc-äre (av-, at-, de+vocare), v. a., 1, *to call back or down*.
- Devov-ëre (devov-, devot-, de+vov-ere), v. a., 2, *to vow, devote, dedicate*.
- Dex-ter, tra, trum, adj., *right, right hand*.
- Dialectic-a, æ, f., *logic, dialectics*.
- Dian-a, æ, f., *Diana (goddess)*.
- Dic (imperat. of dicere), *say, speak*.
- Dic-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to assign, devote, dedicate*.
- Dic-ëre (dix-, dict-), v. a., 3, *to say, tell, plead; causam dicere, to plead a cause*.
- Dictator, (dictator)is, m., *dictator*.
- Dictio, (dictiō)is, f., 333, R., *speaking, pleading*.
- Dictit-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to say often*.
- Dict-um, i, n., *word, command, order, saying*.
- Di-es, ei, m., 115, *day*.
- Differens, (different)is, adj., *different*.
- Differre (distul-, dilat-, dis+ferre), v. a. and n. irr., *to differ, to put off, scatter*.
- Difficil-is, is, e (dis+facilis, 798, 2, and 803, 1), adj., *difficult*.
- Difficultas, (difficultat)is, f., *difficulty*.
- Diffid-ëre (perf., diffisus sum), v. n., 3, *to be doubtful of, to distrust*.
- Diffind-ëre (-fid-, -fiss-), *to cleave asunder, divide, split*.
- Diffu-ëre (diffu-), v. n., 3, *to flow asunder or in different directions*.
- Diffund-ëre (diffud-, diffus-, dis+fundere), v. a., 3, *to spread abroad, diffuse, discolor*.
- Digit-us, i, m., *finger*.
- Dignitas, (dignitat)is, f., 293, *dignity rank, merit*.
- Dign-us, a, um, adj., *worthy; with abl.*

- Digress-us**, ūs, m., *separation*.
Dijudic-āre (av-, at-, dis+judicare), v. a., 1, *to judge between two parties, decide*.
Dilab-i (dilaps-, dis+labi), v. dep., 3, *to decay, fall asunder*.
Diligens, (diligent)is, adj., *careful, diligent*.
Diligenter, adv., 215, 2, b., *carefully, diligently*.
Diligenti-a, æ, f., *industry*.
Dilig-ĕre (dilex-, dilect-, di+legere), v. a., 3, *to love* (with esteem).
Dimens-us, a, um (part. of dimetiri), *measured, laid out*.
Dimet-iri (dimens-, dis+metiri), v. dep., 4, *to measure, lay out*.
Dimic-āre (av-, at-, dis+micare), v. n., 1, *to fight*.
Dimidi-āre (no perf., at-), v. a., 1, *to halve*.
Dimidi-um, i, n., *half*.
Diminu-ĕre (diminu-, diminut-, dis+minuere), v. a., 3, *to diminish*.
Diminutio, (diminution)is, f., *diminishing; diminutio capitis, capital punishment, loss of life*.
Dimitt-ĕre (dimis-, dimiss-, di+mittere), v. a., 3, *to send away, send out, dismiss*.
Diodor-us, i, m., *Diodorus, a Stoic, and teacher of Cicero*.
Dionysi-us, i, m., *Dionysius, (1) tyrant of Syracuse; (2) a Stoic philosopher*.
Direct-us, a, um, adj., *straight, direct*.
Dirept-us, a, um (part. of diripere), *ravaged*.
Dirig-ĕre (direx-, direct-, dis+regere), v. a., 3, *to range, place in order, direct*.
Dirim-ĕre (direm-, dirempt-, dis+emere), v. a., 3, *to break off, interrupt*.
Dirip-ĕre (io, diripu-, dirept-, dis+rapere), v. a., 3, *to plunder*.
- Dis** (for diis, dat. of deus).
Disced-ĕre (discess-, discess-, dis+cedere, 401, 3, b.), *to go away, depart, separate*.
Disc-ĕre (didic-, 411, a.), v. a., 3, *to learn*.
Discern-ĕre (discrĕv-, discret-, dis+cernere), v. a., 3, *to distinguish, discern*.
Discess-us, ūs, m., *departure, parting asunder, opening; cœli discessus, lightning*.
Disciplin-a, æ, f., *instruction, discipline*.
Discipul-us, i, m., *scholar, pupil*.
Discrimen, (discrimin)is, n., *danger, peril*.
Discumb-ĕre (discubu-, discubit-, dis+cumbere), v. n., 3, *to lie down*.
Disert-us, a, um, adj., *fluent, eloquent*.
Disjic-ĕre (io, disjĕc-, disjĕct-, dis+jacere), v. a., 3, *to throw asunder, disperse, rout*.
Disjung-ĕre (disjunn-, disjunct-, dis+jungere), v. a., 3, *to disjoin, separate*.
Disperg-ĕre (dispers-, dispers-, dis+spargere), v. a., 3, *to scatter, disperse*.
Dispers-us, a, um (part. of dispergere), *scattered, dispersed*.
Dispic-ĕre (io, dispex-, dispect-, dis+specere), v. a., 3, *to perceive*.
Displic-ĕre (displica-, displicit-, dis+placere), v. n., 2, *to displease; with dat.*
Dispon-ĕre (disposu-, disposit-, dis+ponere), v. a., 3, *to place in different directions, arrange, dispose*.
Disput-āre (av-, at-, dis+putare), v. a., 1, *to dispute, discuss*.
Dissensio, (dissension)is, f., *discord, dissension, dispute*.
Dissent-ire (dissens-, dissens-, dis+sentire, 427, III.), v. n., 4, *to differ in opinion, disagree*.

- Disser-ère (disseru-, dissert-, dis+serere, 407), v. a., 3, *to treat of, discuss.*
- Dissimil-is, is, e, adj., *unlike.*
- Dissimulatio, (dissimulation)is, f., (dissimulation), *deceit, fraudulent concealment.*
- Dissip-äre (av-, at-, dis+sipare, ob-sol.), v. a., 1, *to dissipate, scatter.*
- Dissipatio, (dissipation)is, f., *scattering.*
- Dissolv-ère (dissolv-, dissolut-, dis+solvere), v. a., 3, *to dissolve, dis-unite.*
- Dissu-ère (no perf., dissut-, dis+su-ere), v. a., 1, *to rip open, to loosen gradually.*
- Distinctio, (distinction)is, f., *distinction.*
- Distinct-us, a, um, adj., *distinct, distinguished, advanced.*
- Distingu-ère (distinx-, distinct-, dis+stinguere), v. a., 3, *to distinguish, adorn.*
- Distrah-ère (distrax-, distract-, dis+trahere), v. a., 3, *to distract, tear asunder.*
- Distribu-ère (distribu-, distribut-, dis+tribuere), v. a., 3, *to divide or distribute among, 422.*
- Distuli (perf. of differre).
- Ditissim-us, a, um, adj. (superl. of dives).
- Diu, adv., *long*; comp., diutius, *longer, too long.*
- Diurn-us, a, um, adj., *daily, by day.*
- Diurnitas, (diurnitat)is, f., *length, duration.*
- Diurn-us, a, um, adj., *lasting.*
- Divell-ere (divuls- and divell-, divuls-, dis+vellere), *to tear from.*
- Divers-us, a, um, adj., *different.*
- Dives, (divit)is, adj., 371, R. 1, *rich*; comp., ditior; superl., ditissimus and divitissimus (Cæsar usēs the shorter form, 632).
- Divico, (Divicon)is, m., *Divico, a Helvetian chieftain.*
- Divid-ère (divis-, divis-, dis+videre, 401), v. a., 3, *to divide*; est divisa, *is divided.*
- Divin-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to divine, foretell.*
- Divinatio, (divination)is, f., *divination.*
- Divine, adv., *divinely.*
- Divin-us, a, um, adj., *divine.*
- Divitiac-us, i, m., *Divitiacus, an Æduan chieftain, strongly attached to Cæsar.*
- Diviti-æ, arum, f., 57, R., *riches, wealth.*
- Doc-ère (docu-, doct-), v. a., 2, *to teach.*
- Docil-is, is, e, adj., 104, *docile, teachable.*
- Doctor, (doctor)is, m., *a teacher.*
- Doctrin-a, æ, f., *learning.*
- Doct-us, a, um (part. of docere), *learned.*
- Document-um, i, n., *lesson, example, warning.*
- Dol-ère (dolu-, dolit-), v. n., 2, *to grieve.*
- Dolop-es, um, m., *Dolopes, a people of Thessaly.*
- Dolor, (dolor)is, m., 319, *grief, pain.*
- Dol-us, i, m., *fraud, deceit, strata-gem.*
- Dom-äre (domu-, domit-, 387, II.), v. a., 1, *to subdue.*
- Domestic-us, a, m., adj., *domestic*; bellum domesticum, *civil or intestine war.*
- Domicili-um, i, n., *dwelling, abode.*
- Domin-a, æ, f., *mistress.*
- Domin-äri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to rule, sway.*
- Dominatio, (domination)is, f., *dominion, sway.*
- Dominat-us, ūs, m., *dominion, power.*

Domin-us, i, m., *master of house or slaves.*

Dom-us, i and ūs, 112, 3, *house, home*; *domi*, at home, *domum*, to one's house; *domo*, from home.

Don-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to endow*,
Don-um, i, n., *gift*. [*invest*.]

Dor-es, um, m., *Dorians*, a people of Greece.

Dorm-īre (dormiv-, dormit-), v. n., 4, *to sleep*.

Dos, (dot)is, f., *marriage portion, dowry*.

Draco, (dracon)is, 331, m., *dragon*.

Druid-es, um, m., *Druids*, priests of ancient Gaul and Britain.

Dubit-āre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to doubt, hesitate*.

Dubitatio, (dubitatio)is, f., 333, R., *doubt*.

Dubi-us, a, m., adj., *doubtful*; *sine dubio*, without doubt.

Ducent-i, æ, a, adj., *two hundred*.

Duc-ĕre (dux-, duct-), v. a., 3, *to lead, drive*.

Duct-us, ūs, m., *conduct, order, arrangement*.

Dulcesc-ĕre, v. inch., 3, 669, *to grow sweet*.

Dulc-is, is, e, adj., 104, *sweet*.

Dum, conj., *while, so long as, until, because*.

Dumet-um, i, n., *thicket, thorn*.

Dumnorix, (Dumnorig)is, m., *Dumnorix*, an Æduan chief (brother of Divitiacus), who conspired with Orgetorix. He was afterwards put to death by the Romans.

Dum-us, i, m., *bramble*.

Duo, adj., *two*, 194.

Duodecim, indecl., adj., *twelve*.

Duodecim-us, a, um, adj., *twelfth*.

Duplex, (duplic)is, adj., *double, two-fold*.

Duplic-āre (av-, at-, duo+plicare), v. a., 1, *to double*.

Dur-āre (av-, at-), v., 1., trans., *to harden*; intrans., *to endure*.

Duriti-a, æ, f., *hardship*.

Dur-us, a, um, adj., *hard, rude, uncultivated*.

Dux, (duc)is, c., *leader, guide, commander*.

E.

E or **ex** (prep. with abl.), *out of, in accordance with, from* (see note, p. 125, § 5); *ex vinculis*, in chains.

Ea, adv., *that way, so far*.

Ebri-us, a, um, adj., *drunk, intemperate*.

Eburon-es, um, m., *Eburonians*, a people of Belgic Gaul.

Eburovic-es, um, m., *Eburovicians*, a people of Celtic Gaul (a branch of the Aulerici).

Ecquis, ecqua, ecquid (inter. pron., 178, 7), *any one? any thing?*

Ed-ĕre, or **esse** (ĕd-, ĕs-, 601), v. a. irreg., *to eat*.

Ed-ĕre (edid-, edit-), v. a., 3, *to utter, pronounce, publish*.

Edisc-ĕre (edidic-, e+discere), v. a., 3, *to learn by heart*.

Edit-us, a, um (part. of edere, to bring forth), *elevated*.

Edoc-ĕre (edocu-, edoct-, e+docere), v. a., 2, *to teach or inform thoroughly*.

Edom-āre (edomu-, edomit-, e+domare), v. a., 1, *to subdue*.

Edūc-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 3, *to educate, rear, bring up*.

Educator, (educator)is, m., *he who brings up, a nurturer, instructor*.

Edūc-ĕre (edux-, educt-, e+ducere), v. a., 3, *to lead out, draw out*.

Effect-us, a, um (part. of efficere), *made, produced*.

Effect-us, ūs, m., *effect*.

Effemin-āre (av-, at-, ex+femina), v. a., 1, *to effeminate, make womanish*.

Effeminat-us, a, um (part. of effeminare), *womanish, effeminate.*

Effer-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to make wild.*

Efferre (extul-, elat-, ex+ferre), v. a. irr., 670, 6, *to carry, bring out, publish, spread abroad, exalt, save.*

Effic-äre (io, effec-, effect-, ex+facere), v. a., 3, *to make, produce, cause to be.*

Effloresc-äre (effloru-, ex+florescere), v. inch., 3, *to bloom, put forth.*

Efflu-äre (efflux-, efflux-, ex+fluere), v. n., 3, *to flow out.*

Effod-äre (io, effod-, effoss-, ex+fodere), v. a., 3, *to dig out.*

Effoss-us, a, um (part. of effodere), *dug out.*

Effund-äre (effūd-, effus-, ex+fundere), v. a., 3, *to pour out.*

Effus-us, a, um, adj., *free, prodigal* (from effundere).

Egens, (egent)is, adj. (from egere), *poor, in want, needy.*

Ego, pron. (120), *I.*

Egred-i (egress-, e+gradi), v. dep., 3, *to go out of, to disembark.*

Egregie, adv., *remarkably, singularly.*

Egregi-us, a, um, adj., *excellent, remarkable.*

Egress-us, ūs, m., *a landing, going out, debarking.*

Ejic-ere (io, ejec-, eject-, e+jacere), v. a., 3, *to cast out, eject.*

Ejulat-us, ūs, m., *wailing, loud crying.*

Ejusmodi, adv., *of that sort, of the same sort.*

Elab-i (elaps-, e+labi), v. dep., 3, *to slip away, escape.*

Elabor-äre (av-, at-, e+laborare), v. n., 1, *to labour, excel one's self.*

Elat-us, a, um (part. of efferre), *spread abroad, stated, published.*

Elegans, (elegant)is, adj., *excellent, remarkable.*

Elephant-us, i, m., *elephant.*

Elic-äre (io, elicu-, e+lacere), v. a., 3, *to draw out, entice.*

Eloquens, (eloquent)is, adj., 107, *eloquent.*

Eloquenti-a, æ, f., *eloquence.*

Eluc-äre (elux-, e+lucere), v. n., 2, *to shine forth.*

Em-äre (ēm-, empt-), v. a., 3, *to buy.*

Ement-iri (ementit-, e+mentiri), v. dep., 4, *to fabricate.*

Emerg-äre (emers-, emers-, e+mergere), v. a. and n., 3, (1), *to bring out; (2), to come forth, emerge.*

Emic-äre (u-, at-, e+micare, 387, II.), v. n., 1, *to shine or flash forth.*

Emin-äre (eminu-, e+minere), v. n., 2, *to stand out, rise above.*

Eminus, adv. (e+manus), *at a distance, from a distance.*

Emitt-äre (emis-, emiss-, e+mittere), v. a., 3, *to send forth.*

Emolument-um, i, n., *gain, advantage.*

Enim, conj., *for*, 442, e.

Enni-us, i, m., *Ennius*, an early Roman poet.

Enumer-äre (av-, at-, e+numerare), v. a., 1, *to enumerate.*

Enunti-äre (av-, at-, e+nuntiare), v. a., 1, *to divulge.*

Eo (verb), *I go.* (See ire.)

Eo, adv., *there, to that place, on that account, by so much.*

Eodem, adv., *to the same place.*

Epaminond-as, æ, m., *Epaminondas*, a great Theban general.

Ephippiat-us, a, um, adj., *furnished with housings.*

Ephippi-um, i, n., *a horse-cloth, housings.*

Epicur-us, i, m., *Epicurus*, a famous Athenian philosopher.

- Epigramma, (epigrammat)is, n., *inscription*.
- Epistol-a, æ, f., *letter*.
- Epul-æ, arum, f., *feast* (sing., epulum, i, n.).
- Epul-ari (epulat-), v. dep., 1, *to feast*.
- Eques, (equit)is, m., *horse soldier, knight; equites, cavalry*.
- Eques-ter, tris, tre, adj., 428, a, *belonging to cavalry; equestri prælio, in a battle of cavalry*.
- Equidem, adv., *verily, at all events*.
- Equin-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to a horse*.
- Equit-äre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to ride on horseback*.
- Equitat-us, ūs, m., *cavalry*.
- Equ-us, i, m., *horse*.
- Erect-us, a, um, adj., *rising, erect* (of an ensign).
- Erga (prep. with accus.), *towards*.
- Ergo, conj., *therefore*.
- Erig-ĕre (erex, erect, e+regere), v. a., 3, *to raise up*.
- Erip-ere (io, eripu-, erept, e+rapere), v. a., 3, *to take away from, snatch away; se eripere, to carry one's self away, to escape*.
- Err-äre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to err, wander*.
- Erratic-us, a, um, adj., *wandering, irregular, erratic*.
- Error, (errōr)is, m., *error, wandering*.
- Erudit-us, a, um (part. of erudire), *erudite, learned, accomplished*.
- Eru-ĕre (eru-, erut-, e+ruere), v. a., 3, *to draw out*.
- Erump-ĕre (erūp-, erupt-, e+rumpere), v. a. and n., 3, *to burst forth, sally out*.
- Eruptio, (eruptiō)is, f., *a breaking forth, a sally*.
- Esquillin-us, a, um, adj., *Esquiline, name of one of the hills on which Rome was built*.
- Esur-ĭre (no perf., esurit-), v. n. and a, 4, *to be hungry*.
- Esse, *to be* (fui, futurus), 650; *esse, to eat* (see edere).
- Essedari-us, i, m., *a chariot-man, fighter in a war chariot*.
- Et, conj., *and*, 517, a; Et—et, *both—and*.
- Etenim, conj., *for*.
- Etiam, conj., *also, even*.
- Etiamsi, conj., *even if*.
- Etiامتum, adv., *up to that time*.
- Etruri-a, æ, f., *Etruria, a country of Central Italy*.
- Etsi, conj., *although*.
- Etrusc-i, orum, m., *Etruscans, inhabitants of Etruria, a country of Central Italy*.
- Euphrates, (Euphrat)is, m., *Euphrates, a river of the East*.
- Europ-a, æ, f., *Europe*.
- Eurot-as, æ, m., *Eurotas, a river of Laconia*.
- Evad-ĕre (evās, evās, e+vadere), v. a. and n., 3, *to become, escape, evade*.
- Evell-ĕre (evell-, evuls-, e+vellere), v. a., 3, *to pull out*.
- Even-ĭre (evēn-, event-, e+venire), v. n., 4, *to issue, turn out, to happen*.
- Event-us, ūs, m., *event, result*.
- Evoc-äre (av-, at-, e+vocare), v. a., 1, *to call out, summon*.
- Evol-äre (av-, at-, e+volare), v. n., 1, *to fly out, to sally, to rush forth*.
- Ex (prep. with abl.), *see E.*
- Examen, (examin)is, n., *a swarm*.
- Examin-äre (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to weigh*.
- Exanim-äre (av-, at-, ex+animare), v. a., 1, *to exhaust, kill, deprive of life*.
- Exanimat-us, a, um, adj. (part. of exanimare), *exhausted, out of breath*.
- Exaresc-ĕre (exaru-, ex+arescere), v. inch., 3, *to become dry*.

- Exced-ĕre** (excess-, excess-, ex+cedere), v. n., 3, *to go away, depart out of.*
- Excellens**, (excellent)is, adj., *excellent, lofty.*
- Excellenti-a**, æ, f., *superiority, excellence.*
- Excell-ĕre** (excellu-, excels-, ex+cellere), v. n., 3, *to excel.*
- Excels-us**, a, um, adj., *high, lofty, tall, long.*
- Exclam-āre** (av-, at-, ex+clamare), v. n. and a., 1, *to cry out.*
- Excip-ĕre** (io-, excĕp-, excĕpt-, ex+capere), v. a., 3, *to receive, take, catch up.*
- Excit-āre** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to raise, build up, kindle, excite, stimulate.*
- Exclud-ĕre** (exclus-, exclus-, ex+claudere), v. a., 3, *to shut out, exclude, cut off.*
- Excogit-āre** (av-, at-, ex+cogitare), v. a., 1, *to plan, devise, think out.*
- Excub-āre** (excubu-, excubit-, ex+cubare), v. n., 1, *to watch, to keep watch.*
- Excurr-ĕre** (excucurr- and excurr-, excurs-, ex+currere), v. n., 3, *to run off, wander away, make an excursion.*
- Excusatio**, (excusatiō)is, f., 333, R., *excuse.*
- Exed-ĕre** (exĕd-, exĕs-, ex+edere), v. a., 3, *to eat up, consume, corrode.*
- Exempl-um**, i, n., *example.*
- Exerc-ĕre** (exercu-, exercit-, ex+arcere), v. a., 2, *to exercise, practice.*
- Exercitatio**, (exercitatio)is, f., *exercise.*
- Exercitat-us**, a, um (part. from exercitare), *disciplined.*
- Exercit-us**, ūs, m., *army.*
- Exhaur-ire** (exhaus-, exhaust-, ex+haurire), v. a., 4, *to exhaust, carry away.*
- Exiguitas**, (exiguitat)is, f., *smallness* (from exiguus, 788, I.).
- Exigu-us**, a, um, adj., *small.*
- Exim-ĕre** (exĕm-, exempt-, ex+emere), v. a., 3, *to take away.*
- Eximi-us**, a, um, adj., *extraordinary, valuable, excellent.*
- Ex-ire** (exiv-, exīt-, ex+ire), v. irreg., *to go out, depart.*
- Existim-āre** (av-, at-, ex+æstimare), v. a., 1, *to think, judge.*
- Existimatio**, (existimatio)is, f., 333, R., *opinion.*
- Exitium**, i, n., *hurt, destruction.*
- Exor-āre** (av-, at-, ex+orare), v. a., 1, *to beg, to prevail upon.*
- Exor-iri** (exort-, ex+oriri), v. dep., 3 and 4, *to rise, become.*
- Exorn-āre** (av-, at-, ex+ornare), v. a., 1, *to adorn.*
- Expect-āre** (av-, at-, ex+spectare), v. a., 1, *to wait for.*
- Expectatio**, (expectatiō)is, f., *expectation, anxiety, waiting for.*
- Expedit**, impers., 583, *it is expedient.*
- Expeditio**, (expeditiō)is, f., 333, R., *military expedition.*
- Expedit-us**, a, um, adj. (from expedire), *easy, commodious, unimpeded.*
- Expell-ĕre** (expul-, expuls-, ex+pellere), v. a., 3, *to expel, drive out.*
- Exper-iri** (expert-, ex+periri), v. dep., 4, *to try, attempt, endeavour, prove; expertus, having tried.*
- Expers**, (expert)is, adj., 107, *devoid of; with gen. or abl., 336, c. Expers* (noun), *sharer in.*
- Expert-us**, a, um (part. of experiri), *tried, proved, having tried.*
- Expet-ĕre** (expetiv-, expetit-, ex+petere), v. a. and n., 3, *to covet, desire earnestly, implore, look for.*
- Expl-ĕre** (explĕv-, explĕt-, ex+plĕre), v. a., 2, *to fill up, satisfy.*

Explic-are (av-, at-, ex+plicare), v. a., 1, to uncoil, set free.

Explicatio, (explicatio)n is, f., study, interpretation.

Explor-are (av-, at-, ex+plorare), v. a., 1, to ascertain, search out.

Explorator, (explorator)is, m., 319, scout.

Explorat-us, a, um (part. of explorare), sure, ascertained.

Expon-ere (exposu-, exposit-, ex+ponere), v. a., 3, to place forth, display, array, set forth, explain.

Express-us, a, um, adj., distinct, express.

Exprim-ere (express-, express-, ex+premere), v. a., 3, to express.

Exprob-are (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, to cast up, upbraid with.

Expugn-are (av-, at-, ex+pugnare), v. a., 1, to take by storm.

Expultrix, (expultric)is, f., expeller.

Exquir-ere (exquisiv-, exquisit-, ex+querere), v. a., 3, to inquire, search into.

Exquisit-us, a, um, adj. (from exquirere), exquisite, elaborate.

Exsec-are (exsecu-, exsect-, ex+secare), v. a., 1, to cut out.

Exsectio, (exsection)is, f., a cutting out.

Exsequ-i (exsecut-, ex+sequi), v. dep., 3, to follow out, perform, execute.

Exsili-um, i, n., exile.

Exsist-ere (exstit-, exstit-, ex+sistere), v. n., 3, to emerge, proceed, spring forth, arise.

Exst-are (exstit-, ex+stare), v. n., 1, to stand above, rise out of.

Exstingu-ere (exstinx-, extinct-, ex+stinguere), v. a., to extinguish.

Exstirp-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, to extirpate, dig up by the roots.

Exstiti, perf. of exsistere.

Exstru-ere (extrux-, exstruct-, ex+struere), to build up, erect.

Exsult-are (av-, at-), v. n., 1, to leap up, exult, boast.

Extenu-are (av-, at-, ex+tenuare), v. a., 1, to lengthen out.

Extermin-are (av-, at-, ex+terminare), v. a., 1, to exterminate.

Exter- or extern-us, a, um, adj., foreign, strange.

Extimesc-ere (extimu-, ex+timescere), v. inch., 3, to fear, fear greatly.

Extinct-us, a, um (part. of extinguere), dead, crushed.

Extra (prep. with accus.), outside of, without, beyond.

Extrah-ere (extrax-, extract-, ex+trahere), v. a., 3, to draw out, extract, collect (a tax).

Extrem-us, a, um, adj. (superl. of exterus, 370), the last, outermost.

Extrinsecus, adv., on the outside, from without.

Exu-ere (exu-, exut-), v. a., 3, to strip, despoil.

Exur-ere (exuss-, exust-, ex+urere), v. a., 3, to burn up.

F.

Faber, bri, m., artificer, workman.

Fabrici-us, i, m., Fabricius, a celebrated Roman general.

Fabul-a, æ, f., fable, story, play.

Fac-ere (io, fēc, fact-), v. a., 3, to make, do.

Facete, adv., facetiously, aptly.

Facet-us, a, um, adj., refined, witty

Facile, adv., easily.

Facil-is, is, e, adj., 104, easy (from facere, 792, 2).

Facilitas, (facilitat)is, f., good nature, affability.

Facinoros-us, a, um, adj., criminal, faulty.

- Facinus**, (facinör)is, n., *crime, evil deed.*
- Faciund-us**, a, um, adj. (gerundive of *facere*).
- Factio**, (factiön)is, f., *dissension, faction, party.*
- Factios-us**, a, um, adj., *factionous, seditious.*
- Fact-um**, i, n., *deed, exploit.*
- Fact-us**, a, um (part. of *facere*).
- Facult-as**, (facultat)is, f., 293, *power of doing, hence means, resources, opportunity.*
- Facund-us**, a, um, adj., *eloquent.*
- Fag-us**, i, f., *a beech-tree.*
- Fallax**, (fallac)is, adj., *false, deccitful, fallacious.*
- Fall-ëre** (fefell, fals-), v. a., 3, *to deceive.*
- Fals-us**, a, um, adj., *false.*
- Falx**, (falc)is, f., *a sickle, scythe, grappling-hook.*
- Fam-a**, æ, f., *fame, rumour*; famâ (abl.), *by reputation, by rumour.*
- Fames**, (fam)is, f., 300, *hunger.*
- Famili-a**, æ, f., *family, gang of slaves.*
- Familiare**, adv., *familiarly, intimately.*
- Familiar-is**, is, e, adj., *belonging to the familia, intimate, friendly, a friend*; res familiaris, *property*; familiares, um, *intimate friends.*
- Fan-um**, i, n., *sanctuary, temple, place dedicated.*
- Fas** (n. indecl.), *right, lawful.*
- Fastidiose**, adv., *disdainfully, fastidiously.*
- Fastidios-us**, a, um, adj., *squeamish, scornful, disdainful.*
- Fat-um**, i, n., *fate.*
- Fauc-es**, ium, f., *jaws, throat.*
- Fav-ëre** (fav, faut-), v. a., 2, *to favour.*
- Fax**, (fac)is, f., *torch, firebrand.*
- Felicitas**, (felicitat)is, f., *happiness, good fortune.*
- Felicit-er**, adv., *fortunately, prosperously.*
- Felix**, (felice)is, adj., 107, *happy.*
- Femin-a**, æ, f., *woman, female.*
- Femur**, (femör)is, n., *the thigh.*
- Fenus**, (fenör)is, n., *profit, interest.*
- Fer-a**, æ, f., *wild beast.*
- Fere**, adv., *almost, nearly, about.*
- Féri-æ**, arum, f., *festival, holiday.*
- Ferme**, adv., *nearly, quite.*
- Ferocul-us**, a, um, adj., *surlly.*
- Ferox**, (feröc)is, adj., 107, *fierce.*
- Ferrament-um**, i, n., *an iron tool.*
- Ferre** (tul-, lat-), v. a. irr., *to bear, suffer, carry*; leges ferre, *to introduce laws.*
- Ferre-us**, a, um, adj., *of iron.*
- Ferr-um**, i, n., *iron, sword, knife.*
- Fer-us**, a, um, adj., *wild, savage.*
- Ferv-ëre** (ferbu-), v. n., 2, *to boil*; fervens, *boiling hot, glowing.*
- Fervefac-ëre** (fervefêc-, fervefact-, fervere+facere), v. a., 3, *to make hot*; fervefacta jacula, *heated javelins.*
- Fess-us**, a, um (part. of *fatisci*), *weary, worn out.*
- Festin-äre** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to hasten.*
- Fest-us**, a, um, adj., *festal.*
- Fibr-a**, æ, f., *fibre.*
- Fidel-is**, is, e, adj., *faithful.*
- Fid-es**, ei, f., *faith, fidelity.*
- Fic-us**, i and üs, f., *a fig-tree.*
- Fid-us**, a, um, adj., *faithful.*
- Fieri** (fact-), 600, used as pass. of *facere*, *to be made, to become, to be done.*
- Figur-a**, æ, f., *figure, form.*
- Fili-a**, æ, f., *daughter*; dat. and abl., filiabus.
- Fili-us**, i, m., *son*, 62, R. 2.
- Fing-ëre** (finx-, fict-), v. a., 3, *to form, to change for the purpose of dissembling*; vultum fingere, *to command one's countenance.*

Fin-ire, (finiv-, finit-), v. a., 4, *to limit, bound, measure.*

Finis, (fin)is, m., *end, boundary; fines, territories, boundaries.*

Finitim-us, a, um, adj., *neighbouring, next to; finitimi, neighbours.*

Firmiter, adv., *steadily, firmly.*

Firm-us, a, um, adj., *strong, firm.*

Fit, *it happens, it is brought to pass; pres. indic. of fio, fieri.*

Flagitios-us, a, um, adj., *disgraceful, infamous.*

Flagiti-um, i, n., *disgraceful crime, infamy.*

Flagrans, (flagrant)is, adj., *flaming, glowing, vehement.*

Flagr-äre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to glow, burn.*

Fl-äre (flav-, flat-), v. a. and n., 1, *to blow.*

Flamm-a, æ, f., *flame.*

Flect-ëre (flex-, flex-), v. a., 3, *to bend, curve.*

Fl-ëre (flëv-, flët-, 395, II.), v. n., 2, *to weep.*

Flet-us, ùs, m., *weeping.*

Flor-ëre (floru-), v. n., 2, *to flourish.*

Flos, (flör)is, m., 331, b., *flower.*

Fluct-us, ùs, m., *wave.*

Flu-ëre (flux-, flux-), v. n., 3, *to flow.*

Flumen, (flumin)is, n., *river*, 344.

(Cæsar does not use the word *fluvius*.)

Fluvi-us, i, m., *river.*

Fœcund-us, a, um, adj., *fruitful, fertile.*

Fœd-us, a, um, adj., *unseemly, disgusting, disgraceful.*

Fœdus, (fœdër)is, n., 344, b., *treaty, league.*

Foli-um, i, n., *leaf.*

Fons, (font)is, m., 295, R., *fountain.*

Fore (inf. fut. of *esse*), *to be about to be, to be hereafter; prœlium fore videbat, a battle evidently would be.*

Foris, (föris), f., 300, *door; used mostly in plur., fores.*

Foris, adv., *abroad.*

Form-a, æ, f., *form, beauty.*

Formid-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to fear, be afraid of.*

Formos-us, a, um, adj., *handsome.*

Formul-a, æ, f., *form, proposition.*

Forsitan, adv., *perhaps.*

Forte, adv., *by chance, perchance.*

Fort-is, is, e, adj., 104, *brave; comp., fortior; superl., fortissimus.*

Fortiter, adv., 215, 2, b., *bravely.*

Fortitudo, (fortitudin)is, f., 339, *fortitude, courage.*

Fortun-a, æ, f., *fortune.*

Fortunat-us, a, um, adj., *fortunate.*

For-um, i, n., *the forum.*

Foss-a, æ, f., *ditch.*

Fossio, (fossiön)is, f., *ditching, trenching.*

Fove-a, æ, f., *a pitfall.*

Fræn-um, i, n., 396, *bridle; plural, fræni and fræna.*

Fragor, (fragör)is, m., *crash, noise.*

Frang-ëre (frëg-, fract-), v. a., 3, *to break, destroy.*

Frater, (fratr)is, m., *brother.*

Fratern-us, a, um, adj., *fraternal.*

Fraudulent-us, a, um, adj., *fraudulent, treacherous, false.*

Fraus, (fraud)is, f., 293, *fraud.*

Fremit-us, ùs, m., *noise, roaring, rushing sound.*

Frequenter, adv., *frequently, numerously.*

Frequenti-a, æ, f., *number, frequency.*

Frigid-us, a, um, adj., *cold.*

Frigus, (frigör)is, n., 344, b., *cold.*

Frons, (front)is, f., *forehead, brow, front.*

Fructuos-us, a, um, adj., *fruitful, advantageous.*

Fruct-us, ùs, m., *fruits, products of the earth.*

Frugalitas, (frugalitat)is, f., *economy, frugality, temperance.*

Frument-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to collect corn.*

Frumentari-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to corn*; res frumentaria, *forage.*

Frument-um, i, n., *corn.*

Frustra, adv., *in vain, without effect.*

Fruax, (frug)is, f., *fruit, grain.*

Fug-a, æ, f., *flight.*

Fug-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to rout, put to flight.*

Fugax, (fugac)is, adj., 107, *fugitive, fleeting.*

Fug-ere (io, fūg-, fugit-), v. n. and a., 3, *to flee.*

Fulc-ire (fuls-, fult-), v. a., 4, *to prop up.*

Fulg-ere (fuls-), v. n., 2, *to shine, gleam.*

Fulgur, (fulgūr)is, n., 325, *lightning.*

Fum-are (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to smoke.*

Fum-us, i, m., *smoke.*

Fund-a, æ, f., *a sling.*

Fundament-um, i, n., *basis, foundation.*

Fund-ere (fūd-, fūs-), v. a., 3, *to pour out, put forth, spread out, overthrow, discomfit, rout.*

Funditor, (funditōr)is, m., 319, *a slinger.*

Funditus, adv., *from the bottom, completely.*

Fund-us, i, m., *bottom.*

Fung-i (funct-), v. dep., 3, *to perform.*

Funis, (fun)is, m., *rope, cable, cord.*

Furor, (furōr)is, m., *fury.*

Furt-um, i, n., *theft.*

Fusil-is, is, e, adj., *molten, softened.*

Fusi-us or **Furi-us**, i, m., *Fusius*, a Roman family name.

Fus-us, a, um (part. of fundere), *routed, discomfited.*

Futur-us, a, um (fut. part. of esse), *future.*

G.

Gæs-um, i, n., *a heavy javelin, used by the Gauls.*

Galb-a, æ, m., *Galba* (Servius), one of Cæsar's officers who subdued the Veragrians.

Galli-a, æ, f., *Gaul*, the country of the Gauls, both beyond the Rhine and in Upper Italy; the latter was (more precisely) called *Gallia Cisalpina*; the former, *Gallia Transalpina*.

Gallic-us, a, um, adj., *Gallic, of or belonging to Gaul.*

Gallin-a, æ, f., *a hen.*

Gall-us, i, m., *a Gaul*, an inhabitant of Gaul (in Cæsar generally of *Gallia Transalpina*).

Ganeo, (ganeōn)is, m., *glutton, debauchee.*

Garonn-a, æ, m., *Garonne*, a river of Gaul, rising among the Pyrenees, and falling into the Bay of Biscay.

Gaud-ere (gavisus sum), v. n., 2, *to rejoice.*

Gaudi-um, i, n., *joy.*

Genabens-is, is, e, adj., *Genabian, of or belonging to Genabum.*

Gener, i, m., *son-in-law.*

Gener-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to beget, produce, give birth to.*

Generatim, adv., *by tribes.*

Generos-us, a, um, adj., *noble, generous.*

Genev-a, æ, f., *Geneva*, a city of the Allobrogians, on the western extremity of Lake Lemanus (or Geneva), and on the south bank of the River Rhone.

Geniculat-us, a, um, adj., *bended, knotted.*

Gens, (gent)is, f., 293, *nation, people of a common race; natio=a nation as born on one soil.*

Genus, (genēr)is, n., 344, b., *sort, race, class, family, birth.*

Geōmetric-us, a, um, adj., *geometrical.*

Ger-ēre (gess-, gest-), v. a., 3, *to carry on, do, accomplish*; gerere bellum, *to carry on a war.*

Gergovi-a, æ, f., *Gergovia*, a town of the Arvernians.

Germani-a, æ, f., *Germany.*

German-us, i, m., *a German*; Germani, *the people of Germany.*

Gerundi, for gerendi (gerund of gerere).

Gest-us, ūs, m., *gesture.*

Gign-ēre (genu-, genit-), v. a., 3, *to beget, give birth to.*

Gladiator, (gladiatōr)is, m., *gladiator.*

Gladiatori-us, a, um, adj., *gladiatorial, of or belonging to gladiators.*

Gladi-us, i, m., *a sword.*

Glans, (gland)is, f., *an acorn, a ball.*

Gleb-a, æ, f., *a clod, a lump.*

Glori-a, æ, f., *glory.*

Glori-āri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to boast, glory.*

Glorios-us, a, um, adj., *glorious.*

Gobanitiō, (Gobanitiōn)is, m., *Gobanitiō*, an Arvernian chieftain.

Gracch-us, i, m., *Gracchus*, a Roman surname.

Gracilitas, (gracilitat)is, f., *slenderness, leanness.*

Grad-us, ūs, m., *step, rank, advance, degree.*

Græce, adv., *in Greek.*

Græci-a, æ, f., *Greece.*

Græc-us, a, um, adj., *Greek.*

Grai-i, orum, m., *Greeks.*

Grand-is, is, e, adj., *large, high, great*; grandis natu, *aged.*

Grandō, (grandin)is, f., 339, *hail.*

Gran-um, i, n., *grain.*

Grati-a, æ, f., *influence, favour, popu-*

larity, thanks, thankfulness; agere gratias, *to return thanks.*

Gratios-us, a, um, adj., *in favour, on good terms.*

Gratul-āri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to congratulate.*

Gratulatio, (gratulatiōn)is, f., *congratulation.*

Gratuit-us, a, um, adj., *spontaneous, voluntary, gratuitous.*

Grat-us, a, um, adj., *agreeable, grateful.*

Gravate, adv., *unwillingly.*

Grav-is, is, e, adj., *heavy, severe.*

Gravitas, (gravitat)is, f., *weight, influence, power.*

Graviter, adv., *heavily, grievously, soberly, disagreeably*; graviter fert, *he is indignant at.*

Gregatim, adv., *in flocks.*

Gremi-um, i, n., *lap, bosom.*

Gubern-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to steer, direct, govern.*

Gubernator, (gubernatōr)is, m., 319, *pilot, governor.*

Gust-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to taste, partake of.*

Gyges, (Gyg)is, *Gyges*, king of Lydia.

Gymnasi-um, i, n., *place of exercise.*

Gythe-um, i, n., *Gytheum*, the port or harbour of Lacedæmon.

H.

Hab-ēre (habu-, habit-), v. a., 2, *to have, hold, esteem.*

Habit-āre (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to dwell, reside.*

Habit-us, ūs, m., *habit*; habitus corporis, *habit of body, size, fatness.*

Hac, adv. (of place), *by this road, here, on this side.*

Hær-ēre (hæs-, hæse-), v. n., 2, *to stick, adhere, remain fixed.*

Hannibal, (Hannibal)is, m., *Hannibal.*

- Harud-es, um, m., *Harudians*, a tribe of Germans.
 Haruspex, (haruspic)is, m., *sooth-sayer, inspector of entrails*.
 Haud, adv., *not*.
 Haur-ire (haus-, haust-), v. a., 4, *to draw (as water), to drink*.
 Helveti-us, i, m., *a Helvetian*; the Helvetian territory formed a part of what is now called *Switzerland*.
 Herb-a, æ, f., *herb*. [land.
 Herbesc-ere, v. inch., 3, *to grow into green stalks or blades*.
 Hercules, (Hercul)is, m., 779, *Hercules*, the god of strength.
 Hercyni-us, a, um, adj., *Hercynian*; *Hercynia sylva, the Hercynian forest*.
 Hereditas, (hereditat)is, f., *an inheritance*.
 Heri, adv., *yesterday*.
 Hiat-us, ūs, m., *clef, fissure, gap*.
 Hibern-a, orum, n., *winter quarters*.
 Hiberni-a, æ, f., *Ireland*.
 Hic, adv., *here*.
 Hic, hæc, hoc (pron. demonstr., 156), *this, he, she, it*; hæc (accus. plur. neut.), *these things*.
 Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine, *this, that* (emphatically).
 Hiem-are (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to winter*.
 Hiems, (hiem)is, f., 293, *winter*.
 Hiero, (Hierōn)is, m., *Hiero*, ruler or king of Syracuse.
 Hirundo, (hirundin)is, f., 339, *swallow*.
 Hispani-a, æ, f., *Spain*.
 Hispaniens-is, is, e, adj., *Spanish*.
 Hispan-us, i, m., *a Spaniard*.
 Histori-a, æ, f., *history*.
 Hodie, adv., *to-day*.
 Homer-us, i, m., *Homer*.
 Homo, (homin)is, m., *man*.
 Honest-e, adv., *honourably*.
 Honest-um, i (used as a noun), *integrity*.
 Honest-us, a, um, adj., *honourable*.
 Honor or honos, (honōr)is, 319, m., *honour, repute*.
 Honor-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to honour, reverence*.
 Honorific-us, a, um, adj., *honouring, doing honour*.
 Hor-a, æ, f., *hour*.
 Horati-us, i, m., *Horace*.
 Horribil-is, is, e, adj., *horrible*.
 Horrid-us, a, um, adj., *fearful*.
 Hort-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to encourage, exhort*.
 Hortensi-us, i, m., *Hortensius*, a distinguished Roman orator.
 Hortul-us, i, m., *a small garden*.
 Hort-us, i, m., *garden*.
 Hospes, (hospit)is, c, *guest, stranger, host*.
 Hospit-a, æ, f., *a female guest*.
 Hospiti-um, i, n., *hospitality, a friend's house, an inn*.
 Hostil-is, is, e, adj., *hostile*.
 Hostis, (host)is, c., *enemy*.
 Huc, adv., *hither, to this place*.
 Hujusmodi, adv., *of this sort*.
 Humanitas, (humanitat)is, f., 293, *cultivation, refinement, civilization, humanity*.
 Human-us, a, um, adj., *human, civilized*.
 Humil-is, is, e, adj., 104, *low, humble, base*.
 Humor, (humōr)is, m., *moisture, liquid*.
 Hum-us, i, f., *ground, soil*.

I.

- Ibi, adv., *there*.
 Ibidem, adv., *in the same place*.
 Ict-us, ūs, m., *stroke*.
 Idcirco, adv., *on that account, therefore*.
 Idem, eadem, idem, *the same*, 150.
 Idone-us, a, um, adj., *fit, suitable*.
 Id-us, uum, f., *the Ides*, 112, 2.

- Ignavi-a, æ, f., *indolence, cowardice*.
 Ignav-us, a, um, adj., *indolent, cowardly*.
 Ignis, (ign)is, m., 302, R., *fire*.
 Ignobil-is, is, e, adj., *mean, ignoble*.
 Ignomini-a, æ, f., *disgrace, ignominy*.
 Ignor-äre (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to be ignorant*.
 Ignoratio, (ignoratiō)is, f., 333, R., *ignorance*.
 Ignosc-äre (ignōv-, ignōt-, in-+gnos-cere), v. a., 3, *to pardon, forgive, indulge*.
 Ignot-us, a, um, adj., *unknown*.
 Illat-us (part. of inferre), *brought, brought on*.
 Ille, illa, illud, *this, that; he, she, it*, 158.
 Illecebr-a, æ, f., *allurement, temptation*.
 Illiberal-is, is, e, adj., *mean, unworthy of a freeman*.
 Illiberalitas, (illiberalitat)is, f., *mean-ness*.
 Illig-äre (av-, at-, in-+lig-äre), v. a., 1, *to tie on, fasten*.
 Illo, adv., *thither, to that place*.
 Illuc, adv., *thither, that way*.
 Illustr-is, is, e, adj., *distinguished, illustrious*.
 Imago, (imagin)is, f., 339, *image*.
 Imber, (imbr)is, m., 320, *shower of rain*.
 Imit-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to imitate*.
 Imman-is, is, e, adj., *monstrous, rude, huge, enormous, immense*.
 Immanitas, (immanitat)is, f., *enormity, vastness, savageness*.
 Immansuet-us, a, um, adj., *untamed, savage*.
 Immemor, (immemör)is, adj., 107, *unmindful (with gen.)*.
 Immens-us, a, um, adj., *immense*.
 Immin-äre (imminu-, in-+minere), v. n., 2, *to hang over, to threaten*.
 Imminu-äre (imminu-, imminut-, in-+minuere), v. a., 3, *to lessen, impair, weaken*.
 Immissio, (immissiō)is, f., *letting in, letting grow*.
 Immitt-äre (immis-, immiss-, in-+mittere), v. a., 3, *to send in, hurl, cast*.
 Immo or imo, adv., *no, nay; no, by all means; yes; the opposite of whatever may have been just said*.
 Immodest-us, a, um, adj., *unrestrained, immodest*.
 Immol-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to immolate, sacrifice*.
 Immortal-is, is, e, adj., 104, *immortal*.
 Immortalitas, (immortalitat)is, f., *immortality*.
 Immunitas, (immunitat)is, f., *immunity, exemption*.
 Immut-äre (av-, at-, in-+mutare), v. a., 1, *to change, alter*.
 Impediment-um, i, n., *hinderance, impedimenta (plur.), the baggage of an army*.
 Imped-äre (impediv-, impedit-), v. a., 4, *to hinder, impede*.
 Impedit-us, a, um (part. of imped-äre), *burdened, embarrassed (e. g. with baggage)*.
 Impell-äre (impul-, impuls-, in-+pell-äre), v. a., 3, *to impel, induce*.
 Impend-äre (in-+pend-äre), v. n., 2, *to hang over, impend*.
 Impend-äre (impend-, impens-, in-+pend-äre), v. a., 3, *to weigh out, expend*.
 Impens-us, a, um (part. of impend-äre), *profusely spent, ample*.
 Imper-äre (av-, at-), v. a. and n., *to order, command*.
 Imperator, (imperatör)is, m., 319, *commander, general*.
 Imperatori-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to a general*.

- Imperat-um, i, n., *command, order.*
 Imperit-us, a, um, adj., *inexperienced, unskilled.*
 Imperi-um, i, n., *command, authority.*
 Impetr-are (av-, at-, in-+patrare), v. a., 1, *to accomplish, effect, obtain.*
 Impet-us, ūs, m., *onset, attack; impetum facere, to make an attack; impetus maris, shock of the sea, surge.*
 Impie, adv., 215, 1, *impiously.*
 Impi-us, a, um, adj., *impious.*
 Impl-ere (implev-, implet-, in-+plere), v. a., 2, *to fill up.*
 Implic-are (av-, at-, and u-, it-, in-+plicare), v. a., 1, *to implicate, involve.*
 Implor-are (av-, at-, in-+plorare), v. a., 1, *to implore.*
 Impon-ere (imposu-, imposit-, in-+ponere, 407), v. a., 3, *to place in or upon.*
 Import-are (av-, at-, in-+portare), v. a., 1, *to bring in, import.*
 Improb-us, a, um, adj., *wicked, dishonest.*
 Improviso, adv., *unexpectedly, on a sudden; de improviso, suddenly, without warning.*
 Imprudens, (imprudent)is, adj., 107, *shameless, imprudent.*
 Impune, adv., *with impunity.*
 Impunitas, (impunitat)is, f., *freedom, impunity.*
 Im-us, a, um, adj. (superl. of inferus), 370, *lowest.*
 In (prep. with accus.), *into, against, towards, with regard to; with abl., in, among.*
 Inambul-are (av-, at-, in-+ambulare), v. n., 1, *to walk about.*
 Inan-is, is, e, adj., *empty.*
 Inaudit-us, a, um, adj., *unheard of, unusual.*
 Inaugur-are (av-, at-, in-+angurare), v. a. and n., 1, *to inaugurate.*
 Incaute, adv., *incautiously.*
 Incaut-us, a, um, adj., *incautious.*
 Incend-ere (incend-, incens-, in-+candere), v. a., 3, *to set fire to, to burn.*
 Incendi-um, i, n., *a fire, a burning.*
 Incens-us, a, um (part. from incend-ere), *inflamed.*
 Incert-us, a, um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain.*
 Incid-ere (incid-, incas-, in-+cadere), v. n., 3, *to fall.*
 Incip-ere (io, incep-, incept-, in-+capere), v. a., 3, *to begin.*
 Incit-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to stimulate, urge on, enrage, exasperate; incitato equo, putting spurs to his horse.*
 Inclam-are (av-, at-, in-+clamare), v. a. and n., 1, *to call, call upon.*
 Includ-ere (inclus-, inclus-, in-+claudere), v. a., 3, *to shut up, enclose.*
 Incol-a, æ, c., *inhabitant.*
 Incol-ere (incolu-), v. a. and n., *to dwell in, inhabit.*
 Incolum-is, is, e, adj., *safe, unharmed.*
 Incommode, adv., *unfortunately, disadvantageously.*
 Incommod-um, i, n., *inconvenience, damage.*
 Incommod-us, a, um, adj., *inconvenient.*
 Inconsiderat-us, a, um, adj., *thoughtless, inconsiderate.*
 Incorrupt-us, a, um, adj., *incorrupt, pure.*
 Incredibil-is, is, e, adj., 104, *incredible.*
 Increment-um, i, n., *growth, addition.*
 Increp-are (increpu-, increpit-, in-+crepare, 390), v. a., 3, *to chide.*
 Increpit-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, freq. (794, 2, b.), *to chide, blame, rebuke.*
 Incumb-ere (incubu-, incubit-, in-+

- cumbere), v. a. and n., 3, (1) *to recline upon*; (2) *to devote one's self to*.
- Incurr-ère (incurr- and incucurr-, incurs-, in+currere), v. a., 3, *to run into, to rush upon*.
- Incurſio, (incurſiō)is, f., *incursion, assault*.
- Incus-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to blame, accuse, condemn*.
- Indag-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to trace out, track*.
- Indagatrix, (indagatric)is, f., *searcher, explorer*.
- Inde, adv., *thence*.
- Index, (indic)is, c., *exponent, index*.
- Indic-äre (av-, at-, in+dicare), v. a., 1, *to indicate, declare*.
- Indici-um, i, n., *private information, sign*.
- Indict-us, a, um, adj., *declared, manifest*.
- Indign-us, a, um, adj., *unworthy, disgraceful*.
- Indoct-us, a, um, adj., *untaught, unlearned*.
- Induc-ère (indux-, induct-, in+ducere), v. a., 3, *to lead to, induce, stimulate*.
- Indu-ère (indu-, indut-), v. a., 3, *to put on*.
- Indulg-ère (induls-, indult-), v. n. and a., 2 (with dat.), *to indulge*.
- Industri-a, æ, f., *industry, activity*.
- Indutiomar-us, i, m., *Indutiomarus, a Gallic chieftain of the Trevirian tribe*.
- Inepti-æ, arum, 57, R., *folly, absurdities*.
- Inerm-is, is, e, adj., *unarmed*.
- Iners, (inert)is, adj., 107, *idle, sluggish, lazy*.
- Inerti-a, æ, f., *idleness*.
- Inesse (infu-, in+esse), v. n. irr., *to be in, inhere*.
- Inexplebil-is, is, a, adj., *insatiable*.
- Infacet-us, a, um, adj., *rude, unpolished*.
- Infami-a, æ, f., *disgrace, infamy*.
- Infam-is, is, e., adj., *of bad repute, infamous*.
- Infans, (infant)is, c., *infant (in+fari, that can not speak)*.
- Infelix, (infelic)is, adj., *unhappy*.
- Inferior, (inferiōr)is (comp. of inferus), 370, *inferior, lower*.
- Inferre (intul-, illat-, in+ferre), v. a. irr., *to inflict, bring forward, offer, bring in, bring upon*; bellum alicui ferre, *to wage war upon any one*.
- Infest-us, a, um, adj., *hostile*.
- Infic-ère (infēc-, infect-, in+facere), v. a., 3, *to stain, dye, tinge*.
- Infini-tus, a, um, adj., *unlimited*.
- Infirmi-tas, (infirmi-tat)is, f., *weakness*.
- Infirm-us, a, um, adj., *weak*.
- Inflect-ère (inflex-, inflex-, in+flexere), v. a., 3, *to bend, turn, change*.
- Influ-ère (influx-, influx-, in+fluere), v. n., 3, *to flow into*.
- Inform-äre (av-, at-, in+formare), v. a., 1, *to form, train*.
- Infund-ère (infud-, infus-, in+fundere), v. a., 3, *to pour in*.
- Ingemisc-ère (in+gemiscere), v. n., 3, *to groan, sigh*.
- Ingener-äre (av-, at-, in+generare), v. a., 1, *to implant*.
- Ingenios-us, a, um, adj., *ingenious, clever*.
- Ingeni-um, i, n., *talent*.
- Ingens, (ingent)is, adj., 107, *great, enormous*.
- Ingenu-us, a, um, adj., *noble, worthy of a freeman, frank*.
- Ingrat-us, a, um, adj., *ungrateful*.
- Ingred-i (ingress-, in+gradi), v. dep., 3, *to go, to walk, to go into, to enter*.

- Inhuman-us, a, um, adj., *savage, unpolished, inhuman.*
- Iniens, (ineunt)is (pres. part. of inire), *beginning.*
- Inimicitia, æ, f., *enmity.*
- Inimic-us, a, um, adj., *hostile, unfriendly, rival.*
- Iniquitas, (iniquitat)is, f., *inequality, injury, iniquity.*
- Iniqu-us, a, um, adj., *uneven, unfair, uneasy, unfavourable.*
- In-ire (iniv- or ini-, init-, in+ire), v. n. and a. irr., *to enter into, go into, begin.*
- Initi-um, i, n., *beginning.* [begin.]
- Init-us, a, um (part. of inire), *beginning.*
- Injic-ere (io, iniec-, inject-, in+jacere), v. a., 3, *to put into, put upon, infuse, throw into.*
- Injuri-a, æ, f., *injury, outrage.*
- Injustiti-a, æ, f., *injustice, wrong.*
- Injust-us, a, um, adj., *unjust.*
- Innocens, (innocent)is, adj., 107, *innocent.*
- Innocenti-a, æ, f., *innocence.*
- Innumerabil-is, is, e, adj., 104, *innumerable.*
- Inopi-a, æ, f., *want, destitution.*
- Inopinans, (inopinant)is, adj., *not expecting, unaware (in+opinare).*
- Inops, (inop)is, adj., 107, *poor.*
- Inquam, *I say*; inquit, *says he*, 610.
- Inquin-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to be foul, pollute.*
- Inquinat-us, a, um, adj., *filthy, debased.*
- Insatiabil-is, is, e, adj., *insatiable.*
- Insciens, (inscient)is, adj., 107, *not knowing.*
- Inscienti-a, æ, f., *ignorance.*
- Insciti-a, æ, f., *inexperience.*
- Insci-us, a, um, adj., *unknowing, uninformed.*
- Inscrib-ere (inscrips-, inscript-, in+scribere), v. a., 3, *to inscribe.*
- Insect-um, i, n., *insect.*
- Insequ-i (insecut-, in-sequi), v. dep., 3, *to pursue, push on after, reproach.*
- Inserv-ire (inserviv-, inservit-, in+servire), v. a., 4, *to subserve.*
- Insidi-æ, arum, f., 57, R., *snares, ambush, treachery.*
- Insign-e, (insign)is, n., *sign, mark, standard.*
- Insign-is, is, e, adj., *remarkable, distinguished.*
- Insigniter, adv., *remarkably, strikingly.*
- Insil-ire (insilu-, in+salire), v. a., 3, *to leap upon.*
- Insimul-are (av-, at-, in+simulare), v. a., 1, *to accuse, indict.*
- Inspiciens, (insipient)is, adj., 107, *foolish, a fool.*
- Insist-ere (instit-, in+istere), v. n., 3, *to stand still, halt.*
- Insitio, (insitiōn)is, f., *grafting.*
- Inspect-are (av-, at-, in+spectare), v. a., 1, *to look on, observe, view.*
- Instabil-is, is, e, adj., *changing, unsteady.*
- Inst-are (instit-, in+stare), v. n., 1, *to press upon, urge, pursue.*
- Instig-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to instigate.*
- Institu-ere (institu-, institut-, in+statuere), v. a., 3, *to determine, begin, build, construct, prepare.*
- Institut-um, i, n., *purpose, plan, institution, rule.*
- Instruct-us, a, um (part. of instruere), *drawn up, trained, educated, furnished.*
- Instru-ere (instrux-, instruct-, in+struere), v. a., 3, *to draw up in battle array.*
- Instrument-um i, n., *instrument.*
- Insuefact-us, a, um, adj., *accustomed, habituated.*
- Insuet-us, a, um, adj., *unused, unaccustomed.*

Insul-a, æ, f., *island*.

Intact-us, a, um, adj., *untouched, uninjured*.

Inte-ger, gra, grum, adj., *whole, sound, unbroken*.

Integritas, (integritat)is, f., *integrity, honesty*.

Intellig-ere (intellex-, intellect-, inter+legere), v. a., 3, *to perceive, understand*.

Intemperans, (intemperant)is, adj., 107, *extravagant, intemperate, ill-regulated*.

Intemperanti-a, æ, f., *intemperance*.

Intend-ere (intend-, intent- and intens-, in+ tendere), v. a., 3, *to stretch, strain, aim at, intend*.

Intent-us, a, um (part. from intend-ere), *bent upon, intent*.

Inter (prep. with accus.), *between, among*.

Interced-ere (intercess-, intercess-, inter+cedere), v. n., 3, *to inter-vene*.

Intercip-ere (io, intercep-, intercept-, inter+capere), v. a., 3, *to intercept*.

Interclud-ere (interclus-, interclus-, inter+cludere), v. a., 3, *to shut off, intercept*.

Interdic-ere (interdix-, interdict-, inter+dicere), v. a., 3, *to interdict*.

Interdiu, adv., *by day*.

Interdum, adv., *sometimes*.

Inter-esse (interfu-, inter+esse), v. n. irr., 650, *to be among, intervene, to differ, preside over, interest; nihil interest, it makes no difference*.

Interfector, (interfectōr)is, m., 319, *slayer*.

Interfic-ere (io, interfēc-, interfect-, inter+facere), v. a., 3, *to slay, kill*.

Interim, adv., *in the mean while*.

Interim-ere (interem-, interempt-, inter+emere), v. a., 3, *to kill*.

Interior, ior, ius, adj. (comp. of intra, 371), *inner*.

Inter-ire (interi- or interiv-, interit-, inter+ire), v. n. irr., *to finish*.

Interit-us, ūs, m., *perishing, death, destruction*.

Interject-us, a, um (part. of interjic-ere), *intervening, thrown in*.

Interjic-ere (io, interjēc-, interject-, inter+jacere), v. a., 3, *to throw in, put between*.

Intermitt-ere (intermis-, intermiss-, inter+mittere), v. a., 3, *to intermit, suspend, lose, give over*.

Internecio, (interneciōn)is, f., *mas-sacre, extermination*.

Interpellator, (interpellatōr)is, m., *disturber, interrupter*.

Interpon-ere (interposu-, interposit-, inter+ponere), v. a., 3, *to interpose, assign*.

Interpres, (interpret)is, m., *inter-preter, agent*.

Interpret-ari (at-), v. dep. 1, *inter-pret, infer*.

Interregn-um, i, n., *interreign*.

Interrog-are (av-, at-, inter+rogare), v. a., 1, *to ask, interrogate*.

Interscind-ere (interscid-, intersciss-, inter+scindere), v. a., 3, *to break down, to break asunder*.

Intersum (interfu-, inter+sum), v. n. irr., *to be distant, to differ*.

Intervall-um, i, n., *interval, dis-tance*.

Intim-us, a, um, adj. (superl. of intra), *innermost, intimate*.

Intoler-are (in+tolerare), v. a., 1, *not to bear, shrink from enduring*.

Intra (prep. with accus.), *within*.

Introduc-ere (introdux-, introduct-, intro+ducere), v. a., 3, *to intro-duce*.

Introrump-ere (introrup-, introrupt-, intro+rumpere), v. a., 3, *to break into*.

- Intu-eri (intuit. in-+tueri), v. dep. 2, *to look up m.*
- Intus, adv., *within.*
- Inult-us, a, um, adj., *unavenged.*
- Inur-ere (inuss-, inust-, in-+urere), v. a., 3, *to brand, burn in.*
- Inusitat-us, a, um, adj., *unusual, novel.*
- Inutil-is, is, e, adj., *unfit, useless, hurtful.*
- Invad-ere (invas-, invas-, in-+vadere), v. n. and a., 3, *to enter into, invade.*
- Invect-us, a, um (part. from invehere), *imported, carried in.*
- Inveh-ere (invex-, invect-, in-+vehere), v. a., 3, *to carry in, introduce.*
- Inven-ire (invên-, invent-, in-+venire), v. a., 4; *to find, discover.*
- Inventor, (inventor)is, m., *inventor, discoverer.*
- Inventrix, (inventric)is, f., *inventress.*
- Invent-um, i, n., and us, ūs, m., *invention.*
- Invert-ere (invert-, invers-, in-+vertere), v. a., 3, *to turn back, invert.*
- Investig-are (av-, at-, in-+vestigare), v. a., 1, *to investigate.*
- Invicem, adv., *in turn.*
- Invict-us, a, um, adj., *unconquered.*
- Invidi-a, æ, f., *hatred, envy.*
- Invis-us, a, um, adj., *hateful, detested.*
- Invitament-um, i, n., *inducement, seduction.*
- Invit-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to invite, induce.*
- Invoc-are (av-, at-, in-+vocare), v. a., 1, *to call upon, invoke.*
- Involut-us, a, um (part. of involvere), *involved, intricate.*
- Iipse, ipsa, ipsum (pron. demonstr. 159), *himself, herself, itself.*
- Ir-a, æ, f., *anger.*
- Iracundi-a, æ, f., *wrathfulness, wrath.*
- Iracund-us, a, um, adj., *passionate, irascible.*
- Irasc-i (irat-), v. dep., 3, *to be angry.*
- Irat-us, a, um, adj., *angry, enraged.*
- Ire (iv-, it-), v. n. irr., 605, *to go.*
- Iri (infin. pass. of ire, *to go*).
- Irrid-ere (irris-, irris-, in-+ridere), v. n. and a., 2, *to laugh at, to jeer.*
- Irrigatio, (irrigation)is, f., *irrigation, watering.*
- Irrump-ere (irrup-, irrupt-, in-+rumpere), v. n., 3, *to break into.*
- Is, ea, id, *this, that, he, she, it, such,* 153; idem, eadem, idem (is + idem, 150), *the same, the very same.*
- Iste, ista, istud, *that,* 157.
- Ita, adv., *so, thus.*
- Itaque, conj., *therefore.*
- Item, adv., *likewise, also, in the next place.*
- Itali-a, æ, f., *Italy.*
- Italic-us, a, um, adj., *Italian, Italic.*
- Iter, (itiner)is, n., *road, journey, way, march.*
- Iterum, adv., *the second time, again.*
- Iti-us, i, m. (or Iccius), *Itius*, a harbour on the coast of Belgic Gaul (supposed by some to be the modern Boulogne).

J.

- Jac-ere (io, jēc-, jact-), v. a., 3, *to cast, hurl.*
- Jac-ere (jacu-), v. n., 2, *to lie, lie down; jacens, prostrate.*
- Jact-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to discuss.*
- Jactur-a, æ, f., (1) *a throwing; (2) loss, cost, expense.*
- Jacul-um, i, n., *dart.*
- Jam, adv., *now, already.*
- Janu-a, æ, f., *door, gate.*
- Jan-us, i, m., *Janus.*
- Joc-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to jest, joke.*
- Joc-us, i, m. (in plur. also, joca, orum, n.), *joke, jest, sport.*

Jovis, *of Jove* (gen. of Jupiter).
 Jub-ère (juss-, juss-), v. a., 2, *to order, command*.
 Jucunditas, (jucunditat)is, f., *delight, enjoyment*. (*Voluptas* refers more distinctly to *sensual pleasures*.)
 Jucund-us, a, um, adj., *pleasant*.
 Judex, (judic)is, c., 306, *judge*.
 Judic-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to judge, decide*.
 Judici-um, i, n., *trial, judgment, decision*.
 Jugatio, (jugatiō)is, f., *yoking together*.
 Jugul-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to cut the throat, kill, murder*.
 Jugul-um, i, n., *collar-bone*.
 Jug-um, i, n., *yoke, height, or summit* (of a mountain); sub jugum (exercitum) mittere, *to send (an army) under the yoke* (in token of defeat and surrender).
 Jugurth-a, æ, m., *Jugurtha*.
 Juli-us, i, m., *Julius*, a Roman gentile name.
 Jument-um, i, n., *beast of burden* (contracted from *jugumentum*, from *jugere*).
 Jung-ère (junn-, junct-), v. a., 3, *to join*.
 Juno, (Junō)is, f., *Juno, goddess*.
 Jupiter, Jovis, m., *Jupiter, Jove*.
 Jur-a, æ, m., *Jura*, a chain of mountains extending from the Rhine to the Rhone, east of Gaul.
 Jur-äre (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to swear*.
 Jus, (jur)is, n., 344, *law, right*; jure, *by right, justly*.
 Jus, (jur)is, n., *broth, soup*.
 Jusjurand-um, i, n., 351, 4, *an oath*.
 Juss-us, ūs, m., *command, order* (from *jubere*).
 Justiti-a, æ, f., *justice*.
 Just-us, a, um, adj., *just*.
 Juv-äre (jŭv-, jŭt-), v. a., 1, *to help*.

Juvenil-is, is, e, adj., *juvenile*.
 Juvenis, (juven)is, c., *a youth*.
 Juventus, (juventut)is, f., 293, *youth*.
 Juxta (prep. with accus.), *near*.

K.

Kalend-æ, arum, f., *kalends*.

L.

L, contraction for *Lucius*.
 Labefact-äre (av-, at-, labare+fact-äre), v. a., 1, *to shake, cause to fall*.
 Labes, (lab)is, f., *stain, disgrace, ruin*.
 Labien-us, i, m., *Labienus*, one of Cæsar's lieutenant generals.
 Labor, (labōr)is, m., 319, *labour, toil*.
 Labor-äre (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to be in danger, to labour, to be painful, to cultivate*.
 Laborios-us, a, um, adj., *laborious*.
 Labrum, i, n., *the lip, rim, or border*.
 Lac, (lact)is, n., 346, 2, *milk*.
 Lacedæmon, (Lacedæmōn)is, f., *Lacedæmon*, or the city of Sparta.
 Lacedæmoni-us, a, um, adj., *Lacedæmonian*.
 Laccess-ère (iv-, it-, 406, III., b.), v. a., 3, *to provoke, harass, attack*.
 Lacrym-a (or lacrima), æ, f., *a tear*.
 Lacunar, (lacunar)is, n., *ceiling*.
 Lac-us, us, m., *lake*.
 Læt-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, (1) *to rejoice*; (2) *to gratify*.
 Lætiti-a, æ, f., *joy, rejoicing*.
 Læt-us, a, um, adj., *rejoicing, agreeable*.
 Lament-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to wail, moan, lament*.
 Languid-us, a, um, adj., *faint, languid*.
 Lani-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to tear, lacerate*.
 Lanuvi-um, i, n., *Lanuvium*, a town or *Lanuz*.

- Lapide-us, a, um, adj., *stony, of stones.*
- Lapis, (lapid)is, m., 295, 3, *stone.*
- Laps-us, ūs, m., *a slipping, creeping, gliding, flight.*
- Large, adv., *freely, lavishly.*
- Larg-iri (it-), v. dep., 4, *to give largess, bribe, benefit, bestow.*
- Largiter, adv., 215, 2, a., *largely; largiter potest, he can largely, i. e., he is quite powerful.*
- Largitio, (largitiō)is, f., *largess, bribery, corruption.*
- Lassitudo, (lassitudin)is, f., *weariness, fatigue.*
- Late, adv., 215, 1, *widely (from latus, wide).*
- Lat-ēre (latu-), v. n., 2, *to lie hid, remain concealed.*
- Latine, adv., *in Latin.*
- Latin-us, a, um, adj., *Latin.*
- Latitudo, (latitudin)is, f., 340, *breadth (from latus).*
- Lati-um, i, n., *a country of Italy.*
- Latius, adv., *more widely (comp. of late, 376).*
- Latro, (latrōn)is, m., 321, *a robber.*
- Latrocin-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to rob.*
- Latrocinium, i, n., *robbery.*
- Latus, (later)is, n. (344, 3, b.), *side, flank, wing of an army.*
- Latus, a, um, adj., *broad, wide.*
- Laudand-us, a, um (verbal of laudare), *praiseworthy, to be praised.*
- Laud-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to praise.*
- Laus, (laud)is, f., 293, *praise.*
- Laut-us, a, um, adj., *refined, well-bred.*
- Lav-are (lav-, laut-, lot-, lavat-, 664, IV.), v. a. and n., 1, *to wash, bathe.*
- Lax-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to spread out.*
- Lect-us (and lect-um), i, m., *bed, sofa.*
- Legatio, (legatiō)is, f., 333, R., *embassy.*
- Legat-us, i, m., *lieutenant, ambassador, messenger.*
- Leg-ēre (leg-, lect-, 416, a.), v. a., 3, *to read, collect, choose.*
- Legio, (legiō)is, f., 333, R., *legion.*
- Legionari-us, a, um, adj., *legionary, of or belonging to a legion.*
- Lemann-us, i, m., *Lake Lemman or Geneva.*
- Lemovic-es, um, m., *the Lemovicians, a tribe of Aquitanian Gaul.*
- Len-is, is, e, adj., *smooth, gentle, mild.*
- Lenitas, (lenitat)is, f., *smoothness (from lenis, smooth, 788).*
- Leo, (leon)is, m., 333, *lion.*
- Leonidas, æ, m., 779, *Leonidas, a Spartan king.*
- Lēponti-i, orum, m., *the Lepontians, a tribe of Cisalpine Gaul.*
- Lepus, (lepor)is, m., 345, 4, *a hare.*
- Lev-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to lighten alleviate.*
- Lev-is, is, e, adj., *light, easy, trifling.*
- Levitas, (levitat)is, f., *lightness.*
- Lex, (leg)is, f., 293, *law.*
- Lexovi-i, orum, m., *the Lexovians, a tribe of Gauls near the mouth of the Sequana.*
- Libenter, adv., *willingly, gladly.*
- Lī-ber, bri, m., *book.*
- Liber, libera, liberum, adj., *free.*
- Liber-a, æ, f., *Proserpine, goddess and daughter of Ceres.*
- Liberal-is, is, e, adj., *liberal, noble, decorous.*
- Liberalitas, (liberalitat)is, f., 293, *liberality, generosity.*
- Liber-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to give, liberate.*
- Libere, adv., 215, 1, *freely (from liber, free).*
- Liber-i, orum, m., 65, R., *children.*
- Libertas, (libertat)is, f., 293, *freedom, liberty.*
- Libet or lubet, libebat, libuit or lib-

- itum est (impers.), *it is agreeable, it pleases, it suits.*
 Libidinos-us, a, um, adj., *lustful, licentious, profligate.*
 Libido, (libidin)is, f., *lust, desire.*
 Licenti-a, æ, f., *freedom, license, licentiousness.*
 Lic-ère (licu-, licit-), v. n., 2, *to be lawful.*
 Lic-eri (licit-), v. dep., 2, *to bid money, offer a price.*
 Licet, licuit, licitum est (impers., 583), *it is allowed, it is lawful, one must.*
 Lignatio, (lignation)is, f., *felling or procuring of wood, fuelling.*
 Ligur-es, um, m., *the Ligurians, modern Piedmont.*
 Lili-um, i, n., *lily.*
 Lim-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to file, polish, refine.*
 Lineament-um, i, n., *feature, lineament.*
 Lingon-es, um, *Lingonians, a tribe of Celtic Gaul, north of the Ædu.*
 Lingu-a, æ, f., *language.* [ans.
 Linter, (lintr)is, c., 321, exc. 2, *boat.*
 Litter-a (or litera), æ, f., *a letter (as of the alphabet); litter-æ, arum (pl.), a letter, i. e., an epistle, literature.*
 Litterat-us, a, um, adj., *educated.*
 Littus or litus, (littör)is, n., 344, b., *shore.*
 Livi-us, i, m., *Livy, a Roman historian.*
 Locuples, (locuplēt)is, adj., *rich, trustworthy.*
 Loc-us, i, m. (pl., loci and loca, 309), *place, situation.*
 Longē, adj., 215, 1, *far, by far, long (from longus).*
 Longinqu-us, a, um, adj., *long, remote, distant.*
 Longissime, adv., *very far 'superl. of longē, 376).*
 Longissim-us, a, um, adj. (superl. of longus), *very long; longissimo agmine, with greatly extended line.*
 Longitudo, (longitudin)is, f., 339, *length (from longus).*
 Longius (adv., comp.), *too far.*
 Long-us, a, um, adj., *long.*
 Loquax, (loquāc)is, adj., *loquacious.*
 Loqu-i (locut-), v. dep., 3, *to speak.*
 Loric-a, æ, f., *cuirass, breast-work, parape.*
 Lubens or libens, (lubent)is, adj., *willing.*
 Lubet. *See Libet.*
 Lubric-us, a, um, adj., *slippery.*
 Lucani-us, i, m., *Lucanius, one of Cæsar's officers in Gaul.*
 Luci-us, i, m., *Lucius, a Roman præ-nomen.*
 Luct-us, ūs, m., *grief.*
 Luculenter, adv., *clearly, lucidly.*
 Lucull-us, i, m., *Lucullus, a famous Roman general.*
 Lud-ère (lus-, las-, 401, 3, b.), v. n., 3, *to play.*
 Lud-us, i, m., *play, school, sport, game.*
 Lu-ère (lu-), v. a., 3, *to pay, expiate.*
 Lugotorix, (Lugotorig)is, m., *Lugotorix, a British chieftain.*
 Lumen, (lumin)is, n., *light.*
 Lun-a, æ, f., *moon.*
 Lup-us, i, m., *wolf.*
 Luteti-a, æ, f., *Paris, a city of Gaul, on the Seine; called also Lutetia Parisiorum.*
 Lux, (luc)is, f., 293, *light; prima or orta luce, at dawn of day.*
 Luxuri-a, æ, f., *luxury.*
 Luxuri-es, ei, f. *See Luxuria.*
 Luxuriose, adv., *luxuriously, profligately.*
 Lysan-der, dri, m., *Lysander, a Spartan general.*

M.

M, contraction for Marcus.

Macedo, (Macedon)is, m., a *Macedonian*.

Macell-um, i, n., *market*.

Mact-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to extol, glorify*.

Macul-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to stain*.

Magis, adv., *more*.

Magis-ter, tri, m., *master, teacher*.

Magistr-a, æ, f., *mistress*.

Magistrat-us, ūs, m., *magistrate, magistracy*.

Magnanim-us, a, um, adj. (magnus+animus), *high-spirited, magnanimous*.

Magnes, (Magnet)is, m., a *native of Magnesia*.

Magnesi-a, æ, f., *Magnesia*, a city of Asia Minor.

Magnificens, (magnificent)is, adj., *magnificent, grand*.

Magnificenti-a, æ, f., *magnificence, display*.

Magnific-us, a, um, adj., *splendid, magnificent*.

Magnitudo, (magnitudin)is, f., 340, *size, greatness, extent, great numbers*.

Magnopere, adv., *very much, very greatly*.

Magn-us, a, um, adj., *great; comp., major, greater*.

Majestas, (majestat)is, f., *majesty*.

Major, majus (comp. of magnus), *greater; majores natu, elders* (lit., *greater by birth*); majores, *ancestors*.

Malaci-a, æ, f., a *calm*.

Male, adv., 215, 1, R., *badly*.

Maledict-um, i, n., a *curse*.

Malefici-um, i, n., 800, *evil deed, crime*.

Maliti-a, æ, f., *malice*.

Malitios-us, a, um, adj., *crafty, cheating, malicious*.

Malle, 592, *to be more willing, to prefer* (perf., malui).

Malleol-us, i, m., a *shoot*.

Mal-um, i, n., *evil, misfortune*.

Mal-us, a, um, adj., *bad, evil, wretched*.

Mand-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to commit, entrust, command; se fugio mandare, to betake one's self to flight; litteris mandare, to commit to writing*.

Mandat-um, i, n., *command, mandate*.

Mandubrat-i-us, i, m., *Mandubratius*, a British chief, of the tribe of the Trinobantians.

Mane, adv., *in the morning*.

Man-ere (mans-, mans-, 665, III.), v. n., 2, *to remain*.

Manipul-us, i, m., a *maniple*, a certain number of soldiers belonging to one company.

Mansuefi-eri (mansuefact-, manus+suescere+feri), v. pass. irr., *to be made tame*.

Mansuetudo, (mansuetudin)is, f., *clemency*.

Mantinē-a, æ, f., *Mantineia*, city of Arcadia.

Man-us, ūs, f., 112, 2, *hand, band of soldiers; manu, by force*.

Marcell-us, i, m.; *Marcellus* (Claudius).

Marcomann-i, orum, m., the *Marcomanians*, a German nation on the Danube.

Marc-us, i, m., *Marcus*, a Roman prænomen.

Mare, (mar)is, n., 314, *sea*.

Maritim-us, a, um, adj., *maritime, of or belonging to the sea, on the coast*.

Mari-us, i, m., *Marius*.

Mars, (Mart)is, m., *Mars*.

Mas, (mar)is, m., a *male*.

Massic-us, a, um, adj., *Massic*.

Massili-a, æ, f., *Marseilles*.
 Massiliens-is, is, e, adj., *of or belonging to Massilia*.
 Matar-a, æ, f., *pike, javelin*.
 Mater, (matr)is, f., 25, 2, *mother*.
 Materi-a, æ, f., *material, wood, timber*.
 Materi-es, ei, f., *matter, stuff, material*.
 Matrimoni-um, i, n., *matrimony*.
 Matron-a, æ, m., *the Marne, a river of Gaul*.
 Matron-a, æ, f., *a married woman, a matron*.
 Matur-are (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to hasten, ripen*.
 Mature, adv., *early*.
 Maxime, adv., 376, *most, most greatly, in the highest degree*.
 Maxim-us, a, um, adj. (superl. of magnus, 370), *greatest, very great*.
 Me (accus. and abl. of ego, I), *me; mecum, with me* (125, II., b.).
 Medicin-a, æ, f., *medicine*.
 Medic-us, i, m., *physician*.
 Mediocr-is, is, e, adj., *moderate*.
 Mediocriter, adv., *in a moderate degree, moderately*.
 Mediomatric-i, orum, m., *the Mediomatrici, a people of Gaul, on the Moselle*.
 Medit-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to meditate, study, dwell upon, exercise*.
 Mediterrane-us, a, um, adj., *midland, inland, Mediterranean* (medius+terra).
 Medi-us, a, um, adj., *middle*.
 Megar-a, æ, f., *Megara*.
 Megare-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Megara*.
 Mehercule (used absolutely), *by Hercules*.
 Melius, adv., 376, *better*.
 Membr-um, i, n., *member, limb*.
 Memini (defect., 611), *I remember; meminisse, to remember*.

Memor, (memor)is, adj., *mindful*.
 Memori-a, æ, f., *memory; memoria tenere, to hold in memory, to remember*.
 Memoriter, adv., *in memory*.
 Menapi-i, orum, m., *the Menapians, inhabitants of Belgic Gaul, near the Meuse*.
 Mendaci-um, i, n., *a lie, falsehood*.
 Mendax, (mendac)is, adj., 107, *false, a liar*.
 Menipp-us, i, m., *Menippus, a Cynic philosopher*.
 Mens, (ment)is, f., *mind* (referring especially to the intellect).
 Mens-a, æ, f., *table*.
 Mensur-a, æ, f., *measure*.
 Ment-iri (mentit-), v. dep., 4, n. and a., *to lie*.
 Merac-us, a, um, adj., *pure, unmixed*.
 Merc-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to trade, to deal as merchant*.
 Mercator, (mercator)is, m., 319, *merchant*.
 Mercatur-a, æ, f., *trading, merchandise*.
 Mercat-us, ūs, m., *market*.
 Mercuri-us, i, m., *Mercury*.
 Mer-eri (merit-), v. dep., 2, *to deserve*.
 Meridian-us, a, um, adj., *meridian; meridianum tempus, noonday*.
 Meridi-es, ei, m., 115, *mid-day, noon, the south*.
 Merit-us, a, um (part. of mereri).
 Merit-um, i, n., *merit, desert*.
 Merx, (merc)is, f., *goods, merchandise*.
 Messal-a, æ, m., *a Roman surname*.
 Metall-um, i, n., *metal*.
 Met-ere (messu-, mess-, 666, II., b.), v. a., 3, *to reap*.
 Met-iri (mens-), v. dep., 4, *to measure*.
 Metu-ere (metu-, 666, VI., a.), v. a. and n., 3, *to fear*.

- Met-us, ūs, m., *fear*.
- Me-us, a, um, adj., 122, *my, mine*.
- Mic-āre (micu-, 664, II.), v. n., 1, *to glitter, shine*.
- Migr-āre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to migrate*.
- Miles, (milit)is, m., *soldier*.
- Militi-a, æ, f., *warfare, military affairs*.
- Militar-is, is, e, adj., *military*; res militaris, *warfare, military affairs*.
- Mille (sing. indecl., pl., mill-ia, ium), *thousand*; mille passuum (or sometimes simply mille or millia), *a thousand paces=a mile*.
- Minerv-a, æ, f., *Minerva*.
- Minime, adv., superl., *very little, in the least degree, not at all*.
- Minim-us, a, um, adj., *least* (superl. of parvus, 370); quam minimum, *as little as possible*.
- Minis-ter, tri, m., *servant, minister*.
- Ministr-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to wait on, furnish, provide, run*.
- Ministrator, (ministratōr)is, m., *waiter, servant*.
- Minit-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to threaten*.
- Minus, minus, 358, *less* (comp. of parvus, 370).
- Minu-ēre (minu-, minut-), v. a., 3, *to diminish*.
- Minus, adv., comp., *less*.
- Minut-us, a, um, adj., *small, minute*.
- Mirabil-is, is, e, adj., *wonderful*.
- Mir-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to admire, wonder at*.
- Mirific-us, a, um, adj., *causing wonder, astonishing*.
- Mir-us, a, um, adj., *wonderful*.
- Misc-ēre (miscu-, mist- and mixt-), v. a., 2, *to mix, commingle*.
- Misen-um, i, n., *Misenum, town in Campania*.
- Miser, a, um, adj., 77, b., *miserable, wretched*.
- Miser-ari (at), v. dep., 1, *to bewail*.
- Miseret (impers., 579, a.), *one pities me miseret, I pity*.
- Misericordi-a, æ, f., *pity, clemency*.
- Miss-us, a, um (part. of mittere).
- Miss-us, ūs, m., *a sending, a mission*.
- Mithridatic-us, a, um, adj., *Mithridatic*.
- Mitig-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to mitigate*.
- Mitt-ēre (mis-, miss-, 401, 3, b.), v. a. 3, *to send*.
- Mixt-us, a, um (part. of miscere).
- Moder-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to regulate, moderate, limit*.
- Moderatio, (moderatiōn)is, f., *moderation*.
- Moderator, (moderatōr)is, m., *moderator, restrainer*.
- Modesti-a, æ, f., *modesty, moderation*.
- Modic-us, a, um, adj., *moderate*.
- Modo, adv., *at all, only, just now*.
- Mod-us, i, m., *measure, limit, moderation, manner, way, method*.
- Mœni-a, um, n. (used only in pl.) *walls*.
- Mœror, (mœrōr)is, m., *sadness*.
- Moles, (mol)is, f., *mass, structure, dam*.
- Molest, adv., *badly*.
- Molesti-a, æ, f., *hurt, injury, Perugia*.
- Molest-us, a, um, adj., *painful, annoying*.
- Mol-iri (molit-), v. dep., 4, *to haul, remove, displace*.
- Moll-ire (molliv-, mollit-), v. a., 4, *to soften*.
- Moll-is, is, e, adj., *soft*.
- Molliter, adv., *softly, effeminately*.
- Molo. See p. 170.
- Mon-a, æ, f., *the Isle of Man*.
- Mon-ēre (monu-, monit-), v. a., 2, *to advise, warn, remind*.
- Mons, (mont)is, m., *mountain*.
- Monstr-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to show*

Monstr-um, i, n., *monster, prodigy*.
 Montan-us, a, um, adj., *mountainous*; montani, *mountaineers*.
 Monument-um, i, n., *monument*.
 Mor-a, æ, f., *delay*.
 Mor-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to delay*.
 Morat-us, a, um, adj., *mannered, constituted*.
 Morb-us, i, m., *disease, sickness*.
 Mord-ere (momord- mors-, 395, IV.), v. a., 2, *to bite, clamp*.
 Mor-i and mor-iri (mortu-), v. dep., 3 and 4, *to die*.
 Mors, (mort)is, f., 293, *death*.
 Mors-us, ūs, m., *biting, bite*.
 Mortal-is, is, e, adj., *mortal*.
 Mortu-us, a, um, adj. (part. of mori), *dead*.
 Mos, (mor)is, m., 331, 1, b., *custom, manner*; pl., mores, *usages*.
 Mos-a, æ, f., *the Meuse, river in Belgic Gaul*.
 Mot-us, ūs, m., *motion, excitement, rebellion*.
 Mov-ere (mōv-, mōt-, 395, V.), v. a., 2, *to move*.
 Mūlier, (mūlier)is, f., *woman*.
 Mult-are and mulct-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to fine, punish*.
 Multiplex, (multiplic)is, adj., 107, *repeated, multiplied, complicated, compound*.
 Multitudo, (multitudin)is, f., 340, *multitude*.
 Multo, adv., *much*.
 Multum, adv., *much*; multum potest, *he has much influence*.
 Mult-us, a, um, adj., *much*; mult-i, æ, a, *many*.
 Mundan-us, a, um, adj., *cosmopolite, mundane, of or belonging to the world*.
 Mund-us, i, m., *world*.
 Municeps, (municip)is, c., *burgher, citizen*.
 Munic'pi-um, n., *free town; town*

out of Rome which had right to self-government.
 Munific-us, a, um, adj., *bountiful, beneficent*.
 Mun-ire (muniv-, munit-), v. a., 4, *to fortify*.
 Munitio, (munition)is, f., 333, R., *fortification*.
 Munit-us, a, um (part. of munire), *fortified, strongly defended*.
 Munus (munēr)is, n., 344, 3, b., *office, gift*.
 Mural-is, is, e, adj., *mural, of or belonging to a wall*.
 Murus, i, m., *wall*.
 Mus, (mur)is, c., *mouse*.
 Mut-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to change*.
 Mutatio, (mutatiō)is, f., *change, alteration*.
 Mutil-us, a, um, adj., *maimed, mutilated*.
 Mutu-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, and mutu-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to borrow*.
 Mut-us, a, um, adj., *silent, mute*.
 Mutu-us, a, um, adj., *mutual, reciprocal*.

N.

Nact-us, a, um (part. of nancisci), *selecting, having obtained, chancing upon*.
 Nam, conj., *for*.
 Nancisc-i (nact-), v. dep., 3, *to obtain, fall in with, select, chance upon*.
 Nantuat-es, um, m., *the Nantuatians, a tribe of Gallia Narbonensis*.
 Narbo, (Narbōn)is, m., *Narbonne, a city of Gaul*.
 Narr-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to relate, tell*.
 Nasc-i (nat-), v. dep., 3, *to be born, spring from, grow*.
 Nasic-a, æ, m., *Nasica, surname of Scipio*.

- Nat-are** (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to swim, float.*
- Natio**, (natiō)is, f., 333, R., *nation.*
- Nativ-us**, a, um, adj., *native, natural.*
- Natur-a**, æ, f., *nature.*
- Natural-is**, is, e, adj., *natural.*
- Nat-us**, a, um (part. of nasci), *born, descended.*
- Naufrazi-um**, i, n., *shipwreck.*
- Naut-a**, æ, m., *sailor.*
- Nautic-us**, a, um, adj., *nautical, of or belonging to naval affairs.*
- Navale**, (naval)is, n., 314, *a dock-yard.*
- Naval-is**, is, e, adj., *naval.*
- Navicul-a**, æ, f., *a boat, small vessel.*
- Navig-are** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to sail.*
- Navigatio**, (navigatiō)is, f., 333, R., *navigation, voyage.*
- Navigi-um**, i, n., *vessel, ship.*
- Navis**, (nav)is, f., 300, *ship.*
- Nō** (interrog. particle, 135, II., a.).
- Nē**, adv., *not*; used imperatively, 534, a., conj., *lest, that not*, 548, b.
- Neapolis**, (Neapol)is, f. (Νεάπολις, Newtown), (1) *part of Syracuse*; (2) *modern Naples.*
- Neapolitani**, orum, m., *the Neapolitans.*
- Nec**, conj., *nor.*
- Nec-are** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to slay, kill.*
- Necessario**, adv., *necessarily.*
- Necessari-us**, a, um, adj., (1) *necessary*; (2) *friendly, connected by ties of intimacy or relationship.*
- Necesse**, adv., *necessarily.*
- Necessitas**, (necessitat)is, f., *necessity.*
- Nefari-us**, a, um, adj., *wicked, nefarious.*
- Neg-are** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to refuse, deny.*
- Negligens**, (negligent)is, adj., 107, *negligent.*
- Negligenti-a**, æ, f., *negligence.*
- Neglig-ere** (neglex-, neglect-, nec+legere, 666, V., a.), v. a., 3, *to neglect, make light of.*
- Negoti-ari** (at-), v. dep., 1, *to do business.*
- Negotiator**, (negotiatōr)is, m., *merchant, broker, factor.*
- Negoti-um**, i, n., *business, matter.*
- Nemet-es**, um, m., *the Nemetians, a Gallic people.*
- Nemo**, (nemin)is, c., *no one.*
- Nepōs**, (nepōt)is, m., *grandson, nephew, pedigree.*
- Nequam**, adj., indecl., *worthless.*
- Nequaquam**, adv., *by no means, not at all.*
- Neque**, conj., *neither, nor*, 515.
- Nequidem**, adv., *not even*, always separated by the emphatic words; e. g., *ne Socrates quidem, not even Socrates.*
- Nequ-ior**, ior, ius (comp. of nequam or nequis), *more worthless.*
- Nequis**, nequa, nequod or nequid, *lest any one, lest any thing.*
- Nervi-us**, i, m., *a Nervian*; **Nervii**, *the Nervians, a powerful tribe of Belgic Gaul.*
- Nerv-us**, i, m., *a sinew.*
- Nesc-ire** (nesciv-, nescit-, ne+scire), v. a., 1, *to be ignorant, not to know.*
- Neu**, conj., *neither, nor.*
- Neu-ter**, tra, trum, adj., 194, 1, *neither of the two.*
- Neve**, conj., *nor.*
- Nex**, (nec)is, f., *death, violent death.*
- Nex-um**, i, n., *bond, obligation, title.*
- Nidific-are** (nidus+facere), v. n., 1, *to build a nest.*
- Ni-ger**, gra, grum, adj., 77, a., *black.*
- Nihil** (noun indecl.), *nothing.*
- Nil** and **nihil-um**, i, n., *nothing*, **nihiloplus**, *none the more.*
- Nimi-us**, a, um, adj., *too much, excessive.*
- Nisi**, conj., *unless, if not.*

Nit-i (nis and nix-), v. dep., 3, *to strive, contend, rest on, be supported by.*

Nitor, (nitōr)is, m., *splendour.*

Nobil-is, is, e, adj., *noble, illustrious.*

Nobilitas, (nobilitat)is, f., 293, *nobility, high birth; also, the nobility, the nobles or chiefs.*

Noc-ēre (nocu-, nocit-), v. n., 2, *to hurt; with dat.*

Noctu, adv., *by night.*

Nocturn-us, a, um, adj., *nocturnal, by night.*

Nod-us, i, m., *knot, ligature; knob or node, on an animal's limbs.*

Nolo, *I am unwilling. See Nolle.*

Nolle, nōlui, v. n. irr., *to be unwilling, 592.*

Nomen, (nomin)is, n., 344, a., *name, title.*

Nomin-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to name, mention.*

Nominatim, adv., *expressly, by name.*

Non, adv., *not.*

Nondum, adv., *not yet.*

Nonne, interrog. particle (*expects the answer yes*).

Nonnihil (noun indecl., non+*nihil*), *something; adv., somewhat.*

Nonnull-us, a, um, adj., *some; nonnulli, some (persons).*

Nonnunquā, adv., *sometimes.*

Non-us, a, um, adj., *ninth.*

Noric-us, a, um, adj., *Norican, of or belonging to Noricum, a country south of the Danube (part of modern Austria).*

Nos, *we, 120.*

Nosc-ēre (nōv-, nōt-), v. a., 3, *to learn, know.*

Nosmet, pron. (nos+met), *ourselves, we ourselves; nosmet ipsi or nosmetipsi, we ourselves.*

Nos-ter, tra, tram, adj., 122, *our; nostri (pl., milites understood), our men, our troops.*

Not-a, æ, f., *note, mark, sign.*

Not-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to note, mark, characterize.*

Notiti-a, æ, f., *knowledge, notion.*

Not-us, a, um (part. from noscere), *known; notissim-us, a, um, perfectly known.*

Novem, indecl., *nine.*

Nov-i (gen. of novus), *news, 174 (vocab.).*

Nov-i, defect., *I know, 611; novisse, to know.*

Noviodun-um, i, n., *Noviodunum, a city of Gaul (the modern Soissons).*

Novissim-us, a, um, adj. (superl. of novus), *newest, latest; novissimum agmen, the rear rank.*

Novitas, (novitat)is, f., 293, *novelty (from novus).*

Nov-us, a, um, adj., *new.*

Nox, (noct)is, f., 293, *night.*

Nox-a, æ, f., *fault, crime.*

Nubes, (nub)is, f., 300, *cloud.*

Nud-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to strip, lay bare, uncover.*

Nud-us, a, um, adj., *naked.*

Null-us, a, um, adj. (gen., nullius, dat., nulli, 194, 1), *no one, none.*

Num, interrog. particle, *whether (expects the answer no, 174).*

Num-a, æ, m, *Numa.*

Numen, (numin)is, n., *will, divinity, divine command.*

Numer-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to number, count, enrol.*

Numer-us, i, m., *number.*

Numm-us, i, m., *money.*

Numquam. *See Nunquam.*

Numquid, adv., interrog., *whether?*

Nuncup-āre (av-, at-), *to name as an heir, pronounce publicly.*

Nundin-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to traffic, chaffer.*

Nunti-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to announce, make known.*

Nunti-us, i, m., *a messenger, tidings*

Nunquam, adv., *never*.

Nuper, adv. (contracted from noviper, from novus), *newly, recently, lately*.

Nupti-æ, arum, f., 57, R., *a marriage*.

Nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.

Nutrix, (nutric)is, f., 293, *nurse*.

Nut-us, ūs, m., *nod, will*; ad nutum, *at the nod, at a word*.

O.

Ob (prep. with accus.), *on account of*.

Obærat-us, i, m., *a debtor*.

Obesse (obfu-, ob+esse), v. n. irr., *to hurt, be in the way of, injure*.

Ob-ire (obeo-, obi-, obit-, ob+ire), v. n. irr., *to die*; v. a., *to go through, to perform*.

Objic-ere (io, objēc-, object-, ob+jacere), v. a., 3, *to throw up, put in the way*.

Oblat-us, a, um (part. of offerre).

Oblectament-um, i, n., *delight, amusement*.

Oblect-are (av-, at-, ob+lactare), v. a., 1, *to amuse, delight, divert*.

Oblig-are (av-, at-, ob+ligare), v. a., 1, *to bind, oblige*.

Oblivio, (oblivion)is, f., *oblivion, forgetfulness*.

Oblivisc-i (oblit-), v. dep., 3, *to forget*.

Obmutesc-ere (obmutu-, ob+mutescere), v. n. inch., 3, *to be silent, dumb*.

Obscœnitas, (obscœnitat)is, f., *vulgarity, obscenity*.

Obscœn-us, a, um, adj., *vulgar, obscene*.

Obscur-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to obscure*.

Obscur-us, a, um, adj., *obscure, dark*.

Obsecr-are (av-, at-, ob+sacrare), v. a. and n., 1, *to beseech*.

Obsequ-i (obsecut-, ob+sequi), v. dep., 3, *to obey*.

Obsequi-um, i, n., *compliance, indulgence, obsequiousness*.

Observ-are (av-, at-, ob+servare), v. a., 1, *to observe, comply with*.

Obses, (obsid)is, c., *hostage*.

Obsess-us, a, um (part. of obsid-ere), *blocked up, besieged*.

Obsid-ere (obsēd-, obsess-, ob+sed-ere), v. a., 2, *to block up, besiege*.

Obsidio, (obsidion)is, f., *siege, blockade*.

Obsign-are (av-, at-, ob+signare), v. a., 1, *to seal, sign*.

Obst-are (obstit-, obstat-, ob+stare), v. n., 1, *to stand in the way, oppose*.

Obstinate, adv., *obstinately*.

Obstring-ere (obstrinx-, obstruct-, ob+stringere), v. a., 3, *to bind*.

Obstru-ere (obstrux-, obstruct-, ob+struere), v. a., 3, *to block up, obstruct*.

Obtemper-are (av-, at-, ob+temperare), v. a., 1, with dat., *to obey*.

Obtest-ari (at-, ob+testari), v. dep., 1, *to swear, protest, conjure, implore*.

Obtin-ere (obtinu-, obtent-, ob+tenere), v. a., 2, *to hold, maintain* (803, 3).

Obtrectator, (obtrectatōr)is, m., *disparager, traducer*.

Obtul-i (perf. of offerre).

Obtus-us, a, um, adj. (from obtundere), *dull, obtuse*.

Obviam, adv., *in the way, against*; si obviam veniretur, *if an attack should be made* (lit., *if it should be come against them*).

Occæc-are (av-, at-, ob+cæcare), v. a., 1, *to make blind, darken*.

Occasio, (occasion)is, f., *opportunity, occasion*.

Occasur-us, a, um, *about to fall, perish* (from occidere).

Occas-us, ūs, m., *setting, e. g., of*

- the sun; occasu solis, *sunset*, 118, II., c.
 Occatio, (occatiō)is, f., *harrowing*.
 Occidens, (occident)is, m. (sol understood), *west*.
 Occid-ēre (occid-, occas-, ob+cad-ere), v. n., 3, *to fall, set, die*.
 Occid-ēre (occid-, occis-, ob+cæd-ēre), v. a., 3, *to slay, kill*.
 Occisio, (occisiō)is, f., *slaying*.
 Occult-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to hide, conceal*.
 Occult-us, a, um, adj., *concealed, hidden, secret*.
 Occup-āre (av-, at-, ob+capere), v. a., 1, *to seize, take possession of, engage*.
 Occur-ēre (occurr-, occurs-, ob+currere), v. a., 1, *to oppose, to rush against*.
 Occurs-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to rush against, oppose*.
 Ocean-us, i, m., *ocean*.
 Ociter, adv., *swiftly*.
 Ocias, adv. (comp. of ociter), *more swiftly*.
 Octav-us, a, um, adj., *eighth*.
 Octingenti, æ, a (card. num., 633), *eight hundred*.
 Octo (num. indecl.), *eight*.
 Octodur-us, i, m., *Octodurus*, a Ve-ragrian town (the modern Martigny).
 Octoginta (indecl.), *eighty*.
 Octon-i, æ, a, adj., *eight at a time, eight each*, 197.
 Ocul-us, i, m., *eye*.
 Odi (defect., 611), *I hate*; odisse, *to hate*.
 Odios-us, a, um, adj., *odious*.
 Odi-um, i, n., *hatred, contempt*.
 Odor, (odōr)is, m., *odour, fragrance*.
 Œdip-us, i, m., *Œdipus*.
 Offend-ēre (offend-, offens-, ob+fendere), v. n. and a., 3, *to offend, take offence at*.
 Offensio, (offensiō)is, f., *offence, mishap*.
 Offerre (obtul-, oblat-, ob+ferre), v. a. irr., *to offer, adduce, present*.
 Offici-um, i, n., *duty, act of kindness*.
 Offund-ēre (offud-, offus-, ob+fundere), v. a., 3, *to pour or spread around*.
 Ole-um, i, n., *oil*.
 Olim, adv., *formerly*.
 Olympi-us, a, um, adj., *Olympian, of or belonging to Olympus*.
 Omitt-ēre (omis-, omiss-, ob+mittere), v. a., 3, *to omit*.
 Omnino, adv., *altogether, in all*.
 Omn-is, is, e, adj., 626, *all, every, the whole*; omnis res, *the whole affair*; omnia, *all things*; in eo sunt omnia, *all things depend on that*; sua omnia, *all their property*.
 Onerari-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to carriage*; navis oneraria, *a transport ship*.
 Onus, (onēr)is, n., 344, b., *burden, load*.
 Oper-a, æ, f., *toil, labour*.
 Oper-ire (opera-, opert-), v. a., 4, *to cover, overwhelm*.
 Opin-āri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to think*.
 Opini-o, (opiniō)is, f., *opinion, expectation*.
 Opipare, adv., *richly, sumptuously*.
 Opitul-ari (at-, ops+tulere), v. dep., 1, *to assist*.
 Oport-ēre (oportu-), v. impers., 2, *to behoove* (inf. of oportet).
 Oportet, impers., 583, oportebat, oportuit, *it behooves, one ought*.
 Oppidan-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to a town, a townsman*.
 Oppid-um, i, n., *a town*.
 Oppon-ēre (opposu-, opposit-, ob+ponere), v. a., 3, *to oppose, place opposite*.
 Opportunitas, (oppoſunitat)is, f., *fit-*

- ness, convenience, opportunity, advantage.
- Opportun-us, a, um, adj., *fit, convenient*.
- Oppress-us, a, um (part. of opprimere), *worn out, oppressed, overwhelmed*.
- Opprim-ere (oppress-, oppress-, ob + premere), v. a., 3, *to repress, crush*.
- Oppugn-are (av-, at-, ob + pugnare), v. a., 1, *to attack, besiege*.
- Oppugnatio, (oppugnatiō)is, f., *assault, siege, storming*.
- Ops, (op)is, f., 293, *power; opes, resources, means, power; quorum opibus, by whose aid*.
- Opson-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to provide, purvey, sauce*.
- Optabil-is, is, e, adj., *desirable*.
- Optimat-es, um, m., *aristocrats, higher class of citizens*.
- Optim-us, a, um, adj., *best (superl. of bonus)*.
- Opulens, (opulent)is, adj., 107, *rich, opulent*.
- Opus, (oper)is, n., 344, b., *need, work, fortification; operis munitione, by the strength of the work; opus est, there is need, it is useful*.
- Or-a, æ, f., *shore, coast*.
- Oracul-um, i, n., *oracle*.
- Or-are (av-, at-), v. n. and a., 1, *to pray, beg, beseech*.
- Oratio, (oratiō)is, f., 333, R., *oration, speech*.
- Orator, (orator)is, m., 319, *orator*.
- Oratori-us, a, um, adj., *oratorical*.
- Orbis, (orb)is, m., 302, R., *orb, circle, troops formed in a circle, a circle of political changes; orbis terrarum, the world*.
- Ord-iri (ors-), v. dep., 4, *to begin*.
- Ordo, (ordin)is, m., 340, exc., *order, rank, row*.
- Orgetorix, (Orgetorig)is, m., *Orgetorix*, a Helvetian chieftain, who formed a conspiracy against the Romans, was apprehended and tried, but died shortly after, probably by his own hand.
- Oriens, (orient)is (part. of oriri), *rising*.
- Origo, (origin)is, f., 339, *origin*.
- Or-iri (ort-), v. dep., 4, *to rise*.
- Ornament-um, i, n., *ornament*.
- Orn-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to adorn*.
- Ornat-us, ūs, m., *adornment*.
- Ort-us, ūs, m., *rising, springing*.
- Os, (or)is, n., *mouth*.
- Ostend-ere (ostend-, ostens-, ob + tendere), v. a., 3, *to show*.
- Ostent-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to vaunt, show*.
- Osti-a, æ, f., *Ostia*, sea-port at the mouth of the Tiber.
- Ostiens-is, is, e, adj., *Ostian, of or belonging to Ostia*.
- Osti-um, i, n., *door, entrance, mouth (of a river or harbour)*.
- Oti-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to be idle*.
- Otios-us, a, um, adj., *idle, quiet*.
- Oti-um, i, n., *ease, rest, retirement*.
- Ov-um, i, n., *an egg*.

P.

P. for *Publius*.

Pabulatio, (pabulatiō)is, f., 333, R., *foddering, foraging*.

Pac-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to make peaceful, quiet, subdue*.

Pacat-us, a, um, adj., *peaceful, a friend*.

Pactio, (pactiō)is, f., *agreement, covenant, contract*.

Pad-us, i, m., *the Po (river)*.

Pædagog-us, i, m., *a teacher, tutor*.

Pæne, adv., *almost*.

Pag-us, i, m., *village, canton*.

Pal-a, æ, *the bezel of a ring*.

Palam, adv., *openly*.

Palm-a, æ, f., *palm-tree, the palm of the hand.*

Palus, (palud)is, f., 293, *marsh.*

Pampin-us, i, m. and f., *a vine-leaf, young shoot.*

Panis, (pan)is, m., *bread.*

Par, (par)is, adj., 107, *equal, equal to.*

Par-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to prepare, get ready for.*

Parat-us, a, um (part. of parare), *prepared, ready.*

Parce, adv., *sparingly, frugally.*

Parc-ere (peperc-, pars- and parcit-), v. a., 3, 666, IV., b., *to spare; with dat.*

Parens, (parent)is, c., *parent.*

Par-ere (paru-); v. n., 2, with dat., *to obey.*

Par-ere (io, peper-, part-), v. a., 3, *to beget, secure, produce.*

Parisi-i, orum, m., *the Parisians, a people of Gaul living around the site of the modern Paris, which was called Lutetia Parisiorum.*

Parricid-a, æ, c., *parricide.*

Parricidi-um, i, n., *the murder of one's parents or near relations, parricide.*

Pars, (part)is, f., 293, *part.*

Parsimoni-a, æ, f., *parsimony, frugality.*

Particeps, (particip)is, adj., *participant, sharing in.*

Partim, adv., *partly.*

Part-ire (partiv-, partit-), v. a., 4, *to divide, allot, distribute.*

Partitio, (partitiō)is, f., *division.*

Part-us, a, um (part. of parere).

Parum, adv., *too little.*

Parvul-us, a, um, adj., *very little, trifling.*

Parv-us, a, um, adj., *small, little.*

Pasc-ere (pav-, past-), v. a., 3, *to pasture, feed.*

Passim, adv., *here and there, hither and thither.*

Pass-us, ūs, m., *a step, pace; mille passuum, a thousand paces = a mile.*

Pass-us, a, um (part. of pandere), *outspread, loose, dishevelled.*

Pastor, (pastor)is, m., 319, *shepherd.*

Past-us, ūs, m., *feeding, pasture.*

Patefac-ere (io, patefēc-, patefact-, patere + facere), v. a., 3, *to disclose, lay open; pass., to lie open, be disclosed.*

Patefact-us, a, um (part. of patefacere), *made known.*

Patens, (patent)is (part. of patere), *open.*

Pater, (patr)is, m., *father; patres, um, patricians of Rome.*

Pater-a, æ, f., *a flat dish, bowl.*

Pat-ere (patu-), v. n., 2, *to be open, extend.*

Pati-i (pass-), v. dep., 3, *to suffer, allow.*

Patibil-is, is, e, adj. (from pati), *bearable, endurable.*

Patienter, adv., 215, 2, b., *patiently.*

Patienti-a, æ, f., *patience, perseverance.*

Patior, *I suffer. See Pati.*

Patri-a, æ, f., *country.*

Patri-us, a, um, adj., *hereditary, of or belonging to one's country.*

Patru-us, i, m., *a paternal uncle.*

Pauc-i, æ, a, adj., *a few.*

Paucitas, (paucitat)is, f., 293, *fewness.*

Paulisper or paullisper, adv., *for a little while.*

Paulo or paullo, adv., *a little; paulo longius, a little too far.*

Paulum or paullum, adv., *a little, a Paululum, adv., a little. [little way.*

Paull-us, i, m., *Paullus, a Roman surname.*

Pauper, (pauper)is, adj., 107, *poor.*

Paupertas, (paupertat)is, f., 293, *poverty.*

Pax, (pac)is, f., 293, *peace*.

Pecc-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to sin, to*

Peccat-um, i, n., *sin, fault*. [err.]

Pecuni-a, æ, f., *money*.

Pecus, (pecud)is, f., *a sheep, one of a herd of cattle*.

Pecus, (pecör)is, n., *a herd, cattle*.

Pedes, (pedit)is, m., 306, *foot-soldier; pedites, infantry*.

Pedes-ter, tris, tre, adj., *pedestrian, belonging to infantry*.

Pedetentim, adv., *step by step, by degrees*.

Peditat-us, ūs, m., *infantry*.

Pejer-äre (av-, at-, per + jurare), v. n., 1, *to forswear one's self, to swear falsely*.

Pell-äre (pepul-, puls-), v. a., 3, 411, b., *to drive away, rout, expel, defeat*.

Pell-is, (pell)is, f., 300, *hide, skin*.

Peloponnes-us, i, f., *Peloponnesus, modern Morea*.

Penari-us, a, um, adj., *of or for provisions*.

Pend-äre (pend-, pens-, 666, IV., a.), v. a., 3, *to weigh, pay*.

Pene, adv., *almost*.

Penes (prep. with acc.), *with, in the power of*.

Peninsul-a, æ, f., *peninsula* (pene + insula).

Penitus, adv., *completely, absolutely*.

Penuri-a, æ, f., *lack, penury*.

Per (prep. with accus.), *through, during, by, by means of*.

Peracerb-us, a, um, adj., *very harsh, very bitter*.

Peragr-äre (av-, at-, per + ager), v. a., 1, *to traverse, to wander, go through*.

Perbreviter, adv., *very briefly*.

Percip-äre (io, percēp-, percept-, per + capere), v. a., 3, (1) *to take to one's self; (2) to gather, secure; (3) perceive*.

Percontatio, (percontatiō)is, f., *same as percunctatio*.

Percrebesc-äre (percrebu-, per + crebescere), v. inch., 3, *to be noised abroad*.

Percunct-ari (at-, per + cunctari), v. dep., 1, *to inquire, question*.

Percunctatio, (percunctatiō)is, f., *inquiry, questioning*.

Percut-äre (io, percuss-, percuss-, per + quater), v. a., 3, *to strike, strike through, kill*.

Perd-äre (perdid-, perdit-, per + dare), v. a., 3, *to lose, destroy*.

Perdicc-as, æ, m., 779, *Perdiccas*.

Perdisc-äre (perdidic-, per + discere), v. a., 3, *to learn by heart*.

Perdit-us, a, um (part. of perdere), *lost, ruined*.

Perdives, (perdivit)is, adj., 107, *very rich*.

Perdiuturn-us, a, um, adj., *very long, lasting*.

Perduc-äre (perdux-, perduct-, per + ducere), v. a., 3, *to bring or lead through, induce, bring along*.

Peregrin-us, a, um, adj., *foreign, strange*.

Perelegans, (perelegant)is, adj., *very elegant*.

Perenn-is, is, e (per + amas), adj., *unfailing, unceasing, perpetual*.

Perfacil-is, is, e, adj., *very easy*.

Perfect-us, a, um (part. of perficere), *perfect, perfected*.

Perferre (pertul-, perlat-, per + ferre), v. a. irr., *to bear, endure, convey, bear through*.

Perfic-äre (io, perfēc- perfect-, per + facere), v. a., 3, *to accomplish, finish, complete, bring to pass*.

Perfidi-a, æ, f., *treachery, perfidy*.

Perfid-us, a, um, adj., *treacherous*.

Perfl-äre (av-, at-, per + flare), v. a., 1, *to blow through; perflari, to be ventilated*.

- Perfring-ère (perfrēg-, perfract-, per + frangere), v. a., 3, to break through.
- Perfru-i (perfruct-, per + frui), v. dep., 3, to enjoy.
- Perfug-a, æ, m., a deserter.
- Perfug-ère (io, perfūg-, perfugit-, per + fugere), v. n., 3, to flee, flee through.
- Perg-ère (perrex-, perrect-, per + regere), v. a. and n., 3, to go on, go straight.
- Periculos-us, a, um, adj., dangerous.
- Pericul-um, i, n., danger.
- Per-ire (peri-, perit-, per + ire), v. n. irr., to perish.
- Perit-us, a, um, adj., skilful, skilled in (with gen.).
- Perjuri-um, i, n., a false oath, perjury.
- Perjur-us, i, m., a perjurer.
- Perlat-us, a, um (part. of perferre), conveyed.
- Perleg-ère (perlēg-, perlect-, per + legere), v. a., 3, to read over, read through.
- Perman-ère (permans-, permans-, per + manere), v. n., 2, to remain, to be permanent.
- Permisc-ère (permiscu-, permist- and permixt-, per + miscere), v. a., 2, to blend, mix together.
- Permitt-ère (permis-, permiss-, per + mittere), v. a., 3, to permit, concede, commit, entrust.
- Permov-ère (permōv-, permōt-, per + movere), v. a., 2, to move thoroughly, induce, alarm.
- Permuit-us, a, um, adj. (per + multus), very much; permult-i, æ, a, very many.
- Pernici-es, ei, f., destruction.
- Pernicios-us, a, um, adj., pernicious.
- Pernosc-ère (pernōv-, pernōt-, per + noscere), v. a., 3, to know, know thoroughly.
- Perpauc-i, æ, a, adj., a very few.
- Perpet-i (perpess-, per + pati), v. dep., 3, to bear patiently.
- Perpetuitas, (perpetuitat-)is, f., perpetuity, consistency.
- Perpetuo, adv., perpetually.
- Perpetu-us, a, um, adj., continuous, perpetual; in perpetuum, for ever, permanently.
- Perpol-ire (perpoliv-, perpolit-, per + polire), v. a., 4, to polish or refine thoroughly.
- Perquir-ère (perquisiv-, perquisit-, per + quærere), v. a., 3, to search for, make search.
- Perrump-ère (perrūp-, perrupt-, per + rumpere), v. a., 3, to break through.
- Pers-a or Pers-es, æ (779), m., a Persian.
- Persæpe, adv., very often. [sian.]
- Perscrib-ère (perscrips-, perscript-, per + scribere), v. a., 3, to write out, write at length.
- Persequ-i (persecut-, per + sequi), v. dep., 3, to follow after, pursue, set forth, describe.
- Persever-äre (av-, at-, per + severus), v. a., 1, to persevere.
- Persic-us, a, um, adj., Persian.
- Persolv-ère (persolv-, persolūt-, per + solvere), v. a., 3, to pay up, pay in full; pœnas persolvere, to suffer full punishment.
- Person-a, æ, f., mask, person character.
- Perspic-ère (io, perspex-, perspect-, per + specere), v. a., 3, to observe, get sight of, see plainly.
- Perspicu-us, a, um, adj., clear, obvious.
- Perst-äre (perstit-, perstat-, per + stare), v. n., 1, to stand firmly, resist.
- Persuad-ère (persuas-, persuas-, per + suadere), v. a., 2, to persuade, convince.

- Perterr-ēre** (perterru-, perterrit-, per + terrēre), v. a., 2, *to frighten thoroughly.*
- Pertimesc-ēre** (pertimu-, per + timescere), v. a. and n. inchoat., 3, *to get frightened, to be greatly afraid of.*
- Pertin-ēre** (pertinu-, per + tenere), v. a., 2, *to reach, to belong to, extend to.*
- Perturb-āre** (av-, at-, per + turbare), v. a., 1, *to disturb, confound.*
- Perturbatio.** (perturbatiō)is, f., *confusion, disquiet.*
- Perung-ēre** (perunx-, perunct-, per + ungere), v. a., 3, *to anoint.*
- Perutil-is**, is, e, adj., *very useful, very advantageous.*
- Perven-ire** (pervēn-, pervent-, per + venire), v. n., 4, *to arrive at, to come to, come up.*
- Pervert-ēre** (pervert-, pervers-, per + vertere), v. a., 3, *to overthrow.*
- Pes**, (ped)is, m., 295, 3, *foot*; *pedem referre, to draw back the foot, to retreat*; *pedibus, on foot.*
- Pestifer** and **pestifer-us**, a, um, adj., *baleful, pestilential.*
- Pestilens**, (pestilent)is, adj., *unhealthy, pestilential.*
- Pet-ēre** (petiv-, petit-), v. a., 3, *to seek, aim at, strive after.*
- Petr-a**, æ, f., *a rock.*
- Petrosidi-us**, i, m., *Petrosidius*, a standard-bearer in the Roman army under Sabinus.
- Petulans**, (petulant)is, adj., *pert, petulant.*
- Phalanx**, (phalang)is, f., 293, *phalanx.*
- Phalaris**, (Phalarid)is, m., *Phalaris*, tyrant of Agrigentum.
- Pharsal-us**, i, f., *Pharsalus*, a town in Thessaly.
- Philipp-us**, i, m., *Philip*, (1) king of Macedon; (2) Roman orator.
- Philo**, (Philon)is, m., *Philo*, a Greek philosopher.
- Philosoph-ari** (at-), v. dep., 1, *to philosophize.*
- Philosoph-us**, i, m., *a philosopher.*
- Phlianti-i**, orum, m., *the Phliantians*, inhabitants of Phlius, a city of Peloponnesus.
- Physic-us**, i, m., *a naturalist.*
- Physiognomon**, (physiognomōn)is, m., *physiognomist.*
- Picton-es**, um, m., *Pictionians*, a people of Aquitanian Gaul.
- Pict-us**, a, um (part. of pingere), *painted, embroidered.*
- Pie**, adv., *piously.*
- Pietas**, (pietati)is, f., *dutiful conduct, piety, patriotism.*
- Piget** (impers., 579, a.), *piguit, it grieves, pains, disgusts*; *me piget, I am grieved.*
- Pil-um**, i, n., *javelin.*
- Pilus**, i, m., *the pilus*, a rank or division of troops in the Roman army.
- Pinn-a**, æ, f., *a pinnacle, battlement.*
- Pisc-ari** (at-), v. dep., 1, *to fish.*
- Piscator**, (piscatōr)is, m., *fisherman.*
- Piscin-a**, æ, f., *fish-pond, sink, cistern.*
- Piscis**, (pisc)is, m., 302, R., *fish.*
- Piso**, (Pisōn)is, m., *Piso*, proper name.
- Pi-us**, a, um, adj., *pious, patriotic.*
- Pix**, (pic)is, f., *pitch.*
- Plac-āre** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to appease*
- Plac-ēre** (placu-, placit-), v. n., 2, *to please* (with dat.).
- Placet** (impers., 584, b.), *placuit, it pleases*; *Cæsari placuit, Cæsar determined* (lit., *it pleased Cæsar*).
- Placide**, adv., *quietly.*
- Placid-us**, a, um, adj., *calm, placid.*
- Plane**, adv., *clearly, plainly.*
- Planiti-es**, ei, f., *a plain.*

- Planius**, adv (comp. of plane), *more plainly*.
- Plan-us**, a, um, adj., *level, plain*.
- Plato**, (Platōn)is, m., *Plato*.
- Plaustr-um**, i, n., *wagon*.
- Plaus-us**, ūs, m., *applause*.
- Plaut-us**, i, m., *Plautus*, a Roman poet.
- Plebes** (an old form of plebs), (pleb)is.
- Plebs**, (pleb)is, f., 293, *the common people* (*populus* means the whole people).
- Plene**, adv., *fully, perfectly*.
- Plen-us**, a, um, adj., *full*.
- Plerique**, pleræque, pleraque, adj., *most, the greater part*.
- Plerumque**, adv., *for the most part*.
- Pluit** (impers., 679, 2), *it rains*.
- Plum-a**, æ, f., *feather*.
- Plumb-um**, i, n., *lead*; *plumbum album*, tin.
- Plurimum**, adv., *very much, in the highest degree*; *plurimum posse*, *to be very (or most) powerful*.
- Plurim-us**, a, um, adj. (superl. of multus), *most, very many*.
- Plus**, adv. (comp. of multum), *more, more than*.
- Plute-us**, i, m., *shed, mantlet, para*.
- Pocul-um**, i, n., *cup*. [pet.]
- Pœn-a**, æ, f., *punishment*; *pœnas persolvere*, *to pay the full penalty*.
- Pœnitens**, (pœnitent)is, adj., *penitent*.
- Pœnitet** (impers., 579), *pœnituit*, *it repents*; *me pœnitet*, *I repent*.
- Pœn-us**, a, um, adj., *Carthaginian*.
- Pœn-us**, i, m., *a Carthaginian*.
- Poët-a**, æ, m., *poet*.
- Pol-ire** (poliv-. polit-), v. a., 4, *to polish, refine, adorn*.
- Polite**, adv., *elegantly, elaborately*.
- Politi-a**, æ, f., *the state, a treatise of Plato* (the Πολιτεία).
- Pollic-eri** (pollicit-, pote+liceri), v. dep., 2, *to promise, offer*.
- Pollicitatio**, (pollicitatiōn)is f., *a promise*.
- Pomari-um**, i, n., *apple-orchard*.
- Pomp-a**, æ, f., *procession*.
- Pompei-us**, i, m., *Pompey*.
- Pomponi-us**, i, m., *Pomponius*, a Roman nomen.
- Pondo**, adv., *in weight*.
- Pondus**, (pondēr)is, n., *weight*.
- Pon-ere** (posu-, posit-), v. a., 3, *to put, place*, *castra ponere*, *to pitch the camp*.
- Pons**, (pont)is, m., 295, 1, *bridge*.
- Pont-us**, i, m., *Pontus*, region in Asia Minor.
- Popul-ari** (at-), v. dep., 1, *to plunder, lay waste*.
- Popular-is**, is, e, adj., *popular, democratic*.
- Popul-us**, i, m., *the people* (i. e., the whole people); *plebs* means the commonalty.
- Port-a**, æ, f., *gate*.
- Port-are** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to carry*.
- Portentos-us**, a, um, adj., *portentous, monstrous*.
- Portent-um**, i, n., *portent, prodigy*.
- Porrig-ere** (porrex-, porrect-, po+regere), v. a., 3, *to stretch out*.
- Porro**, adv., *moreover, besides*.
- Porticus**, ūs, f., *colonnade, portico*.
- Portori-um**, i, n., *tax, customs, duty*.
- Port-us**, ūs, m., *harbour*.
- Posc-ere** (poposc-, 411, a.), v. a., 3, *to demand* (admits two accusatives).
- Posidoni-us**, i, m., *Posidonius*, a Stoic philosopher.
- Posse**, potui, *to be able, can*, 587.
- Possessio**, (possessiōn)is, f., 333 R. *possession*.
- Possid-ere** (possēd-, possess-, po+sedere), v. a., 2, *to possess*.
- Possum**. See *Posse*.
- Post** (prep. with accus.), *after, behind*.

- Postea, adv., *afterward*.
 Posteaquam, adv., *after that*.
 Posteritas, (posteritat)is, f., *posterity*.
 Poster-us, a, um, adj., *after*; postero die, *on the day after, on the next day*.
 Postpon-ĕre (postposu-, postposit-, post+ponere), v. a., 3, *to postpone*.
 Postquam, adv., *after that*.
 Postrem-us, a, um, adj., *latest, last*; postremo, *at last, finally*.
 Postridie, adv., *the day after* (governing the gen.).
 Postul-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to demand*.
 Potens, (potent)is, adj., 107, *powerful*.
 Potenti-a, æ, f., *power, influence*.
 Potestas, (potestat)is, f., 293, *power*.
 Pot-iri (potit-), v. dep., 4 (with gen. or abl.), *to acquire, get possession of*.
 Pot-is, is, e, adj., *able, capable*; potior, *more powerful*; potissimus, *principal*.
 Potissime, adv., *chiefly, most of all*.
 Potiund-us, a, um, gerundive of pot-iri.
 Potius, adv., *rather*.
 Præ (prep. with abl.), *before, for*.
 Præb-ĕre (præbu-, præbit-, præ+habere), v. a., 2, *to afford*.
 Præbitor, (præbitōr)is, m., *provider, purveyor*.
 Præcav-ĕre (præcāv-, præcaut-, præ+cavere), v. a., 2, *to guard against*.
 Præced-ĕre (præcess-, præcess-, præ+cedere), v. a. and n., 3, *to go before, excel*.
 Præceps, (præcipit)is, adj., 107, *headlong, inclined*.
 Præceptor, (præceptōr)is, m., *a teacher, preceptor*.
 Præcept-um, i, n., *precept*.
 Præceptum erat, *it had been enjoined* (pluperf. of præcipere).
 Præcid-ĕre (præcid-, præcis-, præ+cædere), v. a., 3, *to cut off*.
 Præcip-ĕre (io, præcēp-, præcept-, præ+capere), v. a., 3, *to command, enjoin*.
 Præcipit-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to cast headlong*; se præcipitaverunt, *they threw themselves headlong*.
 Præclare, adv., *finely, nobly, illustriously*.
 Præclar-us, a, um, adj., *illustrious*.
 Præco, (præcōn)is, m., *herald*.
 Præd-a, æ, f., *booty, prey*.
 Præd-āri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to plunder, get booty*.
 Prædic-āre (av-, at-, præ+dicare), v. a., 1, *to declare, pronounce*.
 Prædi-um, i, n., *farm*.
 Prædo, (prædōn)is, m., *robber, pirate*.
 Præesse (præfu-, præ+esse), v. n. irr., *to be over, command* (with dat.).
 Præfect-us, i, m., *prefect, a Roman officer*.
 Præferre (prætul-, prælat-, præ+ferre), v. a. irr., *to prefer*.
 Præfic-ĕre (io, præfēc-, præfect-, præ+facere), v. a., 3, *to place over*.
 Præfig-ĕre (præfix-, præfix-, præ+figere), v. a., 3, *to fix or drive down in front*.
 Præmitt-ĕre (præmis-, præmiss-, præ+mittere), v. a., 3, *to send before, to send forward*.
 Præmi-um, i, n., *reward*.
 Prænunti-a or prænuncia, æ, f., *harbinger*.
 Præoccup-āre (av-, at-, præ+occupare), v. a., 1, *to seize beforehand, preoccupy*.
 Præpar-āre (av-, at-, præ+parare), v. a., 1, *to prepare, provide beforehand*.
 Præpon-ĕre (præposu-, præposit

- præ+ponere), v. a., 3, *to put before, to prefer.*
 Præpotens, (præpotent)is, adj., 107, *powerful, very powerful; præpotentes, the powerful, the rulers.*
 Prærip-ère (io, præripu-, prærept-, præ+rapere), v. a., 3, *to snatch away, to forestall.*
 Prærupt-us, a, um, adj., *steep, abrupt, precipitous.*
 Præsens, (præsent)is, adj., *pleasant.*
 Præsentia, æ, f., *presence; in præsentia, at that time, now.*
 Præsertim, adv., *especially.*
 Præsid-ère (præsēd-, præsess-, præ+sedere), v. n., 2, *to preside over.*
 Præsidi-um, i, n., *garrison, defence.*
 Præstabil-is, is, e, adj., *pre-eminent; præstabiliior, preferable.*
 Præstans, (præstant)is, adj., 107, *excellent.*
 Præstantia, æ, f., *superiority, excellence.*
 Præst-ære (præstit-, præstit-, præ+stare), v. a. and n., 1, *to stand before, excel, discharge, perform.*
 Præstat, *it is better.*
 Præsto, adv., *present, here, there.*
 Præsum. *See Præesse.*
 Præter (prep. with accus.), *besides, except.*
 Præterea, adv., *besides.*
 Præter-ire (præteriv-, præterit-, præter+ire, 605, 2), v. a., 4, *to pass by.*
 Prætermitt-ère (prætermis-, prætermis-, præter+mittere), v. a., 3, *to omit, pass by.*
 Prætext-us, ūs, m., *outward appearance, authority, pretext.*
 Prætor, (prætōr)is, m., *a prætor, Roman magistrate.*
 Præur-ère (no perf., præust-, præ+urere), v. a., 3, *to burn at one end.*
 Prat-um, i, n., *meadow.*
 Prec-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to pray, beseech.*
 Prem-ère (press-, press-), v. a., 3, *to push, confine, press, urge.*
 Preti-um, i, n., *price, reward.*
 Prex, (prec)is, f., 293, *prayer.*
 Pridie, adv., *the day before* (governing the gen.); *pridie ejus diei, the day before that day.*
 Primipili (gen. of primus pilus), of *the first rank* (the triarii).
 Primo, adv., *the first time, at first, firstly.*
 Primum, adv., *first, at first.*
 Prim-us, a, um, adj., *first.*
 Princeps, (princip)is, adj., 107, *chief, first of all.*
 Principat-us, ūs, m., *chieftainship, chief authority.*
 Principi-um, i, n., *beginning, principle.*
 Pristini diei, of *the day before.*
 Pristin-us, a, um, adj., *ancient, former.*
 Prius, adv. (compar.), *before; prius—quam, before that.*
 Priusquam, adv., *before that.*
 Priv-ære (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to deprive.*
 Privatim, adv., *privately.*
 Privat-us, a, um, adj., *private.*
 Pro (prep. with abl.), *before, for, in view of.*
 Pro (same as proh), interj., *O! alas!*
 Prob-ære (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to prove, approve.*
 Probat-us, a, um, adj., *proved, approved.*
 Probitas, (probitat)is, f., 293, *honesty.*
 Probr-um, i, n., *shame, dishonour, disgrace.*
 Prob-us, a, um, adj., *honest.*
 Proce-d-ère (process-, process-, pro+cedere, 401, 3, b.), v. n., 3, *to advance, go forward.*
 Procell-a, æ, f., *tempest.*
 Procēr-us, a, um, adj., *tall, long.*

- Proceritas, (proceritat)is, f., *height, tallness.*
- Procliv-is, is, ē, adj., *prone, inclined downwards.*
- Procre-are (av-, at-, pro+creare), v. a., 1, *to produce, beget, give birth to.*
- Procul, adv., *afar, distant.*
- Procumb-ēre (procubu-, procubit-, pro+cumbere), v. n., 3, *to fall forward, to lie down.*
- Procur-āre (av-, at-, pro+curare), v. a., 1, *to care for, procure.*
- Procurr-ēre (procurr-, procur-, pro+currere), v. n., 3, *to run forward.*
- Prod-ēre (prodid-, prodit-, pro+dāre), v. a., 3, *to give forth, publish, hand down, betray.*
- Prod-esse (profu-, pro+esse), v. n. irr., *to profit; with dat.*
- Prod-ire (prodiv-, prodit-, pro+ire), v. n. irr., *to go out, come forth.*
- Proditor, (proditōr)is, m., *a betrayer, traitor.*
- Produc-ēre (produx-, product-, pro+ducere), v. a., 3, *to draw out, to array.*
- Præli-āri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to join battle, to fight.*
- Præli-um, i, n., *battle, fight.*
- Profectiō, (profectiō)is, f., 333, R., *setting out, departure.*
- Profecto, adv., *certainly, in fact.*
- Proferre (protul-, prolat-, pro+ferre), v. a. irr., *to bring out, put forth, make known, prolong.*
- Proficisc-i (profect-), v. dep., 3, *to set out, depart.*
- Profit-ēri (profess-, pro+fatēri), v. dep., 2, *to profess.*
- Proflig-āre (av-, at-, pro+fligare), v. a., 1, *to rout, disperse, put to flight.*
- Profig-ēre (io, profūg-, pro+fugere), v. a. and n., 3, *to flee away, escape.*
- Profund-ēre (profūd-, profūs-, pro+fundere), v. a., 3, *to pour forth.*
- Profus-us, a, um, adj., *extravagant, profuse.*
- Progrēd-i (progress-, pro+grādī), v. dep., 3, *to advance, march forward.*
- Proh, interj., *Oh! alas!*
- Prohib-ēre (prohibu-, prohibet-, pro+habere), v. a., 2, *to restrain, keep off, hinder, prevent, prohibit.*
- Proinde, adv., *just so, hence, therefore.*
- Project-us, a, um, adj., *stretched out, extending, projecting.*
- Projic-ēre (io, projēc-, project-, pro+jacere), v. a., 3, *to throw forward, throw, give up, yield, cast away.*
- Promiss-us, a, um (part. from promittere), *hanging down, long; capillo promisso, with hair long.*
- Promitt-ēre (promis-, promiss-, pro+mittere), v. a., 3, *to promise.*
- Promov-ēre (promōv-, promōt-, pro+movere), v. a., 2, *to thrust forward, advance.*
- Prompt-us or prompt-us, a, um, adj., *ready, prompt.*
- Pronunti-āre (av-, at-, pro+nunti-are), v. a., 1, *to tell, announce beforehand, pronounce, order.*
- Propagatio, (propagatiō)is, f., *propagation.*
- Propago, (propagin)is, f., *slip (of a plant), layer.*
- Prope (prep. with accus.), *near, nigh to; adv., nearly, about; propius, nearer; proxime, nearest.*
- Propell-ēre (propul-, propuls-, pro+pellere), v. a., 3, *drive on, drive away, to propel.*
- Propens-us, a, um, adj., *prone to, inclined to.*
- Proper-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to hasten.*
- Propinqu-us, a, um, adj., *near to, adjacent, related to; propinquus (used as a noun), a relation.*

- Propinquitās**, (propinquitat)is, f., *nearness*.
Propius. See **Prope**.
Propōn-ēre (proposu-, proposit-, pro-+ponere), v. a., 3, *to set before, propose*.
Propri-us, a, um, adj., *private, peculiar to, proper to, one's own property*; **propriūm**, a *peculiarity, proof*.
Propter (prep. with accus.), *on account of*.
Propter, adv., *close by, beside*.
Propterea, adv., *therefore*; **propterea quod**, *for the reason that*.
Propugnacul-um, i, n., *rampart, defence*.
Propugn-āre (av-, at-, pro-+pugnare), v. a., 1, *to fight for*.
Propugnator, (propugnator)is, m., a *defender* (pro-+pugnare).
Propuls-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to ward off, avert, repel*.
Prorsus, adv., *straight on, truly, precisely*.
Prosequ-i (prosecut-, pro-+sequor), v. dep., 3, *to pursue, to honour*.
Prospect-us, ūs, m., *sight*; in **prospectu**, *in sight*.
Prospic-ēre (io, prospex-, prospect-, pro-+specere), v. a., 3, *to see before, to take care*.
Prostern-ēre (prostrav-, prostrat-, pro-+sternere), v. a., 3, *to strew, throw down*.
Prostrat-us, a, um (part. of prosternere), *prostrate, thrown down*.
Proteg-ēre (protex-, protect-, pro-+tegere), v. a., 3, *to cover, protect*.
Proterr-ēre (proterra-, proterrit-, pro-+terrere), v. a., 2, *to frighten*.
Proveh-ēre (provex-, provect-, pro-+vehere), v. a., 3, *to carry forward*.
Proverbi-um, i, n., *proverb*.
Providenti-a, æ, f., *foresight, Providence* (pro-+videre)
- Provid-ēre** (provid-, provis-, pro-+videre), v. a., 2, (1) neut., *to see before*; (2) act., *to foresee, provide*.
Provinci-a, æ, f., *province*; the first Roman province formed in Gaul (afterward Gallia Narbonensis), was called, by way of eminence, **Provincia**, *the Province*.
Provoc-āre (av-, at-, pro-+vocare), v. a., 1, *to call out, challenge, attack*.
Proxime, adv., *lately, next to, next after*.
Proxim-us, a, um, adj. (superl., 371), *next, nearest, neighbouring*.
Prudenti-a, æ, f., *prudence, foresight*.
Prytane-um, i, n., *prytaneum, town-hall*.
Ptolemæ-us, i, m., *Ptolemy*.
Pubesc-ēre (pubu-), v. inch., 3, *to grow up, ripen*.
Publican-us, i, m., *a farmer of the revenue*.
Publice, adv., *publicly*.
Public-us, a, um, adj., *public, of or belonging to the people* (in opposition to *private*). Old form, **poplicus**, from **populus**.
Publi-us, i, m., **Publius**, a Roman *prænomen*.
Pudet (impers., 579, a.), **puduit**, *it shames, one is ashamed*.
Pudor, (pudor)is, m., *shame, modesty*.
Puell-a, æ, f., *girl*.
Puer, i, m., *boy*.
Pueril-is, is, e, adj., *puerile, of or belonging to boyhood*.
Pueriti-a, æ, f., *boyhood*.
Pugn-a, æ, f., *fight, battle*.
Pugn-āre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to fight*.
Pulchritudo, (pulchritudin)is, f., *beauty*.
Pulfio, (Pulfion)is, m., **Pulfio**, a Roman *centurion*.
Puls-us, a, um (part. of pellere).
Pulvis, (pulver)is, m., 331, b., *dust*.

Pun-ire (puniv-, punīt-), v. a., 4, to punish.

Parg-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, to purge, clear, excuse.

Purpur-a, æ, f., purple, a purple garment.

Pur-us, a, um, adj., pure, clean.

Put-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, to suppose, think, reckon.

Puteol-i, orum, m., Puteoli, a town of Campania.

Pyrenæ-i (montes), the Pyrenees, mountains between Gaul and Spain.

Pyrrh-us, i, m., Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.

Pythi-us, a, um, adj., Pythian.

Q.

Qua, adv., in what way? as far as.

Qua, any, fem. of quis (indef. pron.).

Quadraginta (num. indecl.), forty.

Quadringent-i, æ, a, four hundred.

Quær-ere (quæsiv-, quæsīt-), v. a., 3, to seek, ask, inquire into.

Quæso, I pray (678, 7).

Quæstio, (quæstion)is, f., question, investigation, examination by torture.

Quæstor, (quæstōr)is, m., quæstor, a Roman magistrate or officer who had charge of the treasury.

Quæstur-a, æ, f., the quæstorship.

Quæst-us, ūs, m., pursuit, knowledge.

Qual-is, is, e, adj., of what kind; talis—qualis, such—as, 184.

Qualiscumque, qualecumque, adj., of whatever kind.

Quam, conj., than, as much as, quite; quam maximum numerum, as great a number as possible; quam late, quite widely.

Quamdiu, adv., how long, so long as.

Quamobrem, conj., wherefore.

Quamprimum, adv., forthwith, as soon as possible.

Quamquam, conj., although.

Quamvis, conj., although.

Quando, adv., when.

Quanto, adv., by how much.

Quant-us, a, um, adj., how great, 184.

Quant-uscunque, -acunque, -umcunque, adj., however great, 184.

Quare, conj., why, wherefore.

Quart-us, a, um, adj., the fourth.

Quasi, adv., as if.

Quasill-um, i, n., basket.

Quatern-i, æ, a, adj., four apiece, four at a time, 189.

Quatuor or quattuor (num. indecl.), four.

Que, conj., and, 517, a.

Quemadmodum, adv., how, in what manner, just as.

Queo, I am able, 606.

Querel-a, æ, f., complaint.

Quer-i (quest-), v. dep., 3, to complain.

Qui (interrog. adv.), how, in what way?

Qui, quæ, quod (rel. pron.), who, which, what, 164.

Quia, conj., because.

Quicquam (neut. of quisquam, 178, 3), any thing, something.

Quicumque, or quicunque, quæcunque, quodcunque, whoever, whichever, whatever.

Quid (neut. of quis, used interr.), what? as adv., why.

Quidam, quædam, quiddam or quoddam, a certain one; quidam, pl., some.

Quidem, adv., indeed, although, even; ne quidem, not even.

Quies, (quiēt)is, f., quiet, rest.

Quiesc-ere (quiev-, quiet-), v. incho., 3, to go to rest.

Quiet-us, a, um, adj., quiet.

Quilibet, quælibet, quodlibet, *any one, any one you please*, 178, 2.

Quin, conj., *but that, that not*, 558, b.

Quinam, quænam, quodnam (pron.), *which, which one*.

Quincunx, (quincuncis), m., *a quincunx, an arrangement of trees or other objects supposed to be in the form of the letter V*.

Quindecim, indecl., *fifteen*.

Quinetiam, conj., *moreover*.

Quingent-i, æ, a, adj., *five hundred*.

Quin-i, æ, a (189), *five each, five*.

Quinquaginta (num. indecl.), *fifty*.

Quinque, indecl., *five*.

Quint-us, a, um, adj., *fifth*.

Quint-ús, i, m., *Quintus*, a Roman prænomen.

Quire, *to be able*, 606.

Quirinal-is, is, e, adj., *Quirinal* (a hill).

Quirit-es, um and ium, m., *Quirites*; the Romans in a civil capacity called themselves *Quirites*.

Quis, quæ, quid (interrog.), *who, which, what*? 170.

Quis, qua, quid (indef. pron.), *any, any body, any thing*.

Quisnam, quænam, quidnam? *pray who? what?* 171.

Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam, and quidpiam, *any, any one, somebody, some*, 178, 4.

Quisquam, quæquam, quicquam, or quodquam, *any, any one, any thing, something*, 178, 3.

Quisque, quæque, quodque, quidque, *each, every one*, 178, 6.

Quisquis, *whoever, whatever*, 637, 3.

Quivis, quævis, quodvis, *what you please, any one, any one you please*.

Quò, adv., *whither, in which direction?*

Quò, conj., *to the end that, that, so that, in order that*, 558, a.

Quoad, adv., *as long as, as far as*.

Quocum (quo+cum), *with whom*.

Quod, conj., *because*.

Quod, rel. pron., neut. of qui.

Quominus, conj., *that the less, that not*, after verbs of hindering, &c., 558, c.

Quomodo, adv., *how, in what manner*.

Quondam, adv., *formerly, at one time*.

Quoniam, conj., *since, because*.

Quòque (pron. abl. of quisque), *each, every*.

Quòque, conj., *also*.

Quoquoversus, adv., *in every direction*.

Quot, *so many, how many?* 184.

Quotannis, adv., *yearly*.

Quotidie, adv., *daily*.

Quotidian-us, a, um, adj., *daily*.

Quoties, adv., *as often as*.

Quot-us, a, um, adj., *what one? quota hora? what o'clock?*

Quousque, adv., *until when, how long?*

Quum, conj., *when, while, since, although*.

R.

Radix, (radicis), f., *root*.

Ram-us, i, m., *branch, bough*.

Rapacitas, (rapacitat)is, f., *rapacity*.

Rap-ère (io, rapu-, rapt-), v. a., 3, *to steal, carry off, hurry out*.

Rapīn-a, æ, f., *rapine, plunder*.

Raro, adv., *rarely*.

Rar-us, a, um, adj., *rare*.

Ratio, (ration)is, f., 333, R., *reason, manner, plan, skill, theory, law*.

Ratis, (rat)is, f., *float, raft*.

Raurac-us, i, m., *a Rauracian*, people of Gaul and neighbours of the Æduans.

Rebellio, (rebelliō)is, f., 333, R., *rebellion*.

- Reced-ĕre** (recess-, recess-, re+ced-ere, v. n., 3, 401, 3, b., *to give way, retreat.*
- Recens**, (recent)is, adj., *fresh, new, recent.*
- Receptacul-um**, i, n., *magazine, shelter, retreat.*
- Recess-us**, ūs, m., *retreat, drawing away from.*
- Recip-ĕre** (io, recēp-, recept-, re+capere, 416, c., 199), v. a., 3, *to receive back, take back; se recipere, to take one's self back, to go back, to betake one's self.*
- Recit-āre** (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to read aloud, recite.*
- Reclin-āre** (av-, at-, re+clinare), v. n., 1, *to lean back, recline.*
- Recond-ĕre** (recondid-, recondit-, re+condere), v. a., 3, *to put back, hide.*
- Recordatio**, (recordatiō)is, f., *recollection.*
- Recre-āre** (av-, at-, re+creare), v. a., 1, *to reproduce, renew, renovate, restore.*
- Recte**, adv., 215, 1, *rightly.*
- Rector**, (rectōr)is, m., *ruler, governor.*
- Rect-us**, a, um, adj., *direct, right.*
- Recumb-ĕre** (recubu-, re+cumbere), v. n., 3, *to lie down.*
- Recus-āre** (av-, at-, re+causa), v. a., 1, *to refuse.*
- Redact-us**, a, um (part. of redigere).
- Redd-ĕre** (reddid-, reddit-, re+dare, 666, IV., c.), v. a., 3, *to give back, return, restore, grant.*
- Rediens** (part. of redire), *returning.*
- Redig-ĕre** (redĕg-, redact-, re+agere), v. a., 3, *to reduce.*
- Redintegr-āre** (av-, at-, re+integra-re), v. a., 1, *to renew.*
- Redim-ĕre** (redēm-, redempt-, re+emere), v. a., 3, *to buy back, redeem, farm (as revenues).*
- Red-ire** (redeo, redi- or rediv-, redit-, re+ire), v. irr. n., *to return.*
- Reditio**, (reditiō)is, f., 333, R., *return (redire).*
- Redit-us**, ūs, m., *return.*
- Reduc-ĕre** (redux-, reduct-, re+ducere), v. a., 3, *to bring, bring back.*
- Redundans**, (redundant)is, adj., *overflowing, excessive, extravagant.*
- Redund-āre** (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to overflow, abound.*
- Redux**, (redūc)is, adj., *brought back (from exile).*
- Refect-us**, a, um (part. of reficere), *refitted.*
- Refell-ĕre** (refell-, re+fallere), v. a., 3, *to refute.*
- Referre** (retul-, relat-, re+ferre), v. a. irr., *to bring back, return, draw back, report, repeat, refer; pedem referre, to retreat.*
- Refert** (impers., 584, d.), *it matters, it concerns, it interests.*
- Refert-us**, a, um (part. of refercire), *filled up, stuffed, crammed.*
- Refic-ĕre** (io, refēc-, relect-, re+facere), v. a., 3, *to renew, rebuild, repair.*
- Refug-ĕre** (io, refūg-, re+fugere), v. a. and n., 3, *to run away, flee back.*
- Reg-ĕre** (rex-, rect-), v. a., 3, *to rule, direct.*
- Regin-a**, æ, f., *queen.*
- Regio**, (regiō)is, f., *a region, district of country.*
- Regi-us**, a, um, adj., *royal, regal, monarchical.*
- Regn-āre** (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to reign.*
- Regn-um**, i, n., *kingdom, royal power, supreme authority.*
- Regred-i** (regress-, re+gradi), v. dep., 3, *to get back, escape.*
- Regulus**, i, m., *Regulus, a Roman surname.*

- Rejic-äre** (io, rejēc-, reject-, re+jac-ere), v. a., 3, *to hurl, throw away, reject, hurl back, force back, repel.*
- Relanguesc-äre** (relangu-, re+lan-guescere), v. inch. p., 3 (669), *to relax, grow faint.*
- Relat-us, a, um** (part. of referre), *brought.*
- Relax-äre** (av-, at-, re+laxare), v. a., 1, *to loosen, enliven, relax.*
- Relev-äre** (av-, at-, re+levare), v. a., 1, *to lift up, relieve.*
- Religatio** (religatiō)is, f., *a binding or tying up.*
- Religio** (religion)is, f., *religion, vow, scruple, superstition.*
- Relinqu-äre** (reliqu-, relict-, re+lin-quere), v. a., 3, *to leave.*
- Reliqui-æ, arum, f., 57, R.,** *remains, remnant.*
- Reliqu-us, a, um, adj.,** *remaining; reliqu-i, æ, a, the rest, the remainder; reliquam esse, was left.*
- Reman-äre** (reman-, re+manere), v. n., 2, *to stay behind, remain.*
- Rem-i, orum, m.,** *the Rhemians, a powerful tribe of Gauls living around the site of modern Rheims.*
- Remig-äre, v. n., 1,** *to row.*
- Reminisc-i, v. dep., 3,** *to remember (with gen.).*
- Remissio** (remissiō)is, f., *indulgence, relaxation.*
- Remiss-us, a, um** (part. of remittere), *relaxed, mild, unrestrained, indulged.*
- Remitt-äre** (remis-, remiss-, re+mittere), v. a., 3, *to send back, relax; pass., remitti, to be enervated, indulged.*
- Remollesc-äre, v. inch., n., 3,** *to grow soft, to become enervated.*
- Remot-us, a, um** (part. of removere), *remote.*
- Remov-äre** (remō-, remōt-, re+movere), v. a., 2 *to remove.*
- Rem-us, i, m.,** *an oar.*
- Renov-äre** (av-, at-, re+novare), v. a., 1, *to renew.*
- Renunti-äre** (av-, at-, re+nuntiare), v. a., 1, *to report, bring back word.*
- Repastinatio** (repastinatiō)is, f., *a digging up again.*
- Repell-äre** (repul-, repuls-, re+pell-ere), v. a., 3, *to repel, drive back.*
- Repente, adv.,** *suddenly.*
- Repentin-us, a, um, adj.,** *sudden; repentina res, the sudden occurrence.*
- Reper-ire** (reper-, report-, re+par-ere, 427, V.), v. a., 4, *to find out, discover.*
- Repet-äre** (repetiv- and repeti-, re petit-, re+petere), v. a., 3, *to call up, repeat, to beg, demand back, ask again.*
- Repon-äre** (reposu-, reposit-, re+ponere), v. a., 3, *to put back, replace.*
- Report-äre** (av-, at-, re+portare), v. a., 1, *to carry back.*
- Reprehend-äre** (reprehend-, reprehens-, re+prehendere), v. a., 3, *to reprove, condemn.*
- Reprim-äre** (repress-, repress-, re+premere), v. a., 3, *to restrain, confine.*
- Repudi-äre** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to spurn, repudiate.*
- Repuerasc-äre, v. inch., n., 3,** *to become a boy again.*
- Repugn-äre** (av-, at-, re+pugnare), v. n., 1, *to oppose, resist.*
- Repuls-us, a, um** (part. of repellere).
- Requies** (requiet)is, f., *repose, recreation.*
- Requir-äre** (requisiv-, requisit-, re+querere), v. a., 3, *to demand, require.*
- Res, (r)ei, f.,** *thing; res novæ (pl.), revolution; res familiaris, private property.*
- Rescind-äre** (rescīd-, resciss-, re+

- scindere), v. a., 3, *to cut down, cut to pieces.*
- Reser-äre (av-, at-, re-+sera), v. a., 1, *to unlock, open, leave open.*
- Reserv-äre (av-, at-, re-+servare), v. a., 1, *to reserve.*
- Resid-äre (resed-, re-+sidere), v. n., 3, *to sit down, subside.*
- Resist-äre (restit-, re-+sistere, 390), v. n., 3, *to halt, stop; with dat., to resist, withstand.*
- Respect-äre v. n. and a., 1, *to look back.*
- Respic-äre (io, respex-, respect-, re-+specere), v. a., 3, *to look back.*
- Respond-äre (respond-, respons-, re-+spondere, 665, IV.), *to answer.*
- Respons-um, i, n., *answer.*
- Respublica, reipublicæ, f., 351, 3, *republic, state.*
- Respu-äre (respu-, re-+spuere), v. a., 3, *to reject, refuse.*
- Rest-äre (restit-, re-+stare), v. n., 1, *to stay behind, to be left, remain.*
- Restat (impers., 679, 3), *it remains.*
- Restingu-äre (restinx-, relict-, re-+stinguere), v. a., 3, *to extinguish, put an end to.*
- Restiti, perf. act. of resistere.
- Restitu-äre (restitu-, restitut-, re-+statuere), v. a., 3, *to restore, re-establish, regain.*
- Rete, (ret)is, n., 312, *net.*
- Retin-äre (retinu-, retent-, re-+tenere), v. a., 2, *to restrain, hold back, retain.*
- Retrah-äre (retrax-, retract-, re-+trahere), v. a., 3, *to draw back, bring back.*
- Retro, adv., *back, backwards.*
- Re-us, i, m., *a defendant in a suit, a criminal.*
- Revell-äre (revell-, revuls-, re-+vellere), v. a., 3, *to tear away, break away.*
- Revert-äre (revert-, revers-, re-+vertere, 422), v. a., 3, *to turn back, return.*
- Revert-i (revers-), v. dep., 3, *to return.*
- Revoc-äre (av-, at-, re-+vocare), v. a., 1, *to call back, recall.*
- Rex, (rēg)is, m., *king.*
- Rhed-a, æ, f., *chariot, or wagon with four wheels.*
- Rhegin-i, orum, m., *the Rhegians.*
- Rhen-us, i, m., *Rhine (river).*
- Rhetor, (rhetōr)is, m., *rhetorician.*
- Rhetoric-a, æ, f., *rhetoric.*
- Rhodan-us, i, m., *Rhone (river rising in the Alps, passing through Lake Geneva, empties into the Sinus Gallicus (Gulf of Lyons)).*
- Rhodi-us, a, um, adj., *Rhodian.*
- Rhod-os, i, and Rhod-us, i, f., *Rhodes (the island).*
- Rid-äre (ris-, ris-), v. n., 2, *to laugh.*
- Rip-a, æ, f., *bank of a river.*
- Ris-us, ūs, m., *laughter.*
- Rite, adv., *properly, rightly.*
- Riv-us, i, m., *a small stream, a creek.*
- Robur, (robōr)is, n., 344, a., *strength.*
- Robust-us, a, um, adj., *vigorous, robust.*
- Rod-äre (ros-, ros-), v. a., 3, *to gnaw, eat into.*
- Rog-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to ask, pray, beseech.*
- Rog-us, i, m., and rog-um, i, n., *a funeral pile.*
- Roman-us, a, um, adj., *Roman; Romanus (used as a noun), a Roman.*
- Romul-us, i, m., *Romulus, the founder of Rome.*
- Ros-a, æ, f., *a rose.*
- Rostr-a, orum, n., *the Rostra, a stage for speaking in the Forum.*
- Rot-a, æ, f., *wheel.*
- Ru-ber, bra, brum, adj., 77, *red.*
- Rud-is, is, e, adj., *rude.*
- Ruf-us, i, m., *Rufus, a Roman surname.*

Rumor, (rumór)is, m., *rumour, report*.

Rursus, adv., *backward, again*.

Rustic-us, a, um, adj., *rustic, of or belonging to the country*.

S.

Sabin-us, i, m., *Sabinus* (Q. Titurius), one of Cæsar's lieutenants.

Sacer, cra, crum, adj., 77, a., *sacred*; Mons Sacer, *the Sacred Mount*; sacra, orum, n., *sacred rites*.

Sacerdos, (sacerdôt)is, c., *priest, priestess*.

Sacrifici-um, i, n., *sacrifice*.

Sæcul-um, i, n., *an age, the time*.

Sæpe, adv., *often*; sæpius, *oftener, more frequently*; sæpius tentare, *to try too often*.

Sæpenumero, adv., *oftentimes, time and again*.

Sæviti-a, æ, f., *cruelty*.

Sagitt-a, æ, f., *an arrow*.

Sagittari-us, i, m., *archer*.

Sagul-um, i, n., *a small cloak*.

Sagunt-um, i, n., *Saguntum*, a town in Spain.

Salt-äre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to dance*.

Saltem, adv., *at last*.

Salu-ber, bris, bre, adj., *healthful, salubrious*.

Salubritas, (salubritat)is, f., *salubrity, healthfulness*.

Salus, (salût)is, f., 293, *safety, deliverance, welfare*.

Salut-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to preserve, keep safe, to greet, salute*.

Salutar-is, is, e, adj., *healthful, bene-*

Salv-us, a, um, adj., *safe*. [ficial:

Sam-os and **Sam-us**, i, f., *Samos*, an island off Asia Minor.

San-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to heal, cure*.

Sanct-us, a, um, adj., *sacred, holy*.

Sane, adv., *certainly, indeed, quite*.

Sanguine-us, a, um, adj., *bloody*.

Sanguis, (sanguin)is, m., *blood*.

Santon-es, um, m., *Santonians*, a tribe of Aquitanian Gauls near the mouth of the Garumna.

San-us, a, um, adj., *sane*; pro sano, *sanely*.

Sapiens, (sapiënt)is, adj., *wise, a wise man*.

Sapienter, adv., 215, 2, b., *wisely*.

Sapienti-a, æ, f., *wisdom*.

Sard-es, ium, f., *Sardis*, the capital of Lydia.

Sarment-um, i, n., *brush-wood, twigs*.

Sassi-a, æ, f., *Sassia*, a Roman matron.

Sati-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to fill, satisfy, satiate*.

Satietas, (satiëtat)is, f., *satiety*.

Satis, adv., *enough, quite*.

Satisfac-äre (io, satisfac-, satisfact-, satis+facere), v. a., 3, *to satisfy, discharge*.

Satius (comp. of satis); *satius est, it is better*.

Sat-us, a, um (part. of serere), *sown*.

Sat-us, ūs, m., *sowing, planting*.

Scal-a, æ, f., *ladder*.

Scaldis, (Scald)is, m., *the Scheldt (river)*.

Scalm-us, i, m., *the thole pin* (to which the oar of a boat is fixed).

Scaph-a, æ, f., *skiff*.

Scelerate, adv., *wickedly*.

Scelerat-us, a, um, adj., *wicked, criminal*.

Scelus, (sceler)is, n., *wickedness, crime*.

Scen-a, æ, f., *stage, theatre, play*.

Schol-a, æ, f., *school*.

Sciens, (scient)is, adj., *knowing*.

Scienti-a, æ, f., *science, knowledge*.

Scind-äre (scid-, sciss-), v. a., 3, *to cut, cut down*.

Scipio, (Scipiön)is, m., *Scipio*.

Sc-ire (sciv-, scit-), v. a., 4, *to know, to learn*.

- Scit-um, i, n. (from sciscere), *ordinance, decree*.
- Scorpio, (scorpiōn)is, m., *scorpion, a military engine*.
- Scrib-ēre (scrips-, script-), v. a., 3, *to write*.
- Scriptor, (scriptōr)is, m., 319, *writer*.
- Script-um, i, n., *writing, manuscript*.
- Scut-um, i, n., *shield*.
- Se (acc. of sui, 142); se suaque, *themselves and their property*.
- Seced-ēre (secess-, secess-, se+ced-ere), v. n., 3, *to secede*.
- Secreto, adv., *secretly, privately*.
- Secum, *with him, her it, them; with himself, &c.; with themselves (se+cum)*.
- Secundum (prep. with accus.), *next to, next after, according to*.
- Secund-us, a, um, adj., *second, following, favourable, prosperous*.
- Securis, (secur)is, f., *an axe*.
- Sēcus, adv., *otherwise; sēcius (comp.), less; nihilo secius, none the less*.
- Sed, conj., *but, yet*.
- Sedecim (also sexdecim), indecl., *sixteen*.
- Sēd-ēre (sēd-, sess-), v. n., 2, 394, V., *to sit, sit down*.
- Sedes, (sed)is, f., *seat, abode, habitation*.
- Seditios-us, a, um, adj., *seditious*.
- Sedun-i, orum, m., *Sedunians, a people of Gaul, southeast of Lake Lemane*.
- Sedusi-i, orum, m., *Sedusians, a Gallic tribe*.
- Seges, (segēt)is, f., *corn-field*.
- Segonax, (Segonact)is, m., *Segonax, a British chieftain*.
- Segusian-i, orum, m., *Segusians, a tribe of Gauls, and neighbours of the Æduans*.
- Semel, adv., *once; semel atque iterum, once and again*.
- Semen, (semin)is, n., *seed, birth*.
- Sementis, (sement)is, f., *a sowing (of corn)*.
- Semper, adv., *always*.
- Sempitern-us, a, um, adj., *eternal*.
- Senariol-us, i, m., *little verse of six feet*.
- Senator, (senator)is, m., *senator*.
- Senatus, ūs, m., *senate*.
- Senectus, (senectut)is, f., 293, *old age*.
- Senex, (sen)is, adj., 107, *old, an old man*.
- Sen-i, æ, a, adj., *six each, six at a time, six (distrib., 189)*.
- Senon-es, um, *Senonians, a tribe of Gallia Lugdunensis*.
- Sensa, orum, n. (not found in sing.), *thoughts, opinions*.
- Sensim, *slowly, gradually*.
- Sens-us, ūs, m., *sense, intellect*.
- Sententi-a, æ, f., *opinion, decision, sentiment*.
- Sentīn-a, æ, f., *bilge-water, dregs*.
- Sent-īre (sens-, sens-), v. a., 4, *to feel, think, perceive, find out*.
- Separ-are (av-, at-, se+parare), v. a., 1, *to separate*.
- Separat-us, a, um, adj., *separate, divided off*.
- Sepel-īre (sepeliv-, sepult-), v. a., 4, *to bury*.
- Sep-īre (seps-, sept-), v. a., 4, *to enclose, surround*.
- Septem, indecl., adj., *seven*.
- Septem-ber, bris, m., *September*.
- Septentrion-es, um, m., *the north, the seven stars composing the Ursa Major*.
- Septim-us, a, um, adj., *seventh*.
- Septuaginta, adj., indecl., *seventy*.
- Septus, a, um (part. of sepire), *enclosed*.
- Sepulcr-um, i, n., *tomb*.
- Sepultur-a, æ, f., *burial*.
- Sepult-us, a, um (part. of sepelire), *buried*.

- Sequan-a**, æ, m., *Seine* (river).
Sequan-us, i, m., a *Sequanian*, people of Gaul, dwelling on the River Sequana (*Seine*).
Sequ-i (secut-), v. dep., 3, *to follow*.
Ser-ère (sev-, sat-), v. a., 3, *to sow, plant, establish*.
Seri-us, a, um, adj., *serious, important*.
Sermo, (sermon)is, m., 331, *speech, talk*.
Serp-ère (serps-, serpt-), v. n., 3, *to creep, crawl*.
Serrul-a, æ, f., *a little saw*.
Serv-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to keep, preserve, observe*.
Servil-is, is, e, adj., *servile*.
Serv-ire (serviv- and servi-, servit-), v. n., 4, *to serve, to be of use to*.
Servitus, (servitut)is, f., *slavery*.
Servi-us, i, m., *Servius*, a Roman prænomen.
Serv-us, i, m., *slave*.
Sese (double form of the accus. se, from sui, 142), *himself, herself, itself, themselves*.
Sess-um (supine of sedere), *to sit down*.
Sess-us, ūs, m., *a sitting, a seat*.
Set-a, æ, f., *hair*; seta equina, *horse hair*.
Severe, adv., *severely*.
Severitas, (severitat)is, f., 293, *severity, gravity, soberness*.
Sevoc-äre (av-, at-, se+vocare), v. a., 1, *to take apart, to call aside*.
Sev-um, i, n., *tallow, suet, grease*.
Sex, indecl., *six*.
Sexaginta, indecl., *sixty*.
Sexcent-i, æ, a, num. adj., *six hundred*.
Sexti-us, i, m., *Sextius*, a Roman proper name.
Sext-us, a, um, num. adj., *sixth*.
Si, conj., *if*.
Sic, adv., *so, thus*.
- Sicari-us**, i, m., *an assassin*.
Sicili-a, æ, f., *Sicily*, a large island near Italy.
Sicubi, adv., *wheresoever*.
Sicul-us, a, um, adj., *Sicilian*.
Sicut, conj., *so as, just as*.
Sidus, (sider)is, n., 344, b., *star, constellation*.
Sigambr-i (or Sicambri), orum, m., *Sigambrians*, a powerful people of Germany.
Signifer, i, m., *standard-bearer*.
Significatio, (significatiō)is, f., *manifestation, indication*.
Sign-um, i, n., *standard, signal, sign*.
Silenti-um, i, n., *silence*.
Sil-ère (silu-), v. n., 2, *to be silent*.
Silv-a, æ, f., *wood, forest*.
Silyesc-ère, v. inch. n., 3, *to run wild, run to wood*.
Silves-ter, tris, tre, adj., *woody, of the forest*.
Simil-is, is, e, adj., 104, *like* (with gen. or dat.); *similiter*, adv., *in like manner, similarly*.
Similitudo, (similitudin)is, f., *similitude, likeness*.
Simonides, (Simonid)is, m., 779, *Simonides*, a Greek poet.
Simul, adv., *together, at the same time*; *simulac, simulatque*, *as soon as*.
Simulacr-um, i, n., *image*.
Simul-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to pretend, feign, imitate*.
Simulatio, (simulation)is, f., *pretence, simulation*.
Simulatque, adv., *just as soon as*.
Simultas, (simultat)is, f., *rivalry*.
Sin, conj., *but if*.
Sine (prep. with abl.), *without*.
Sin-ère (siv-, sīt-), v. a., 3, *to allow, permit*.
Singillatim, adv. (also written singulatim), *singly, one by one*.

Singul-i, æ, a (num. distrib., 189), *one by one, one at a time.*

Sinis-ter, tra, trum, adj., *left, the left hand.*

Sinistrorsus, adv., *to the left hand, toward the left.*

Sinus, ūs, m., *bosom, bay, gulf* (both to water and shore).

Siquidem, conj., *if indeed, if so be.*

Sit-ire (sitiv- or siti-), v. n., 4, *to thirst.*

Sitis, (sit)is, f., 300, *thirst.*

Sit-us, a, um, adj., *situate.*

Sit-us, ūs, m., *site, situation.*

Sive, conj., *or if; sive—sive, whether—or, either—or.*

Sobrie, adv., *soberly, temperately.*

Socer, i, m., 65, R., *father-in-law.*

Societas, (societat)is, f., 293, *society, fellowship, alliance.*

Soci-us, i, m., *companion, ally.*

Socrates, (Socrat)is, m., *Socrates.*

Socratic-us, a, um, adj., *Socratic.*

Sodālis, (sodal)is, c., *a boon companion.*

Sol, (sol)is, m., *the sun.*

Sol-ēre (solit-), v. n., 2, *to be accused, to be wont.*

Solers or sollers, (sollert)is, adj., *skillful, ingenious.*

Solerti-a (or sollertia), æ, f., *skill.*

Solitudo, (solitudin)is, f., *a desert, solitude.*

Sollemn-is, is, e (or solemnis), adj., *stated, solemn, festive.*

Sollicit-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to solicit, urge.*

Solum, adv., *only; non solum—sed etiam, not only—but also.*

Sol-us, a, um, adj. (gen. solius, 194, R. 1), *alone.*

Solv-ēre (solv-, solut-), v. a., 3, *to pay, loose, fulfil; naves solvere, to weigh anchor, to sail.*

Somni-um, i, n., *a dream.*

Somn-us, i, m., *sleep.*

Sonitus, ūs, m., *sound.*

Sophocles, (Sophocl)is, m., *Sophocles*, a great tragic poet of Athens.

Sordid-us, a, um, adj., *sordid, mean.*

Soror, (soror)is, f., *sister.*

Sors, (sort)is, f., 293, *lot.*

Sotiat-es, um, m., *Sotiatians*, a Gallic tribe of Aquitania.

Sparg-ēre (spars-, spars-), v. a., 3, *to scatter, sow.*

Spartiat-es, æ, m., *a Spartan.*

Spati-um, i, n., *space, opportunity, spatium arma capiendi, time for taking up arms, 492, a.*

Speci-es, ei, f., *appearance.*

Spectacul-um, i, n., *spectacle.*

Spect-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to look, look at; ad orientem solem spectat, looks toward the rising sun (i. e., eastward).*

Speculator, (speculator)is, m., *spy, scout.*

Speculatori-us, a, um, adj., *used for spying.*

Sper-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to hope.*

Spern-ēre (sprev-, spret-), v. a., 3, *to spurn, despise.*

Sp-es, ei, f., *hope.*

Sphæra, æ, f., *sphere, globe.*

Spic-um, i, n., *point, ear of corn.*

Spirit-us, ūs, m., *breathing, spirit.*

Splendid-us, a, um, adj., *brilliant, splendid.*

Splendor, (splendor)is, m., 319, *splendour, glare, lustre.*

Sponte, adv. (abl. of spon, obsolete noun), *of free will; sponte sua, of his or their own accord.*

St-āre (stēt-, stāt-), v. n., 1, 387, III., *to stand.*

Stabil-is, is, e, adj., *steady, steadfast.*

Stabilitas, (stabilitat)is, f., *steadfastness, stability.*

Statim, adv., *immediately.*

- Statio**, (station)is, f., 333, R., *station, post.*
Statu-ère (stātu-, statut-), v. a., 3, *to appoint, fix, decide.*
Stat-us, a, um (part. of sistere), *fixed, appointed.*
Stat-us, ūs, m., *position, cause, condition.*
Stell-a, æ, f., *star.*
Sterc-us (stercōr)is, n., *excrement, manure.*
Stilpo, (Stilpon)is, m., *Stilpo, a philosopher of Megara.*
Stimul-us i, m., *goad, stimulus.*
Stipendiari-us, a, um, adj., *tributary.*
Stipendi-um, i, n., *tribute, tax, military service, campaign.*
Stirps, (stirp)is, f., *root, origin.*
Stoic-us, i, m., *a Stoic.*
Stomach-ari (at-), v. dep., 1, *to be angry, vexed.*
Stragul-um, i, n., *coverlet, carpet.*
Strament-um, i, n., *straw, thatch.*
Strato, (Stratōn)is, m., *Strato.*
Stratonicens-is, is, e, adj., *of Stratonicea, a town in Caria.*
Strat-us, a, um (part. of sternere), *spread.*
Strept-us, ūs, m., *noise, din, clashing.*
String-ère (strinx-, strict-), v. a., 3, *to draw (as a sword).*
Stru-ère (strux-, struct-), v. a., 3, *to join together, array.*
Stud-ère (studu-), v. a., 2, *to be zealous for, study.*
Studiosè, adv., 215, 1, *zealously, studiously.*
Studi-um, i, n., *zeal, study, desire.*
Stulte, adv., *foolishly.*
Stultiti-a, æ, f., *folly.*
Stult-us, a, um, adj., *foolish; stultus, a fool.*
Stupid-us, a, um, adj., *stupid, dull.*
Stupr-um, i, n., *debauchery.*
- Suad-ère** (suas-, suas-), v. a., 2, *to - advise, persuade.*
Suav-is, is, e, adj., 104, *sweet.*
Suavitas, (suavitat)is, f., *sweetness.*
Sub (prep. with acc.), *up to, under; with abl., under.*
Subact-us, a, um, *worked, subdued (part. of subigere).*
Subduc-ère (subdux-, subduct-, sub+ducere), v. a., 3, *to lead down, to bring down, withdraw, to draw (a ship) ashore.*
Subesse (sub+esse), v. n. irr., *to be under, to be near, come next to.*
Subig-ère (subēg-, subact-, sub+agere), v. a., 3, *to subdue, to work.*
Sub-ire (subiv-, subīt-, sub+ire), v. n. irr., *to go under, to undergo; ad pericula subeunda, for undergoing perils.*
Subito, adv., *suddenly.*
Subjector, (subjector)is, m., *forgery.*
Subject-us, a, um (part. of subjicere), *subject, subordinate.*
Subjic-ère (subjec-, subject-, sub+jacere), v. a., 3, *to throw under, to throw up.*
Sublat-us, a, um (part. of tollere), *elated, puffed up, taken away, raised.*
Sublev-äre (av-, at-, sub+levare), v. a., 1, *to raise up, hold up, erect, sustain.*
Submitt-ère (submis-, submiss-, sub+mittere), v. a., 3, *to send up, send secretly.*
Submov-ère (submōv-, submōt-, sub+movere), v. a., 2, *to drive away, remove.*
Subru-ère (subru-, subrut-, sub+ruere), v. a., 3, *to overthrow, demolish.*
Subselli-um, i, n., *bench; plur., court, tribunal.*
Subsequ-i (subsecut-, sub+sequi), v. dep., 3, *to pursue, follow close after.*

- Subsidi-um**, i, n., *aid, means, reserve of troops.*
- Subsist-ère** (substit., sub†sistere), v. n., 3, *to stand still, halt, remain firm.*
- Suburbanitas**, (suburbanitat)is, f., *nearness to the city.*
- Subven-ire** (subvên-, subvent-, sub†venire), v. a., 4, *to aid, succour, come to assist.*
- Succed-ère** (success-, success-, sub†cedere), v. a. and n., 3, *to march up, march behind, follow, succeed.*
- Succend-ère** (succend-, succens-, sub†candere), v. a., 3, *to kindle or set on fire from below.*
- Succens-ère** (succensu-, succens-), v. a. intr., 2, *to be irritated.*
- Succurr-ère** (succurr-, succurs-, sub†currere), v. n., 3, *to run up to assist.*
- Succ-us**, i, m., *juice, sap, moisture.*
- Sud-äre** (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to sweat.*
- Sudes or sudis**, (sud)is, f., *a stake.*
- Sudor**, (sudor)is, m., *sweat.*
- Suess-a**, æ, f., *Suessa, a town in Latium.*
- Suessiones**, um, m., *the Suessians, a Gallic people, dwelling near the modern Soissons.*
- Suev-i, orum**, m., *the Suevians, a powerful Germanic race, inhabiting the northeastern part of Germany.*
- Sufferre** (sustul-, sublat-, sub†ferre), v. a. irr., *to bear, sustain.*
- Suffragi-um**, i, n., *vote, suffrage.*
- Sui** (reflex. pron., 142), *of himself, herself, itself, themselves, &c.*
- Sull-a**, æ, m., *Sylla, the celebrated Roman dictator.*
- Sulpici-us**, i, m., *Sulpicius, a distinguished Roman orator.*
- Sum**, *I am. See Esse.*
- Sum-ère** (sumps-, sumpt-, 401, 4, b.), v. a., 3, *to take, secure.*
- Summ-a**, æ, f., *sum total, result; summa imperii, supreme authority.*
- Summe**, adv., *in the highest degree.*
- Summov-ère.** *See Submovere.*
- Summ-us**, a, um, adj. (superl. of superus, 370), *highest, top of a thing; in summô monte, on the top of the mountain.*
- Sumptuos-us**, a, um, adj., *expensive, sumptuous.*
- Sumpt-us** and **sumt-us**, ūs, m., *expense; sumptu suo, at his own expense.*
- Super-äre** (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to conquer, surpass, overcome; v. n., to remain over, survive.*
- Superb-us**, a, um, adj., *proud, haughty, domineering.*
- Super-esse** (superfu-, super†esse), v. n. irr., *to survive, remain over.*
- Superflu-ère** (super†fluere), v. n., 3, *to overflow.*
- Superior**, (superior)is (comp. of superus, 370), *higher.*
- Superstitio**, (superstition)is, f., *superstition.*
- Suppedit-äre** (av-, at-, sub†pedito), v. a. and n., 1, *to supply, abound in.*
- Suppet-ère** (suppetiv-, suppetit-, sub†petere), v. n., 3, *to be at hand, to be in store, suffice.*
- Supplex**, (supplic)is, adj., *suppliant.*
- Supplici-um**, i, n., *punishment, torture.*
- Supra**, prep. and adv., *above.*
- Surg-ère** (surrex-, surrect-), v. n., 3, *to rise up, to get up.*
- Surrip-ère** (io, surripu-, surrept-, sub†rapere), v. a., 3, *to steal.*
- Suscip-ere** (io, suscēp-, suscept-, sub†caperē), v. a., 3, *to undertake.*
- Suspici-ari** (at-), v. dep., 1, *to suspect, anticipate.*

Suspici-ère (io, suspex-, suspect-, sub-
+specere), v. a., 3, *to look up to*.
Suspicio, (suspición)is, f., 333, R.,
suspicion.
Sustent-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to sup-
port, sustain*.
Sustin-ère (sustinu-, sustent-, sub-+
tenere), v. a., 2, *to sustain*.
Sustul-i (perf. of tollere).
Su-us, a, um, adj., *his, hers, its; his
own, her own, its own, their own*.
Sylv-a, æ, f., *wood, forest*.
Syracus-æ, arum, f., *Syracuse*.
Syracusan-i, orum, m., *Syracusans*.
Syri-a, æ, f., *Syria*.
Syri-us, a, um, adj., *Syrian*.

T.

T, contraction for *Titus*.
Tabern-a, æ, f., *cottage, shop*.
Tabernacul-um, i, n., *a tent*.
Tac-ère (tacu-, tacit-), v. n., 2, *to be
silent; v. a., to keep a secret*.
Tacit-us, a, um, adj., *quiet, hidden*.
Tædet, pertæsum est (impers., 679),
*it wearies, it disgusts; me tædet,
I am disgusted*.
Tal-is, is, e, adj., 184, *such*.
Tam, adv., *so*.
Tamen, conj., *nevertheless*.
Tamenetsi or tametsi, conj., *notwith-
standing that*.
Tames-is (Tames)is, m., *a river of
Britain (now the Thames)*.
Tandem, adv., *at last, finally*.
Tang-ère (tetig-, tact-, 411), v. a., 3,
to touch.
Tanquam, adv., *as if, as, like*.
Tanti (gen. of tantum), *of so great
value, so much*.
Tanto, adv., *by so much*.
Tantul-us, a, um, adj., *so much*.
Tant-us, pron., *so much* (neut. of
tantus); tantum auri, *so much
gold*, 186.
Tantummodo, adv., *only*.

Tant-us, a, um, pron., 184, *so great*.
Tard-äre (av-, at-), v. n. and a., 1, *to
delay*.
Tard-us, a, um, adj., *slow; tarde,
adv., slowly*.
Tarentin-i, orum, m., *Tarentines, cit-
izens of Tarentum, a city of Italy*.
Tarquini-us, i, m., *Tarquin, king of
Rome*.
Taur-us, i, m., *Taurus, mountain in
Lycia*.
Taur-us, i, m., *bull*.
Tasgeti-us, i, m., *Tasgetius, a Gallic
chieftain of the Carnutians*.
Taximagul-us, i, m., *Taximagulus,
a British chieftain*.
Tax-us, i, f., *yew, yew-tree*.
Tectori-um, i, n., *roof*.
Tect-um, i, n., *dwelling, roof*.
Tect-us, a, um, adj., *shielded, covered*.
Teg-ère (tex-, tect-), v. a., 3, *to cover,
defend*.
Tel-um, i, n., *weapon, dart*.
Temenit-es, (Temenit)is, m., *Teme-
nites, an epithet of Apollo, from
Temenos, a place near Syracuse*.
Temere, adv., *rashly*.
Temeritas, (temeritat)is, f., 293,
rashness.
Temperanti-a, æ, f., *temperance*.
Temper-äre (av-, at-), v. a. and n., *to
be indulgent to, to refrain from,
ab injuria temperare, to refrain
from outrage*.
Temperate, adv., *temperately*.
Temperat-us, a, um (part. of temper-
are), *moderate, temperate*.
Tempestas, (tempestat)is, f., 293,
time, weather, storm, tempest.
Templ-um, i, n., *temple; templum
de marmore, marble temple, temple
of marble*.
Tempus, (tempör)is, n., 344, b., *time*.
Tenax, (tenac)is, adj., 107, *tenacious,
firm*.
Tend-ère (tetend-, tent- and tens-),

- v. a., 3, *to stretch out*; *tendere insidias*, *to lay snares*.
- Tener, a, um, adj., 77, b., *tender*.
- Ten-ère (tenu-, tent-), v. a., 2, *to hold, keep back, retain, restrain*.
- Tent-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to try, to attempt, to tempt*.
- Tenu-is, is, e, adj., *thin, feeble*; *tenuissima valetudine*, *in very feeble health*.
- Tepefacere (io, tepefēc-, tepefact-, tepere-+facere), v. a., 3, *to warm, make warm*.
- Tepor, (tepor)is, m., *gentle warmth*.
- Terg-um, i, n., *back*.
- Termin-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to terminate, limit*.
- Tern-i, æ, a (distrib. adj., 189), *three apiece, three at a time*.
- Terr-a, æ, f., *earth*; *terra marique*, *by land and sea*.
- Terren-us, a, um, adj., *terrene, earthly, of the earth*.
- Terr-ère (terru-, territ-), v. a., 2, *to terrify*.
- Terror, (terror)is, m., *terror, alarm*.
- Tertio, adv., *in the third place, thirdly*.
- Tert-us, a, um (num. adj., 189), *third*.
- Testament-um, i, n., *a will*.
- Testimoni-um, i, n., *testimony, evidence*.
- Testis, (test)is, c., *a witness*.
- Testudo, (testudin)is, f., *a tortoise, a shed* (called a tortoise), *to shelter the besiegers*.
- Te-ter, tra, trum, adj., *offensive, per-*
- Tetrior (comp. of teter). [*nicious*].
- Teuton-es, um, m., *the Teutons, a people of Germany*.
- Textil-is, is, e, adj., *woven*.
- Thales, (Thal)is, m., *Thales*.
- Theatr-um, i, n., *theatre*.
- Theban-us, a, um, adj., *Theban*; *Theban-i*, *the Thebans*.
- Themistocles, (Themistocl)is, m., *Themistocles*, a celebrated Athenian.
- Thermopyl-æ, arum, f., *Thermopylae*, a noted defile, leading from Thessaly into Locris, in Greece.
- Thraci-a, æ, f., *Thrace*.
- Tiberin-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to the Tiber*.
- Tiberi-us, i, m., *Tiberius*.
- Tigranes, (Tigran)is, m., *Tigranes*, king of Armenia.
- Tigurin-us, a, um, adj., *Tigurine*; *Tigurinus pagus*, *the canton of Zurich*.
- Timæ-us, i, m., *Timæus*.
- Tim-ère (timu-), v. a. and n., 2, *to fear*.
- Timide, adv., *timidly*.
- Timid-us, a, um, adj., *timid*.
- Timor, (timor)is, m., 319, *fear*.
- Tiro, (tiron)is, adj., 107, *raw, inexperienced*.
- Tituri-us, i, m., *Titurius*, the nomen of Sabinus, one of Cæsar's lieutenants.
- Tit-us, i, m., *Titus*, a Roman prænomen.
- Tolerabil-is, is, e, adj., *tolerable, enduring*.
- Toler-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to endure*.
- Toll-ère (sustul-, sublat-), v. a., 3, *to lift up, take away*.
- Tolosat-es, iam, m., *Tolosates*, inhabitants of Tolosa, in Gallia Narbonensis (now Toulouse).
- Torment-um, i, n., *a missile, torture*.
- Torr-ère (torru-, tost-), v. a., 2, *to burn, roast, bake*.
- Torqu-ère (tors-, tort-), v. a., 3, *to turn, twist, bend*.
- Tortuos-us, a, um, adj., *full of crooks, twisted*.
- Tot, *so many*, 184.
- Toties, adv., *so often*.

- Tot-us, a, um, adj. (gen., ius, 194, R. 1), *whole, all*.
- Trabs, (trab)is, f., 293, *beam*.
- Tract-äre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to manage, employ*.
- Tractat-us, ūs, m., *course, conduct, handling*.
- Trad-äre (tradid-, tradit-, trans + dare), v. a., 3, *to give over to deliver up, tell, hand down*.
- Traduc-äre (tradux-, traduct-, trans + ducere), v. a., 3, *to lead, lead across*.
- Tragœdi-a, æ, f., *a tragedy, a play*.
- Tragul-a, æ, f., *a dart* (used by the Gauls).
- Trah-äre (trax-, tract-, 401, 2), v. a., 3, *to draw, detain*.
- Trajectio, (trajectiō)is, f., *shooting* (i. e., of stars).
- Trajic-äre (io, trajēc-, traject-, trans + jacere), v. a., 3, *to throw or convey over*; v. n., *to cross over*.
- Tranquillitas, (tranquillitat)is, f., *tranquillity*.
- Tranquilliter, adv., 215, 2, *calmly, tranquilly*.
- Tranquill-us, a, um, adj., *tranquil*.
- Trans (prep. with accus.), *across, beyond*.
- Transalpin-us, a, um, adj., *transalpine*.
- Transd-äre (transdid-, transdit-), same as tradere.
- Transduc-äre (transdux-, transduct-), same as traducere.
- Transferre (transtul-, translat-, trans + ferre), v. a. irr., *to transfer, remove, relate, translate*.
- Transfig-äre (transfix-, transfix-, trans + figere), v. a., 3, *to pierce, transfix*.
- Transgred-i (transgress-, trans + gradi), v. dep., 3, *to step over, go across*.
- Trans-ire (transiv-, transit-, trans + ire), v. a. and n. irr., *to cross or pass over*.
- Transit-us, ūs, m., *transit, crossing*.
- Transjic-äre (io, transjēc-, transject-, trans + jacere), *to transfix, pierce through*.
- Translat-us, a, um (part. of transferre), *transferred*.
- Transmiss-us, ūs, m., *passage, transit*.
- Transmitt-äre (transmis-, transmiss-, trans + mittere), v. a., 3, *to send over, cross over*.
- Transn-äre (av-, at-, trans + nare), v. a. 1, *to swim across*.
- Transnat-äre (av-, at-, trans + nat-äre), v. n., 1, *to swim across*.
- Trecent-i, æ, a, num. adj., 633, *three hundred*.
- Tredecim, indecl. num., *thirteen*.
- Trepid-äre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to tremble, be frightened*; trepidatur (used impersonally), *the alarm spreads*.
- Tres, tria, 194, *three*.
- Trever-i, orum, m., *the Treverians, a tribe of Belgic Gaul*.
- Treviri, same as Treveri.
- Tribocc-i, orum, m., *the Triboccians, Germans who settled on the left bank of the Rhine*.
- Tribuc-i, same as Tribocci.
- Tribu-äre (tribu-, tribut-), v. a., 3, *to assign, allot, grant, give up*.
- Tribun-us, i, m., *tribune*, (1) an officer of the Roman army; (2) a popular magistrate among the Romans.
- Tribut-um, i, n., *tribute*.
- Tridu-um, i, n., *the space of three days*.
- Trienni-um, i, n., *the space of three years*.
- Triginta, *thirty*. [years.]
- Trinobant-es, ium, *the Trinobantians, a tribe in the eastern part of Britain*.

Tripartito, adv., *in three divisions*.
 Triplex, (triplic)is, adj., 107, *triple, three-fold*.
 Triquetr-us, a um, adj., *three-cornered, triangular*.
 Trist-is, is, e, adj., *sober, sad*.
 Tristiti-a, æ, f., *sadness*.
 Triumph-us, i, m., *triumph*.
 Trucid-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to slay, kill*.
 Trunc-us, i, m., *stem, trunk* (of a tree).
 Tu, pers. pron., 130, *thou*.
 Tu-eri (tuit- and tut-), v. dep., 2, *to protect, guard, inspect*.
 Tuling-i, orum, m., *the Tulingians, a people of Gallia Belgica*.
 Tull-us, i, m., *Tullus, a Roman prænomen; Tullus Hostilius, Tullus Hostilius, third king of Rome*.
 Tum, adv., *then*; tum—tum, *both—and*.
 Tumult-us, ūs, m., *tumult*.
 Tumul-us, i, m., *hillock, mound*.
 Tunic-a, æ, f., *shirt, tunic, coat*.
 Turb-a, æ, f., *crowd*.
 Turb-are (av-, at-), v. a. and n., 1, *to confuse, confound together*.
 Turbid-us, a, um, adj., *foul, turbid*.
 Turbo, (turbin)is, m., 340 *whirlwind*.
 Turm-a, æ, f., *troop, band*.
 Turon-es, um, m., same as Turon-i, orum, m., *the Turonians, a tribe of Gallia Lugdunensis*.
 Tūrp-is, is, e, adj., 104, *base, disgraceful*.
 Turpiter, adv., 215, 2, a, *basely*.
 Turpitude, (turpitudin)is, f., *baseness, disgrace*.
 Tarris, (turr)is, f., 302, *tower*.
 Tut-us, a, um, adj., *safe*.
 Tu-us, a, um, adj. pron., 134, *thy, thine*.
 Tych-a, æ, f., *Tycha (τύχη, fortune), name of part of Syracuse*.

Tyrannis, (tyrannid)is, f., *tyranny, despotic rule*.
 Tyrann-us, i, m., *governor, tyrant*.

U.

Ubi, adv., *where, when*.
 Ubicunque, adv., *wheresoever*.
 Ubi-i, orum, m., *the Ubians, a Germanic race on the Rhine*.
 Ubinam? adv., 297, d., *where in the world?*
 Ulcisc-i (ult-), v. dep., 3, *to avenge*.
 Ull-us, a, um, adj. (gen., ūs, 194, 1), *any*.
 Ulterior, ius (comp. of ultra, 371), adj., *farther*.
 Ultim-us, a, um (superl. of ultra, 371), adj., *extreme, furthest*.
 Ultro, adv., *of one's own accord, voluntarily, on the other side*; ultro citroque, *to and fro*.
 Ult-us, a, um (part. of ulcisci).
 Ululat-us, ūs, m., *a howling, shouting*.
 Ulysses, (Ulyss)is, m., *Ulysses*.
 Umbr-a, æ, f., *shade, shadow*.
 Una, adv., *together*.
 Unde, adv., *whence*.
 Undecim, indecl. num., *eleven*.
 Undecim-us, a, um, num. adj., *eleventh*.
 Undique, adv., *on all sides, from all parts, every where*.
 Unell-i, orum, m., *the Unellians, a people of Gallia Celtica*.
 Unguent-um, i, n., *ointment, perfume*.
 Univers-us, a, um, adj., *universal, the whole, entire*; plur., *all*.
 Unquam or umquam, adv., *ever*.
 Un-us, a, um, num. adj. (gen., unius, 194), *alone, one*; ad unum, *to a man*.
 Unusquisque, indef. pron., 178, 6, *each one*.
 Urban-us, a, um, adj., *urbane, courteous*.

Urbs, (urb)is, f., 293, *city*.
 Urg-ère (urs-), v. a., 2, *to press on, push, urge*.
 Ur-us, i, m., *a urus, bison, species of wild ox*.
 Usipet-es, um, m., *the Usipetians, a German race on the Rhine*.
 Usquam, adv., *any where*.
 Usque, adv., *as far as*; usque ad, *even up to*.
 Usur-a, æ, f., *usury*.
 Us-us, ūs, m., *practice, experience, use*.
 Ut or uti, conj., *that*, 546.
 Ut, adv., *when, as, as soon as*.
 Uter, utra, utrum, adj., 194, *which of the two*; uterque, utraque, utrumque, *each, both of two*.
 Ut-i (us-), v. dep., 3 (with abl., 316, R.), *to use, employ*.
 Uti, conj., *that*.
 Util-is, is, e, adj., 104, *useful*.
 Utilitas (utilitat)is, f., *utility, advantage*.
 Utinam, conj., *would that, O that*, 528.
 Utrum, conj., *whether*; utrum—an, *whether—or*.
 Uv-a, æ, f., *bunch of grapes*.
 Uxor, (uxor)is, f., *wife*.

V.

Vac-are (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to be empty, to remain unoccupied*.
 Vacatio, (vacatiō)is, f., *exemption*.
 Vacu-us, a, um, adj., *vacant, empty*.
 Vad-um, i, n., *a ford*.
 Vag-āri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to wander*; vagatus, *wandering, having wandered*.
 Vagin-a, æ, f., *sheath*.
 Vag-īre (vagi- and vagiv-), v. n., 4, *to cry*.
 Val-ère (valu-, valit-), v. n., 2, *to avail, prevail*; in imperat. and subjunct., *farewell*; plurimum val-et, *is most powerful*.
 Valetudo, (valetudin)is, f., *health*.

Valid-us, a, um, adj., *strong*.
 Valde, adv., *very greatly, very much*.
 Vallis, (vall)is, f., *valley*.
 Vall-um, i, n., *rampart*.
 Vangion-es, um, m., *the Vangionians, a tribe of Belgic Gaul*.
 Vapor, (vapor)is, m., *moisture, vapour*.
 Varen-us, i, m., *Varenus, a Roman centurion*.
 Varietas, (varietat)is, f., *variety*.
 Vari-us, a, um, adj., *various*.
 Varro, (Varron)is, m., *Varro, a celebrated Roman scholar*.
 Vast-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to lay waste*.
 Vast-us, a, um, adj., *vast*.
 Vectigal, (vectigal)is, n., 325, *tax, tribute, revenue, source of profit*.
 Vectigal-is, is, e, adj., *tributary, pertaining to taxes*.
 Vectori-us, a, um, adj., *of or for carrying*; vectoriis navigiis, *with transport ships*.
 Veh-ère (vex-, vect-), v. a., 3, *to carry, drive*.
 Vehementer, adv., *vehemently, zealously*, 215, 2, b.
 Vel, conj., *or*, 519, 2; vel—vel, *either—or; certainly, even*.
 Velle, volui, 592, *to wish, to be able*.
 Velocissime, adv., *superl., very swiftly*.
 Velocitas, (velocitat)is, f., *swiftness*.
 Velox, (veloc)is, adj., 107, *swift*.
 Ven-āri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to hunt*.
 Venatio, (venation)is, f., *hunting, a hunting expedition*.
 Venator, (venatōr)is, m., *hunter*.
 Venat-us, ūs, m., *hunting*.
 Vend-ère (vendid-, vendit-), v. a., 3, *to sell*.
 Venefic-us, i, m., *poisoner*.
 Venen-um, i, n., *poison*.
 Vener-āri (at-), v. dep., 1, *to reverence, to venerate*.

- Venetic-us, a, um, adj., *Venetian*.
 Venet-us, a, um, adj., *Venetian* Veneti, the *Venetians*.
 Veni-a, æ, f., *pardon*.
 Ven-ire (ven-, vent-, 426, IV. v. n., 4, to come.
 Ven-ire (veneō), v. n. irr., to be sold.
 Vent-us, i, m., the wind.
 Vepres, (vepr)is, c., brier, bramble.
 Ver, (ver)is, n., 325, spring.
 Veragr-i, orum, m., the *Veragrians*, a people of Gaul.
 Verber, (verber)is, n., whip, scourge.
 Verber-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, to flog.
 Verb-um, i, n., word.
 Vercingetorix, (Vercingetorig)is, m., *Vercingetorix*, a Gallic chief, noted for his enmity to the Romans.
 Vere, adv., truly.
 Verecundi-a, æ, f., modesty, decency.
 Ver-eri (verit-), v. dep., 2, to fear, apprehend, revere.
 Verg-ere (vers-), v. a. and n., 3, to incline, tend, stretch.
 Veritas, (veritat)is, f., truth, truthfulness.
 Vero, conj., but, truly, certainly, 173.
 Veromandu-i, orum, m., the *Vero-manduan*s, a people of Belgic Gaul.
 Verres, (Verr)is, m., *Verres*.
 Vers-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, to occupy, engage, bend.
 Vers-ari (at-), v. dep., 1 (from versare), to be engaged, to be occupied; (in mid. form), versari, to move about.
 Versicul-us, i, m., a little verse.
 Versus (adv. and prep. with accus.), towards.
 Vers-us, ūs, m., verse, stanza.
 Vert-ere (vert-, vers-, 421, b.), v. a., 3, to turn.
 Vertico, (Verticon)is, m., *Vertico*, a Nervian Gaul.
 Veruntamen or veruntamen, conj., but yet, nevertheless.
 Ver-us, a, um, adj., true.
 Verut-um, i, n., dart.
 Vesontio, (Vesontion)is, f., *Vesontio*, chief town of the Sequanians now Besançon).
 Vesper, i, m., evening.
 Vestigi-um, i, n., track, footprint, spot.
 Vest-ire (vestiv-, vestit-), v. a., 4, to clothe, surround, cover.
 Vestis, (vest)is, f., garment, clothing.
 Vestit-us, ūs, m., clothing, clothes.
 Vet-are (vetu-, vetit-), v. a., 1, to forbid.
 Veteran-us, a, um, adj., veteran.
 Vetus, (veter)is, adj., 108, R. 2, old.
 Vetustas, (vetustat)is, f., age, long use, long duration (of time past or to come).
 Vex-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, to harass, annoy, vex, disquiet.
 Vexill-um, i, n., standard.
 Vi-a, æ, f., way, street, journey, march; Via Sacra, the Sacred Way, a street in Rome.
 Vici-ni, æ, a (num. distrib., 189), twenty each, twenty.
 Vicin-us, i, m., neighbour.
 Vicissitudo, (vicissitudin)is, f., vicissitude, alternative.
 Victim-a, æ, f., a sacrifice, victim.
 Victor, (victor)is, m., victor, conqueror.
 Victori-a, æ, f., victory.
 Victur-us, a, um (fut. part. of vivere).
 Vict-us, a, um (part. of vincere), conquered.
 Vict-us, ūs, m., food, living.
 Vic-us, i, m., village.
 Videlicet, adv., to wit, forsooth.
 Vid-ere (vid-, vis-, 394, V.), v. a., 2, to see; videri, pass., to seem, to appear.
 Vig-ere (vigu-), v. n., 2, to flourish, bloom, be lively.
 Vigilanti-a, æ, f., vigilance.

Vigil-āre (av-, at-), v. n. and a., 1, *to watch, keep awake.*

Vigili-a, æ, f., *watch*; de tertia vigilia, *about or after the third watch.*

Viginti, num. indecl., *twenty.*

Vil-is, is, e, adj., 104, *cheap, vile.*

Vill-a, æ, f., *villa, country-house.*

Vimen, (vimin)is, n., *twig, ozier.*

Vinace-us, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to grapes.*

Vinc-ēre (vic-, vict-), v. a., 3, *to conquer.*

Vincul-um, i, n., *bond* (from vincire, 786, 5).

Vindex, (vindic)is, c., *avenger.*

Vindic-are (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to vindicate, liberate, claim as one's own.*

Vine-a, æ, f., (1) *vineyard, vine*; (2) *mantlet or shed, built like an arbour or shed, to shelter besiegers*; vineas agere, *to push up the mantlets.*

Vinolent-us, a, um, adj., *drunk with wine, intoxicated.*

Vin-um, i, n., *wine.*

Viol-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to violate, lay waste.*

Vir, i, m., *man*; especially, *a man of courage or honour, one noted for manhood.*

Virgili-us, i, m., *Virgil.*

Virgo, (virgin)is, f., 339, *virgin.*

Virgult-um, i, n., *bushes, branches of trees.*

Viriditas, (viriditat)is, f., *greenness.*

Viridovix, (Viridovic)is, m., *Viridovix*, a Unellian chief, who was defeated by the Roman lieutenant Sabinus.

Viriliter, adv., *manly, courageously.*

Virtus, (virtut)is, f., 293, *valour, virtue, endurance.*

Vis, vim, vi, f., 301, 2, *strength, force*; pl., vires, ium.

Vis-ēre (vis-, vis-), v. a., 3, *to look at, see, behold, visit.*

Vit-a, æ, f., *life.*

Vit-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to shun, avoid.*

Vitios-us, a, um, adj., *faulty, bad*

Vit-is, (vit)is, f., *vine.*

Viti-um, i, n., *vice, fault.*

Vitr-um, i, n., *woad, a plant used to dye blue.*

Vituper-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to abuse, slander.*

Viv-ēre (vix-, vict-), v. n., 3, *to live.*

Viviradix, (viviradic)is, f., *quickset, a cutting with the root.*

Viv-us, a, um, adj., *alive, living.*

Vix, adv., *scarcely.*

Voc-are (av- at-), v. a., 1, *to call.*

Vocio, (Vocion)is, m., *Vocio*, a Norican chieftain.

Vol-āre (av-, at-), v. n., 1, *to fly.*

Volit-āre (av-, at-), v. n., *to frequent, to fly about.*

Volo, *I wish. See Velle.*

Volucer or volucr-is, is, e, adj., *swift, winged, rapid.*

Volucris, (volucr)is, f., *bird.*

Voluntari-us, a, um, adj., *voluntary.*

Voluntas, (voluntat)is, f., 293, *will, wish, consent, disposition.*

Voluptas, (voluptat)is, f., 293, *pleasure, especially sensual enjoyment.*

Volusen-us, i, m., *Volusenus*, one of Cæsar's officers.

Volut-āre (av-, at-), v. a., 1, *to roll about, revolve in one's own mind.*

Volv-ēre (volv-, volut-), v. a., 3, *to roll.*

Vos, pers. pron., 130, *you.*

Vot-um, i, n., *vow, pledge.*

Vov-ēre (vov-, vot-), v. a., 2, *to vow, dedicate.*

Vox, (voc)is, f., 293, *voice, assurance*

Vulcan-us, i, m., *Vulcan*, the god of fire, son of Jupiter and Juno.

Vulgar-is, is, e, adj., *vulgar, common.*

Ulgo, adv., *publicly, before every body, generally.*

Vulg-us, i, n., 62, R. 1, <i>the common people.</i>	Xenocles, (Xenocl)is, m., <i>Xenocles</i> , a Mysian philosopher.
Vulner-are {av-, at-}, v. a., -1, <i>to wound.</i>	Xenophon, (Xenophont)is, m., <i>Xenophon</i> , a Grecian warrior and writer.
Vulnus, (vulner)is, n., 344, b., <i>wound.</i>	Xerx-es, (Xerx)is, m., <i>Xerxes</i> , king of Persia.
Vulpecul-a, æ, f., <i>a little fox.</i>	
X.	
Xanthipp-us, i, m., <i>Xanthippus</i> , a Spartan general.	Z.
	Zopyr-us, i, m., <i>Zopyrus</i> .

THE END.













YB 36252

924209

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

